

DOCUMENT RESUME

ED 104 118

FL 004 887

AUTHOR Van Wagoper, Merrill Y.
TITLE Spoken Iraqi Arabic. Book One.
PUB DATE 49
NOTE 282p.
AVAILABLE FROM Spoken Language Services, Inc., P.O. Box 783, Ithaca, N.Y. 14850 (\$7.00, Key to exercises for units 1-30 \$1.50, Records \$55.50, Complete Course: Book One and Records \$60.00)

EDRS PRICE MF-\$0.7 HC Not Available from EDRS..PLUS POSTAGE
DESCRIPTORS *Arabic; *Autoinstructional Aids; Conversational Language Courses; Instructional Aids; *Instructional Materials; *Language Instruction; Modern Languages; Second Language Learning; Semitic Languages; Standard Spoken Usage; *Textbooks; Uncommonly Taught Languages

ABSTRACT

This is one of a series of self-teaching textbooks initially prepared for the Armed Forces and now offered to the general public. The textbook is divided into four sections. Sections one and two each contain five lessons and one review. Each lesson consists of basic sentences, pronunciation practice, grammar, conversational situations, and vocabulary terms, and is accompanied by recordings. Section three contains numerical, spatial, and chronological terms. A final section is an index of aids to listening, pronunciation, reading, and vocabulary. The emphasis is on speaking rather than reading or writing, and grammatical material is accordingly kept on an informal level. (Author/AM)

ED 041118



Spoken Language Services, Inc.

SPOKEN IRAQI ARABIC

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH
EDUCATION & WELFARE
NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF
EDUCATION

THIS DOCUMENT HAS BEEN REPRODUCED EXACTLY AS RECEIVED FROM THE PERSON OR ORGANIZATION ORIGINATING IT. POINTS OF VIEW OR OPINIONS STATED DO NOT NECESSARILY REPRESENT OFFICIAL NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF EDUCATION POSITION OR POLICY.

PERMISSION TO REPRODUCE THIS
COPYRIGHTED MATERIAL BY MICRO-
FICHE ONLY HAS BEEN GRANTED BY
ERIC

TO ERIC AND ORGANIZATIONS OPERATING
UNDER AGREEMENT WITH THE NA-
TIONAL INSTITUTE OF EDUCATION
FURTHER REPRODUCTION OUTSIDE
THE ERIC SYSTEM REQUIRES PERMIS-
SION OF THE COPYRIGHT OWNER

FL008 887

ED104118

SPOKEN IRAQI ARABIC

by Merrill Y. Van Wagoner, Ph.D.

Originally prepared for publication by
THE UNITED STATES ARMED FORCES INSTITUTE



HOLT, RINEHART AND WINSTON

This material was prepared under the direction of the Linguistic Society of America and the Intensive Language Program of the American Council of Learned Societies.

Copyright, 1949, by the Linguistic Society of America

No part of the material covered by this copyright may be reproduced in any form without written permission of the publisher.

90123 28 109876

03-017655-7

PRINTED IN THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

GENERAL FOREWORD

This is one of a series of self-teaching textbooks in more than thirty languages initially prepared and published for the Armed Forces and now offered to the general public. Like every other book in the series, it is a product of team-work between numerous collaborators. The authors of the various books have conformed throughout to the patterns developed by the experience of the group.

A brief review of the origin and growth of the program to produce these texts will not only be of general interest in itself but will also provide some indications of the manner in which they may be most efficiently used as well as some of the limitations of their employment.

Early in 1942, within a month of Pearl Harbor, the Joint Army and Navy Committee on Welfare and Recreation began consideration of the means whereby large numbers of troops might be instructed in the colloquial forms of the numerous languages spoken in the areas in which they were likely to be employed. A survey of materials already available for such instruction confirmed their suspected inadequacy. Many of the pertinent languages had never been taught in the United States; few of them had ever been studied or described by competent linguists. Only the unusual textbook was designed to teach the spoken forms to linguistically untrained students, and even when a book was available, it was, as often as not, written in French, German, or Dutch, or for some other reason not susceptible of general use. Consequently, the first necessity was a program of basic implementation which would provide materials, as nearly uniform throughout the various idioms as practicable, for elementary teaching of spoken language to Americans without special linguistic training or, indeed, aptitude. The form of the materials had to be such that they could be used for self-instruction in situations where no competent teachers were available.

There had been little study of most of these languages in America. But the Army and Navy fortunately did not have to start completely from scratch, for several months previously the American Council of Learned Societies had organized its Intensive Language Program for the purpose of developing teachers, teaching materials, and instruction in all languages not normally taught in the United States,

yet likely to be necessary in the war effort. Most of the competent technical linguists in the country were gradually absorbed into this Intensive Language Program through their membership in the Linguistic Society of America, that constituent of the Council most concerned with this subject-matter. The Joint Army-Navy Committee drew the Intensive Language Program into its deliberations and planned a development of language instruction for the Armed Forces. Responsibility for the prosecution of this development was entrusted to the Education Branch of the Information and Education Division, A.S.F., functioning through its subsidiaries, the Language Section and the Editorial Staff of the United States Armed Forces Institute. These in turn called upon the Intensive Language Program of the Council for cooperation in the production of materials, a cooperation which became so intimate that it was impossible to tell what proportion of any single operation is the responsibility of each.

The series of more than thirty language textbooks is one result of this cooperative effort. Each textbook is designed to provide materials for approximately the first two hundred hours of language study. It is divided into thirty learning units, the first twelve of which are accompanied by twenty-four double faced recordings of the foreign language material contained in them. Mastery of the thirty units will give the student not only a sufficient general vocabulary to perform all the language operations necessary for everyday life but enough skill in the manipulation of this vocabulary to provide adequate control of it. It is with respect to this latter — manipulation of the elements known — that most language instruction is weak. While the primary emphasis is upon the spoken tongue, the student should have begun reading well before the conclusion of the thirtieth unit, normally probably at about the twelfth, excepting in those cases where the spoken and the written forms are widely divergent.

The group responsible for the creation of this series believes that ideally one learns a foreign language most efficiently when taught intensively by a bi-lingual trained technical linguist while resident in the country to which the language is native. Since this happy state of affairs hardly ever exists, in practice recourse must be had to various successive approximations to it, approximations in which one or more of the desirable elements is attenuated or entirely wanting. This present series — text and records — is designed to be useful at the very lowest level of language learning, that is to say to the single student working by himself. In this case, the text

takes the place of the trained linguist, and the records double for the native-speaker. Naturally, better results are obtained when, either in individual or classroom work, a native-speaker is available and utilized as the texts direct. Here the text takes the place of the trained linguist; the records are still very valuable but not absolutely essential. These latter are the conditions under which the series has most commonly been successfully used. So on for successive approximations to the ideal, and even when this is reached, the selected materials and pedagogic devices provided by these texts will be useful.

Prosecution of the war created the need for these materials to teach spoken language. Perhaps it is not to be assumed that under peacetime conditions the demand for speaking, as against reading or writing, competence will be of the same order. Fortunately the several competences are not incompatible; indeed, a very substantial body of proof exists that the acquisition of spoken competence in a foreign language is the most efficient first step towards the others. In addition there seems reason to believe that the second-half of the twentieth century will see much increased concern for instruction in speaking foreign languages, not only as the road to reading them but because the acquisition and the possession of colloquial control of a language not one's own is a humanistic educational experience in its own right not requiring justification by other criteria, because properly taught it is the most easily acquired of the several competences, because the multitude of foreign language broadcasts will dispose of the alleged uselessness of teaching spoken language to students who will never visit the countries in question, and because many more Americans than ever before will exercise their trades and professions abroad.

The cooperative nature of this enterprise can hardly be over-emphasized; not only has practically every listed author cooperated in the production of elements of the series other than his own, but also many of the most valued collaborators do not appear as authors at all. Linguistic scientists provided the descriptive analyses of the several languages; professional language teachers furnished pedagogical devices; specialists in education assisted in ordering the materials in accordance with the best principles of learning; printers, editors, and textbook designers contributed their specialized competences; technicians in the recording of sound made possible success in the exceedingly exacting operation of keying the records to the printed texts. Under such conditions it would seem almost invidious to cite the names of those collaborators, in addition to authors, whose

contributions are more readily identifiable than those of others. Yet for the sake of the record, perhaps this should be done. The Intensive Language Program of the American Council of Learned Societies, without which this series would not have been possible or would have been of completely different character, owes its existence to Mortimer Graves, Administrative Secretary of the Council. Colonel Francis T. Spaulding, Chief of the Education Branch above referred to, saw the implications of teaching language to American troops and assumed the responsibility for developing a program to this end. The detailed planning and construction of the series now presented owes more to Dr. Henry Lee Smith, Jr., (then Major and Chief of the Language Section in the Education Branch) than to anyone else. Constant liaison with the Intensive Language Program was maintained through J. Milton Cowan, its director during the preparation of the series. William E. Spaulding directed the Editorial Staff of the United States Armed Forces Institute. The dean of American linguistic scientists, Leonard Bloomfield of Yale University, gave unstintingly in many ways — ways as difficult to appreciate too highly as they are to describe succinctly. Almost the same may be said of Lt. Morris Swadesh, Lt. Charles Hockett, Robert A. Hall, Jr., Norman A. McQuown, Doris Goss, José Padín, and others who served from time to time on a special advisory and editorial board.

The series is offered in the hope that it may modestly conduce to the improvement of teaching the speaking of foreign languages to Americans. The authors make no claim to perfection, indeed they are rather appalled at the task which they set themselves, and their pride in completing it under the existent conditions is tinged with humility at the thought of the imperfections which must sooner or later come to light. But through the discovery of these imperfections will come progress, and nobody will be more greatly pleased than the collaborators on this enterprise if, a decade from now, the teaching of spoken foreign languages in America shall have reached such a developed stage that their first efforts will seem obsolete.

AUTHOR'S PREFACE

This book has been written to help you learn *spoken Iraqi Arabic*. The whole emphasis is on the kind of Arabic spoken currently by the man-in-the-street, not the type of speech known only to those who have had formal education.

Iraqi Arabic is the colloquial speech of the kingdom of Iraq, which has a population of nearly 6 million people. The dialect presented in this course is that of Baghdad, the capital city. It will be understood throughout Iraq.

The Arabic Language today is spoken by more than 25 million people. Beginning in the 7th century A.D., it was spread by conquest from Arabia westward to North Africa (and even into Spain), northward to present-day Turkey, and eastward as far as India. It spread even farther as a language of commerce. And the Arabic alphabet was borrowed by several other language areas (Persian, Turkish and Malay, for example) and adapted to their needs.

This book was begun in 1943 as one of more than 30 *spoken* language courses prepared for the U. S. Armed Forces. The rapidly changing course of events, however, made it unnecessary to publish it immediately. The wartime situation remains reflected in the contents, hence the principle characters are two American soldiers in Baghdad.

The desired end in such a course is development of a "feel" for the language. To this end, grammatical presentation has been kept on a simple, direct and informal level. The result may appear oversimplification, but this is a deliberate part of the method.

Previous work in the field is meager, only that of John Van Ess having didactic value. My preliminary work in spoken Iraqi was with Mr. Nouri Khangar el-Menahi. The present text, however, represents the dialect of Mr. Abdul Rahman Taha el-Salman, to whom special thanks are due. Mr. Noury Michael Mansy aided with the final work.

The language content alone is original; the underlying theory and form of the course were developed by the group mentioned in the General Foreword.

M. Y. V. W.

New York City, 1948

CONTENTS

PART ONE

UNIT	Page
1. GETTING AROUND. Greetings and general phrases. Places and directions. Eating. The numbers 1-10. Comment on the <i>Aids to Listening</i> . <i>And</i> ; absence of <i>am, is, are; there is</i> ; greetings; coffee and tea; numbers. Short and long vowels; single and double consonants; and the symbol ?	1
2. MEETING PEOPLE. Asking questions. Stress. §(i) - <i>what?</i> . Pronoun Endings <i>my, me; your, you; our, us</i> . Commands. Symbols x and 9	18
3. WHAT'S YOUR JOB? The article prefix <i>il-</i> <i>the</i> . Equivalents of <i>in, to, for, on</i> . Pronoun Endings <i>his, him</i> . 9ind <i>with</i> or <i>having</i> . Agent Affixes of verbs. Incompleted Action agent affixes for <i>I, he, you</i> (masculine), <i>we</i> . Verb forms in sequence. <i>maa</i> and <i>muu not</i> . Symbols r, rr, l and j.	36
4. FAMILY AND FRIENDS. Singular nouns with <i>kamm several; how many?</i> . Incompleted Action agent affix for <i>you</i> (feminine). Pronoun Endings concluded. Combining forms. Noun compounds. Family relationships. Symbols g, aw, aww and aaw.	55
5. LET'S TALK ABOUT THE WEATHER. Place names. Incompleted Action agent affixes for <i>she, they</i> and <i>you</i> (plural). Summary of Incompleted Action Agent Affixes. <i>raah is going to</i> in impending action. Masculine and feminine nouns and adjectives. Words with plural nouns. Adjective forms, both singular and plural. Position of adjectives. Symbols h, ʔ, oo, ay, ayy and aay.	76
6. FIRST REVIEW. True-False Test. Conversations and Questions. Exercises.	98

PART TWO

UNIT	Page
7. GETTING A ROOM. Polite expressions. <i>Iamma when, during</i> and <i>yanita when?</i> The ending <i>ayn two, a couple of</i> . <i>il- the</i> in phrases and sentences. Completed Action agent affixes. Symbols <i>t</i> and <i>ṭ</i>	107
8. GETTING CLEANED UP. <i>baḡiid minn</i> and <i>ḡariib minn</i> . Completed Action verb form patterns. Symbols <i>s</i> and <i>ṣ</i>	125
9. LET'S EAT. Final <i>I</i> before <i>-na</i> and <i>-nii</i> . Plurals beginning with two consonant's. Incompleted and Completed Action verb forms. Symbols <i>ḍ</i> and <i>ḍ</i>	142
10. SEEING THE SIGHTS. <i>ṭinayn two of</i> and <i>both</i> . Equivalents of <i>baḡ</i> . Pronoun Endings with verb forms ending in <i>-a</i> and in <i>-aw</i> . Summary of Commands. Negative commands. <i>xallii let</i> or <i>mcke</i> . Symbols <i>k</i> and <i>ḡ</i>	159
11. SEEING THE SIGHTS (continued). <i>waḡid alone</i> . <i>naas people</i> . Summary of Pronoun Endings with verbs; position of stress.	183
12. SECOND REVIEW. True-False Test. Conversations and Questions. Exercises.	199

PART THREE

UNIT	Page
13. NUMBERS — COUNTING — TIME. Numbers. Simple Arithmetic. Counting Things. Time. What Time Is It? Distance. Age. Days. Months. Number Adjectives.	209

ADDITIONAL AIDS

I. Key To Aids To Listening.	iii
II. Index To Pronunciation Practices.	v
III. Reading Arabic.	vi
IV. Guide's Instructions (in Arabic).	xvi
V. Vocabulary. Arabic-English; English-Arabic.	xvii

Getting Around

BASIC SENTENCES

Beginning RECORD 1A

ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS

AIDS TO LISTENING

ARABIC SPELLING

peace
upon you
Greetings to you.

sa'laam
9a'laykum
sa'laam 9a'laykum.

سلام
عليكم
سلام عليكم •

the peace
And to you greetings.

issa'laam
wu9a'laykum issa'laam.

السلام
وعليكم السلام •

How are you?

'sloonak? or 'sloon 'kayfak?

شلونك؟ (ايضا) شلون كيفك؟

good, well
I thank you
Well, thanks.

'zayn
''askurak
'zayn, ''askurak.

زين
اشكرك
زين ، اشكرك •

you
and you
And how are you?

'?inta or '?anta*
wu'?inta
'winta 'sloonak?

انت
وانت
وانت ، شلونك؟

I
also, too
praise be to God
I'm well too, praise God.

'?ana or '?aanii
'hamm
'hamdillaa
'?ana 'hamm 'zayn 'hamdillaa.

انا (ايضا) آني
هم
الحمد لله
انا هم زين ، الحمد لله •

Not well.

'muu 'zayn.

مو زين •

you speak
Arabic
Do you speak Arabic?

'tiḥḥii or 'tiḥkii
'9arabii
'?inta 'tiḥḥii '9arabii?

تحكي
عربي
انت تحكي عربي؟

only
a little, some
Only a little.

'bass
'swayya
'bass 'swayya.

بس
شوية
بس شوية •

— * Not on record.

ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS

AIDS TO LISTENING

ARABIC SPELLING

Do you understand me?

tɪfti'himrii?

قنهنني ؟

Yes.

'naʔam. or 'balii. or 'ʔii.

نعم • (ايضا) بلي • (ايضا) اي •

I understand you.

'ʔana 'ʔafhamak.

انا افهمك •

No.

'laa.

لا •

not

'maa

ما

I understand

'ʔafham

افهم

I don't understand.

'maa 'ʔafham.

ما افهم •

please

'ar'juuk

ارجوك

speak!

'ʔihkii or 'ʔihcii

احكي

slowly, gently

ya'waaš

يواش

Please speak slowly.

'ar'juuk 'ʔihcii ya'waaš.

ارجوك احكي يواش •

what

'sinuu

شنو

this (masculine)

'haaδa

هذا

this (feminine)

'haaδii and 'haay

هذي (ايضا) هاي

What ['s] this?

'sinuu 'haaδii?

شنو هذي ؟

Beginning RECORD 1B

cigarette

ji'gaara

جكارا

This [is] a cigarette.

'haaδii ji'gaara.

هذي جكارا •

these (plural)

haa'δool or haa'δoolii

هاذول (ايضا) هاذولي

What [are] these?

'sinuu haa'δoolii?

شنو هاذولي ؟

cigarettes

ji'gaayir

جكاير

These [are] cigarettes.

haa'δool ji'gaayir.

هاذول جكاير •

you want

'triid

تريد

Do you want a cigarette?

'triid ji'gaara?

تريد جكارا ؟

[I'm much] obliged.

mam'nuun.

ممنون •

with you, you have

'9indak or '9iddak

عندك

match

ši'xaaṭa

شخاطة

Do you have a match?

'9indak ši'xaaṭa?

عندك شخاطة ؟

tell to me!

'gullii

قل لي

where

'wayn

وين

there is or there are

'ʔakuu

اكو

hotel

'uu'tayl

اوتيل

Tell me, where's there a hotel?

'gullii, 'wayn 'ʔakuu 'uu'tayl?

قل لي ، وين اكو اوتيل ؟

restaurant

'maṭʔam

مطعم

coffee shop

'gahwa

قهوة

Where's the railroad station?

'wayn ilma'haṭṭa?

وين المحطة ؟

2 [1-Basic Sentences]

ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS

AIDS TO LISTENING

ARABIC SPELLING

the movie	is'sinama	السينما
the toilet(s)	ilmaraa'hüü	المراحيض
Here.	hi'naa. * or hi'naaya.	هنا • (أيضا) هنا •
There.	hi'naak.	هناك •
on or upon	'9ala	على
your right	ya'miinak	يمينك
On your right.	'9ala ya'miinak.	على يمينك •
your left	ya'saarak	يسارك
On your left.	'9ala ya'saarak.	على يسارك •
Ahead of you.	gid'daamek.	قدامك •
Straight ahead.	'gubal.	قبل •
walk!	'?imšii	امشي
Walk straight ahead.	'?imšii 'gubal.	امشي قبل •
Show me!	raa'wüinii.	راويني •
See!	'suuf.	شوف •
the postoffice	il'boos̥ta	البوسطة
(particle for introducing a question)	'hal	هل
Is this the postoffice?	'hal 'haaδii l'boos̥ta?	هل هذي البوسطة ؟
Good evening.	ma'saa? il'xayr.	مساء الخير •

Beginning RECORD 2A

What do you want?	'šitriid?	شتريد ؟
I want	?a'riid	أريد
I eat	'?aakul	أأكل
I want to eat.	?a'riid '?aakul.	أريد أأكل •
food	'?akil	أكل
I want food.	?a'riid '?akil.	أريد أكل •
rice	'timman	تمن
bread	'xubuz	خبز
meat or fish	'laham '?aw 'simač	لحم أو سمك
I don't want	'maa 'riid	ما أريد
I don't want potatoes.	'maa 'riid puu'tayta.	ما أريد بطيخة •
you drink	'tišrab	تشرب
What do you want to drink?	'šitriid 'tišrab?	شتريد تشرب ؟

* The first pronunciation on the record 'huna is classical, the second pronunciation hi'naa is colloquial.

† Not on record.

ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS	AIDS TO LISTENING	ARABIC SPELLING
what is there	'sakuu	شكو
What do you have?	'sakuu '9indak?	شكو عندك ؟
There's tea, milk, and beer.	'sakuu 'saaɣ, ha'liib, wu'biira.	اكو شاي ، حليب ، وبيرا •
[I'm] sorry.	mit'ʔassif, or 'ma9a l'ʔasaf.	متأسف • (ايضا) مع الاسف •
there isn't or there aren't	'maakuu	ماكو
with us, we have	'9idna	عندنا
coffee	'gahwa	قهوة
We haven't [any] coffee.	'maakuu '9idna 'gahwa.	ماكو عندنا قهوة •
bring to me!	'jiblii	جيب لي
water	'maay	ماء
Bring me a glass of water!	'jiblii 'glaas-'maay.	جيب لي كلاس ماء •
how much	'bays	يش
package of cigarettes	paa'kayt-ji'gaayir	باكيت جكاير
I want a package of cigarettes.	'a'riid paa'kayt-ji'gaayir.	اريد باكيت جكاير •
How much [are] these?	'bays haa'ool?	يش هاذول ؟
two	θi'nayn	ثنين
in; for	'bii*	بي
a hundred fil†	'miit-'fils	ميه فلس
Two for a hundred fils.	θi'nayn 'bii 'miit-'fils.	ثنين بي ميه فلس •
Goodbye.	fiimaani'laa, or 'ma9a ssa'laama.	في امان الله • (ايضا) مع السلامة •

Numbers

one	'waahid	واحد ١
two	θi'nayn	ثنين ٢
three	θi'laaθa	ثلاثة ٣
four	'ʔarba9a	اربعة ٤
five	'xamsa	خمة ٥
six	'sitta	سته ٦
seven	'sab9a	سبعة ٧
eight	θi'maanya	ثمانية ٨
nine	'tis9a	تسعة ٩
ten	'9ašra	عشرة ١٠

* On the record, *by* is an error, *bii* is correct.

† About forty cents. Of course, prices and the rate of exchange vary from time to time. All prices and figures given in this book are primarily for practice, and do not necessarily coincide with actual prices.

4 [I-Basic Sentences]

PRONUNCIATION

Comment On The Aids To Listening

The best way to learn any language is to listen to a native speaker and then imitate exactly what he says. That is why we ask you to listen carefully to your Guide (or the speaker on the records) and imitate him as exactly as you can. It would be ideal if you could remember everything he says simply by listening and repeating. However, most of us need to have something on paper to remind us of what we have heard. This is the purpose of the *Aids To Listening*. They are simply an attempt to put down systematically on paper the sounds that your Guide will probably say, or that you will hear on the records. Remember, however, that they are only *aids* to listening. The listening itself is still the most important thing; the printed material is just a reminder.

In the *Aids To Listening*, each letter is used to represent only one sound. That means that every letter stands for a sound that must be pronounced. This is much simpler than English spelling where we have the *k*-sound spelled differently in *kid*, *cat* and *chord*, or the *f*-sound in *half*, *bluff* and *enough*, and so on. Notice that a mark (') is placed before the part of a word which is spoken the loudest. For example, using this system we would write for English 'records, re'cordings, pre'pare, prepa'rations, and so on.

In the first Units, the *Aids To Listening* follow the records in every detail. You will most likely hear different pronunciations from your Guide and from other speakers. If your Guide pronounces the words differently, always follow him. If you don't understand the Guide, ask him to *repeat*.

Two or more forms are often written in the *Aids To Listening*, as ?ihcïi or ?ihkïi. The Guide will probably speak only one or the other, since there is only one spelling in the Arabic from which he is reading. Eventually you will hear the other forms. Where more than one form is given, it is best for you at this stage to adopt one, and always use it rather than hesitate between two possibilities. Note that words which do not appear on the record are followed by an asterisk (as your* left).

Each sound and the symbol used to represent it will be given special attention in the *Pronunciation* sections in Units 1 to 10. New words are marked with an asterisk, as duk'kaana *his shop. You are not expected to learn these words until they are introduced in *Basic Sentences*.

For ready reference, at the back of the book you will find the *symbols* collected together in the *Key To Aids To Listening* (Page iii) and the *sounds* arranged in the *Index To Pronunciation Practices* (Page v).

The *Arabic spelling* given in the third column should *not* be studied at this time. It is almost a complete waste of time to try to learn the written language until *after* you have a fair grasp of the spoken language. Then it is a comparatively simple matter to learn to read. The Arabic spelling is given (1) primarily for the Guide, and (2) secondarily for your benefit after you have acquired the spoken forms. Do not concern yourself with the written Arabic until you have completed the first Units at least. Then you can consult the section *READING ARABIC* at the back of the book (Page vi).

Hints On Pronunciation

The pronunciation of Iraqi is a fifty-fifty proposition. About half of the sounds are similar to English sounds, and about half involve something new. However, it is good to know that there are few if any sounds in Iraqi that you haven't all made at some time or other, from clearing your

[1-Pronunciation] 5

throat to visiting the dentist. The difference is that the people of Iraq use these sounds all the time in speaking. None of these sounds is so hard that you won't be able to make and control it after earnest practice.

It is important for you to speak so well that they will pay attention only to the things you are telling them and not to the way you talk. You can learn to make the sounds correctly by imitating your Guide carefully and by studying the sections on *Pronunciation*, which will tell you what to listen for and give you pointers on how to improve your imitation of the Iraqi sounds.

The written form of the words given in the *Aids To Listening* serves as an aid by 'showing' what to listen for. It also helps you recall the pronunciation as you heard it from your Guide. The sounds can be explained to you in a general way, but you will have to listen to your Guide, or the records, carefully and imitate carefully to get them just right. Remember to imitate your Guide always, even when he says something different from the way it is written here or the way it is on the records.

Beginning RECORD 2B

PRACTICE 1

The vowel-sounds which are written with one letter are very short, that is, it takes little time to say them. On the other hand, you should hold the sounds that are written with two letters about twice as long. One of the reasons they are written double is to remind you of this.

'ilii	*to me, for me	الي
'jiblii	*bring me!	جيب لي
'uxut	*sister	اخت
'suuf	see!	شوف
'šakuu	what is there?	شكو
'maakuu	there isn't	ماكو
'akil	food	اكل
'aakul	I eat	آكل
'ana	I	انا
'aani	I	آني

PRACTICE 2

Each consonant-letter stands for a single sound, therefore you must pronounce just one consonant where one is written, but two where two are written.

'simač	fish	سمك
'timman	rice	تمن
'ana	I	انا
'minni	*from me	مني
'balii	yes	بلي
'gullii	tell me!	قل لي
'ila	*to; for	الي
'illa	*except	الا

'šita	*winter	شِتا
'sitta	six	سِتة
duk'kaana	*his shop	دكانه
duk'kaanna	*our shop	دكاننا

PRACTICE 3

* The sign ʔ stands for a sound often made in English, but not written. It is similar to a slight cough. It is heard in English as a break between two vowel sounds, as in *oh-oh*. We say it also before words beginning with vowels, especially when we are excited. Linguists call it a *glottal stop*.

'ʔana	I	أنا
'ʔimšii	walk!	امشي
'ʔisʔal	*ask!	اسأل
mitʔʔassif	/orry	متأسف
raʔʔis	*chief, head	رئيس
'siʔala	*he asked him	سأله
maʔsaaʔ ilʔxayr	Good evening.	مساء الخير
'muʔmin	*faithful	مؤمن
'tisʔala	*you ask him	تسأله
wuzaʔraaʔ	*ministers	وزراء

ANALYSIS

In the sections entitled ANALYSIS you are given more information concerning the words and sentences you have already learned. This will help you get a better understanding of the things which go to make up Iraqi Arabic. The discussion is simple and direct. Once you understand a principle discussed and are able to apply it yourself, then you can forget the discussion that lead up to it.

1. *And* is expressed by *wu-* (sometimes also pronounced *w-* or *uu-*) before a word. For example:

wuʔaʔlaykum	and upon you	وعليكم
haʔlib wuʔbiira	milk and beer	حليب وبيرة
'xubuz wupuʔʔayta	bread and potatoes	خبز وبتيّة

Notice that *'winta and you* is shortened from *wuʔʔinta*.

2. Absence of *am, is, are*.

'ʔana 'zayn.	I [am] well.	أنا زين.
'šinnu 'haaʔa?	What [is] this?	شو هذا؟
'šinnu haaʔool?	What [are] these?	شو هاذول؟
'wayn isʔsinama?	Where [is] the movie?	وين السينما؟

You see that Iraqi doesn't use words meaning *am, is, are* in sentences such as the above. Later you will learn words for *was, were* and *will be*. The brackets [] are used in the Basic Sentences to remind you that the enclosed words are not expressed by separate Iraqi words.

3.

'ʔakuu 'ʕaay.

There's tea.

• اكو شاي.

'ʔakuu 'ʕwayva 'xubuz.

There's a little bread.

• اكو شوية خبز.

'ʔakuu ji'gaayir.

There are cigarettes.

• اكو جكاير.

'ʔakuu 'ʔuu'tayl hi'naak.

There's a hotel there.

• اكو اوتيل هناك.

The word 'ʔakuu means *there exists, there is, there are*. On the other hand, note that location *there* is expressed by hi'naak. The negative is 'maakuu ('maa 'ʔakuu), which means *there doesn't exist, there isn't, there aren't*.

'maakuu 'gahwa.

There isn't [any] coffee.

• ماكو قهوة.

'gindak 'ʕaay? 'maakuu.

Have you [any] tea? There isn't

• عندك شاي؟ - ماكو.

[any].

'maakuu 'ʔuu'tayl hi'naak.

There isn't a hotel there.

• ماكو اوتيل هناك.

4.

The words you have learned in this Unit, such as 'ʔinta *you*, 'ʔaʕ'kurak *I thank you*, 'sloonak? *How are you?*, 'ʔar'juuk *please*, gid'daamak *ahead of you*, and so on, are used when you are talking to a man or a boy. We can call them *masculine* forms for that reason. Later you will learn forms for talking to a woman or a girl (*feminine* forms), and to more than one person (*plural* forms).

Note that 'haaḏa *this* is used with masculine nouns, while 'haaḏii and 'haay *this* are used with feminine nouns. The plural forms haa'ḏool or haa'ḏoolii *these* are interchangeable and are used with any plural noun.

5.

You will note that some meanings are attached to several words. For example, 'huna, 'hina, hi'naa and hi'naaya all mean *here*. 'ʔana and 'ʔaanii both mean *I*, but 'ʔaanii is found chiefly in Baghdad. Of course there are often several expressions with about the same meaning, as 'sloonak? and 'sloon 'kayfak? *How are you?*

6. GREETINGS.

In Iraq the usual greeting when you meet a friend or acquaintance is 'sloonak? or 'sloon 'kayfak? *How are you?* The reply is either 'zayn, 'ʔaʕ'kurak *Well, thanks* or simply 'ḥamdillaa *Praise be to God*, which implies that you are well and that you thank God for it.

The greeting sa'laam 9a'laykum *Peace be upon you* is more dignified and formal than the greetings above, but it is almost as commonly used. It is used only for men, and always has the same form whether you are talking to one or more than one person. Note that it is the person who enters a room or a house who first says sa'laam 9a'laykum, and then the person who is already there (that is, the host) arises and replies wu9a'laykum issa'laam.

The usual expressions for saying *goodbye* are fiimaani'laa, which means *In the care of God*, and 'ma9a ssa'laama, which means *with a good condition or good health to you!*

7. COFFEE AND TEA.

As to coffee and tea: 'gahwa is what we call Turkish or Arabic coffee. It is dark brown with a thick residue, and is served in a small cup. The regular coffee we know, with cream or milk, is called 'gahwa 'ʔamriikaa'niiya *American coffee*. Similarly, 'ʕaay is black tea. If you want cream in it, you order 'ʕaay ḥa'lib or 'ʕaay ibḥa'lib.

8 [I-Analysis]

8. NUMBERS.

The numbers given in this Unit are used only for plain counting, as *one, two, three*. Later you will learn the slightly different forms used in counting things, as *three boys, four boys*.

WHAT WOULD YOU SAY?

1. *You ask someone where the railroad station is.*

- a. 'triid 'gahwa?
- b. 'wəyn ilma'batʔa?
- c. 'titi'innii?

- ١ - تريد قهوة ؟
- ٢ - وين المحطة ؟
- ٣ - قتهمني ؟

2. *He answers.*

- a. 'zayn, 'lamdillaa.
- b. 'ʔa'riid 'ʔaakul.
- c. 'ʔimšii 'gubal.

- ١ - زين ، الحمد لله .
- ٢ - اريد آكل .
- ٣ - امشي قبل .

3. *You are not sure what he said.*

- a. il'uu'tayl 'ʔala ya'miinak.
- b. 'maa 'ʔa'riid 'simač.
- c. 'maa 'ʔafham; 'ʔar'juuk 'ʔihkii ya'waaš.

- ١ - الاوتيل على يمينك .
- ٢ - ما اريد سمك .
- ٣ - ما افهم ، ارجوك احكي يواش .

4. *You thank him and walk on.*

- a. 'maakuu 'gahwa.
- b. 'ʔaškurak.
- c. 'na9am, 'ʔafhamak.

- ١ - ماكو قهوة .
- ٢ - اشكرك .
- ٣ - نعم افهمك .

5. *In a restaurant the waiter asks what you want.*

- a. 'šinnu 'haaʔa?
- b. 'šitrüid?
- c. 'bayš haa'ʔool?

- ١ - شنو هذا ؟
- ٢ - شتريد ؟
- ٣ - بيش هاذول ؟

6. *You order.*

- a. 'maa 'ʔa'riid 'ʔaakul.
- b. 'jüblü 'čaay, 'xubuz, wu'laham 'ʔaw 'simač.
- c. mit'ʔassif, 'maakuu 'ʔidna 'ʔakil.

- ١ - ما ريد آكل .
- ٢ - جيبلي شاي خبز ولحم او سمك .
- ٣ - متا'سف ماكو عندنا اكل .

7. *You eat and then ask how much it is.*

- a. 'bayš 'haaʔa?
- b. 'šloonak?
- c. 'šitrüid?

- ١ - بيش هذا ؟
- ٢ - شلونك ؟
- ٣ - شتريد ؟

8. *The cost is moderate.*

- a. 'ʔana 'hamm 'zayn, 'ʔaškurak.
- b. 'na9am, 'ʔakuu 'šwayya 'gahwa.
- c. 'müt-'filis.

- ١ - انا هم زين اشكرك .
- ٢ - نعم ، اكو شوية قهوة .
- ٣ - مية فلس .

[1-What Would You Say?] 9

9. *A friend greets you.*
 a. 'sloonak?
 b. 'sitriid 'tišrab?
 c. 'a'riid ji'gaara.
10. *You are well.*
 a. 'ar'juuk 'ʔihčii ya'waaš.
 b. il'matʔam hi'naak.
 c. 'hamdillaa. 'winta 'sloonak?
11. *You ask where the movie is.*
 a. 'wayn is'siinama?
 b. 'wayn ilma'haṭṭa?
 c. 'wayn ilmaraa'hiid?
12. *It is on your left.*
 a. gid'daamak.
 b. '9ala ya'saarak.
 c. '9ala ya'miinak.
13. *You are uncertain.*
 a. il'boosṭa 'muu hi'naa.
 b. 'ar'juuk raa'wiinii.
 c. '9indak si'xaaṭa?
14. *You express your appreciation.*
 a. mam'nuun ka'θiir.
 b. 'triid ji'gaara?
 c. 'maa 'ʔaḥam.
15. *You ask about a hotel.*
 a. 'gullii, 'wayn 'ʔakuu 'ʔuu'tayl?
 b. 'hal 'haaḏii il'boosṭa?
 c. '9indak si'xaaṭa?
16. *It's ahead of you.*
 a. 'ʔakuu 'ʔuu'tayl '9ala ya'miinak
 b. 'maakuu 'ʔuu'tayl hi'naa.
 c. 'ʔimšii 'guba!
17. *In another restaurant a waiter wants to serve you.*
 a. 'ʔinta 'tiḥčii '9arabii?
 b. 'sitriid 'tišrab?
 c. 'bayš haa'ḏool?
18. *You ask what there is.*
 a. 'sakuu '9indak?
 b. '9indak 'ṭaa?
 c. '9indak ḥa'liib?
- 1 - شلونك ؟
 2 - شترید تشرې ؟
 3 - اريد جكاره .
- 1 - ارجوك احكي بواش .
 2 - المظم هناك .
 3 - الحمد لله ، وانت شلونك ؟
- 1 - وين السينما ؟
 2 - وين المحطة ؟
 3 - وين المراحيض ؟
- 1 - قدامك .
 2 - على يسارك .
 3 - على يمينك .
- 1 - البوسطة مو هنا .
 2 - ارجوك راويني .
 3 - عندك شخاطة ؟
- 1 - ممنون كثير .
 2 - تريد جكاره ؟
 3 - ما افهم .
- 1 - قل لي وين اكو اوتيل ؟
 2 - هل هذي بوسطة ؟
 3 - عندك شخاطة ؟
- 1 - اكو اوتيل على يمينك .
 2 - ماكو اوتيل هنا .
 3 - امشي قبل .
- 1 - انت تحكي عربي ؟
 2 - شترید تشرې ؟
 3 - يش هاذول ؟
- 1 - شكو عندك ؟
 2 - عندك شاي ؟
 3 - عندك حليب ؟

10 [I-What Would You Say?]

19. *You order tea, but there isn't any.*

- a. il'gahwa hi'naaya.
b. mit'ʔassif, 'maakuu 'ʕaay.
c. 'maa ʔa'riid 'ʕaay.

- ١ - التهوة هناية •
٢ - متأسف ماكو شاي •
٣ - ما ريد شاي •

20. *Water will do.*

- a. ʔa'riid 'biira.
b. 'jublii ha'tlib.
c. 'jublii 'maay.

- ١ - اريد ييرا •
٢ - جبيلي حليب •
٣ - جبيلي ماي •

21. *You meet an acquaintance one evening.*

- a. ma'saaʔ il'xayr.
b. 'triid 'biira?
c. ʔa'riid 'ʔakil.

- ١ - مساء الخير •
٢ - تريد ييرا ؟ •
٣ - اريد اكل •

22. *He offers you a cigarette.*

- a. '9indak ji'gaara?
b. 'triid ji'gaara?
c. '9indak si'xaata?

- ١ - عنده جكاراة ؟ •
٢ - تريد جكاراة ؟ •
٣ - عندك شخاطة ؟ •

23. *You say goodbye.*

- a. fiimaani'laa.
b. mam'nuun.
c. mit'ʔassif.

- ١ - في امان الله •
٢ - ممنون •
٣ - متأسف •

LISTENING IN

CONVERSATION ONE

John Carter has just arrived in Baghdad, the capital of Iraq. He strikes up a conversation with Hassan.

Continuing RECORD 2B

JOHN sa'laam 9a'laykum.

HASSAN wu9a'laykum issa'laam.

'sloonak?

JOHN 'zayn, 'hamdillaa.

'winta 'sloon 'kaylak?

HASSAN 'ʔana 'hamm 'zayn, 'ʔaʃkurak.

'tiḥḥii '9arabii?

JOHN 'swayya, 'bass 'muu 'zayn.

HASSAN 'laa, 'ʔanta 'tiḥḥii '9arabii 'zayn.

JOHN 'ʔaʃkurak.

'ar'juuk 'gullii 'wayn 'ʔakuu 'ʔuu'tayl?

- جان - سلام عليكم •
حسن - وعليكم السلام •
شلو نك ؟ •
جان - زين ، الحمد لله •
وانت شلون كيفك ؟ •
حسن - انا هم زين ، اشكرك •
تحكي عربي ؟ •
جان - شوية ، بس مو زين •
حسن - لا ، افت تحكي عربي زين •
جان - اشكرك •
ارجوك قل لي وين اكو اوتيل ؟ •

[1-Listening In] 11

HASSAN 'ʔimšii 'guba].

'ʔakuu 'ʔuu'tayl 'ʔala ya'miinak.

JOHN 'ʔar'juuk 'ʔihčii ya'waaš.

'maa 'ʔaḥmak.

HASSAN 'ʔakuu 'ʔuu'tayl 'ʔala ya'miinak.
ti'hammii?

JOHN 'naʔam.

'gullii 'wayn 'ʔakuu 'maṭʔam 'ʔaw 'gahwa?

'a'riid 'ʔaakul.

HASSAN 'ʔakuu 'maṭʔam 'hamm 'ʔala ya'miinak.

'bass il'gahwa 'ʔala ya'saarak.

JOHN 'ʔaškurak.

fimaami'laa.

HASSAN 'maʔa ssa'laama.

- حسن - امشي قبل •
- اكو او تيل على يمينك •
- جان - ارجوك احكي يواش •
- ما افهمك •
- حسن - اكو او تيل على يمينك •
- قهمني ؟
- جان - نعم •
- قل لي وين اكو مطعم او قهوة ؟
- اريد اكل •
- حسن - اكو مطعم هم على يمينك •
- بس القهوة على يسارك •
- جان - اشكرك •
- في امان الله •
- حسن - مع السلامة •

CONVERSATION TWO

John goes into a restaurant. A 'boy' comes up to him. Waiters are called 'boys' in Iraq.

BOY ma'saaʔ il'xayr.

JOHN ma'saaʔ il'xayr.

'ʔakuu 'ʔindak?

- بوي - مساء الخير •
- جان - مساء الخير •
- شكو عندك ؟

The waiter gives John a menu written in Arabic. John points to some of the items.

'šinnu 'haaḍa?

BOY 'haaḍa 'laḥam.

JOHN wu'šinnu 'haaḍa?

BOY 'haaḍa 'simač.

'triid 'laḥam 'ʔaw 'simač?

JOHN 'ʔa'riid 'simač.

BOY 'triid 'timman?

JOHN* 'laa, 'maa 'riid 'timman.

'ʔakuu 'ʔindak puu'tayta?

BOY 'naʔam.

JOHN 'zayn 'jüblü puu'tayta.

BOY 'šitrüid 'tišrab?

JOHN 'ʔa'riid 'ʔašrab 'gahwa 'amriikaa'niiya.*

- شئو هذا ؟
- بوي - هذا لحم •
- جان - وشئو هذا ؟
- بوي - هذا سمك •
- تريد لحم او سمك ؟
- جان - اريد سمك •
- بوي - تريد تمّن ؟
- جان - لا ، ما اريد تمّن •
- اكو عندك بتيّة ؟
- بوي - نعم •
- جان - زين جيب لي بتيّة •
- بوي - شتريد تشرب ؟
- جان - اريد اشرب قهوة امريكانية •

Beginning RECORD 3A

BOY mit'ʔassif, 'maakuu 'ʔidna 'gahwa
'amriikaa'niiya.

* Not on record.

بوي - متأسف ، ماكو عندنا قهوة امريكانية •

JOHN 'jibllū 'ḥaay ba'lib.

BOY (In summary.) 'rīd 'simač, puu'tayta, wu'ḥaay ba'lib?

JOHN 'bali.

جان - جيب لي شاي حليب .
بوي - تريد سمك ، بيته ، وشاي حليب ؟

جان - بلي .

The waiter goes out and gives the order. Then he brings a small basket with flat pieces of bread and puts it on the table.

JOHN 'boy, 'sinuu haa'ḥool?

BOY 'xubuz.

JOHN 'ar'juuk 'jibllū 'glaas-'maay.

(John eats and then asks how much he owes.)

'bays 'haaḥa?

BOY 'mūt-'filis.

(John pays.)

'aaskurak.

JOHN 'ʔakuu 'ḡindak ji'gaayir wuši'xaat?*

BOY mūt'ʔassit, 'maakuu ji'gaayir hi'naa.

JOHN 'ar'juuk 'gullū 'wayn ilmaraa'ḥiḡd?

BOY 'ʔimšū 'ḡala ya'saarak.

JOHN 'ʔaaskurak.

fiimaani'laa.

BOY 'maḡa ssa'laama.

جان - «بوي» ، شنو هاذول ؟

بوي - خبز .

جان - ارجوك جيب لي كلاس ماء .

بيش هذا ؟

بوي - مية فلس .

اشكرك .

جان - اكو عندك جكاير وشخاطة ؟

بوي - متأسف ، ماكو جكاير هنا .

جان - ارجوك قل لي وين المراجيض ؟

بوي - امشي على يسارك .

جان - اشكرك .

في امان الله .

بوي - مع السلامة .

CONVERSATION THREE

John stops at a cigarette stand and talks to the bay'yaaḡ clerk.

JOHN 'ʔar'riid paa'kayt-ji'gaayir.

'bays 'haaḥa?

CLERK ḡi'navn il'mūt-'filis.

JOHN 'ʔar'riid ḡi'navn.

'ʔar'juuk raa'wūmū 'wayn is'siinama.

CLERK 'ʔimšū 'ḡubal. is'siinama gid'daamak.

جان - اريد باكيت جكاير .

بيش هذا ؟

البياع - ثنين بمية فلس .

جان - اريد ثنين .

ارجوك راويني وين السينما .

البياع - امشي قبل . السينما قد'امك .

CONVERSATION FOUR

John walks on until he comes to a large building. He asks a stranger† about it.

JOHN 'sa'laam ḡa'laykum.

STRANGER wuḡa'laykum issa'laam.

JOHN 'hal 'haaḥi is'siinama?

STRANGER 'laa, 'haay il'boosṭa.

is'siinama hi'naak, 'ḡala ya'saarak.

JOHN 'ʔaaskurak.

جان - سلام عليكم .

الغريب - وعليكم السلام .

جان - هل هذي السينما ؟

الغريب - لا ، هاي البوسطة .

السينما هناك ، على يسارك .

جان - اشكرك .

* matches.

† ga'rib.

CONVERSATION FIVE

After the movie, John asks about another restaurant.

JOHN ma'saa? il'xayr.

STRANGER ma'saa? il'xayr.

JOHN 'a'rid 'aakul.

'akuu 'gahwa 'aw 'maṭṭam hi'naa?

STRANGER 'maakuu 'maṭṭam hi'naaya.

'bass 'akuu 'gahwa 'ala ya'sarak.

JOHN 'ar'juuk raa'winni 'wayn il'gahwa.

'trid ji'gaayir 'amriikaa'niiya?

STRANGER 'aaskurak.

JOHN 'akuu 'ḡindak šī'xaata?

STRANGER 'naṭṭam.

'suuf, il'gahwa hi'naak.

JOHN 'aaskurak.

جان - مساء الخير .

الغريب - مساء الخير .

جان - اريد آكل .

اكو قهوة او مطعم هنا ؟

الغريب - ماكو مطعم هنايه .

بس اكو قهوة على يارك .

جان - ارجوك راويني وين القهوة ؟

تريد جكارة امريكانية ؟

الغريب - اشكرک .

جان - اكو عندك شخاطة ؟

الغريب - نعم .

شوف ، القهوة هناك .

جان - اشكرک .

CONVERSATIONS

A. Asking Directions.

You are in Baghdad. You go up to a Baghdadi, Hassan, and ask your way around.

1. You greet Hassan, who returns the greeting.
2. You then ask where there is (a) a hotel (b) a restaurant (c) the railroad station (d) the toilet (e) the movie.
3. Hassan gives directions (a) on your right (b) on your left (c) straight ahead (d) here (e) there.
4. You say you don't understand and ask Hassan to please speak slowly.
5. Hassan repeats slowly and clearly, and then asks you if you understand him.
6. You say you understand well, and then ask where the postoffice is.
7. Hassan tells you (a) on your right (b) on your left.
8. You thank Hassan, and walk on. You see a building and ask another Baghdadi if this is the postoffice.
9. The man answers that it isn't; it's the movie. The postoffice is not here.
10. You ask him to show you where the postoffice is. The Baghdadi points it out to you. You thank him and say goodbye.

B. At A Restaurant.

1. You go into a restaurant and sit down. A waiter comes up to you. The waiter says good evening, and asks what you want.
2. You ask what there is, and the waiter gives a list of food including rice, fish, meat, potatoes, bread. You order a full meal of whatever you want.

3. The waiter asks you what you want to drink. You order tea. The waiter says he is sorry, but there isn't any. You then ask for coffee, American style, and also tell the waiter to bring you water.

4. You eat, then ask how much it is. The waiter says about forty cents. You pay and the waiter thanks you.

5. You remember you need cigarettes and matches. You see some and ask how much they are. Two packs for about forty cents, the waiter replies. You take two.

6. Before leaving, you ask where the toilet is. The waiter directs you to it.

C. Meeting A Friend.

You meet a friend and talk with him.

1. You greet him and ask how he is. He replies and asks about you. You're well too, thank goodness.

2. He asks if you want a cigarette. You accept, then have to ask for a match too. You thank him and as you leave you say goodbye to each other.

D. Free Conversation.

VOCABULARY

Words are listed in the usual alphabetical order of English. Words beginning with *g* will be after *h*, *h* will be after *h*, *š* and *š* will be after *s*, and so on. Words beginning with the new symbols *ʔ*, *9*, *š*, *θ*, will be placed in that order at the *end* of the list.

'balii	yes	ma'hatta	railroad station
'bass	only, but	ilma hatta	the railroad station
'bayš	how much?	maraa'hiid	toilets
'bii	in; for	ma'saa' il'xayr.	Good evening.
'biira	beer	'maʔam	restaurant
'boosʔa	postoffice	il'maʔam	the restaurant
il'boosʔa	the postoffice	'ma9a l'ʔasaf	with regret <i>or</i> I'm sorry
'ʕaay	tea	'ma9a ssa'laama.	Goodbye.
fiimaani'laa.	goodbye.	'miit-'filis	a hundred fils (about 40 cents)
'gahwa	coffee; coffee shop	mit'ʔassif	sorry
gid'daamak	ahead of you	'muu	not
'glaas	glass tumbler	'na9am	yes
'glaas-ʔa'liib	a glass of milk	paa'kayt	package
'glaas-'maay	a glass of water	paa'kayt-ji'gaayir	package of cigarettes
'gubal	straight ahead	puu'tayta	potatoes
'gullii	tell me!	raa'wiinii	*show me!
'naaša; 'haašii, 'haay	this (m; f)	'sab9a	seven
haa'šool, haa'šoolii	these (pl)	sa'laam	peace
'hal	(introduces a question)	sa'laam 9a'laykum.	Greetings to you.
'hamin	also, too		(lit., Peace be upon you.)
hi'saa, hi'naaya, 'hina	here	wu9a'laykum issa-	And to you greet-
hi'naak	there	laam.	ings.
ʔa'liib	milk	'siinama	movie
'ʔamdillaa	praise be to God;	is'sinama	the movie
	thank God	'simač	fish
ji'gaara	cigarette	'sitta	six
ji'gaayir	cigarettes	'šakuu	what is there
'jiiblii	bring me!	'šakuu '9indak?	What do you have?
'laa	no		(lit., What is there with you?)
'laʔam	meat	'šinu	what
'maa	not	'šitriid?	What do you want?
'maa 'riid	I don't want	ši'xaaʔa	match
'maakuu	there isn't, there	ši'xaaʔ	matches
	aren't	'šloonak?	How are you?
'maay	water	'šloon 'kayfak?	How are you?
naam'nuun	much obliged, thanks		

'suuf	see!	'ana	I
'swayya	a little, some	'arba'a	four
tif'himnii?	Do you understand me?	'a'riid	I want
tifti'himnii?	Do you understand me?	'ar'juuk	please
'tiḥkii or 'tiḥḥii	you speak	'aaskurak	I thank you; thanks
'timman	rice	'aw	or
'tis9a	nine	'iḥkii or 'iḥḥii	speak!
'tiṣrab	you drink	'ii	yes
'triid	you want	'imsii	walk!
'waahid	one	'inta or 'anta	you
'wayn	where	'winta	and you
wu—	and	'uu'tayl	hotel
'xamsa	five	il'uu'tayl	the hotel
'xubuz	bread	'9ala	on, upon
ya'waaš	slowly, gently	'9ala ya'miinak	on your right
'zayn	well, good	'9ala ya'saarak	on your left
'aakul	I eat	'9arabii	Arabic
'aani	I	'9ašra	ten
'afham	I understand	'9idna	with us; we have
'afhamak	I understand you	'9indak	with you; you have
'akil	food	'sakuu '9indak?	What do you have?
'akuu	there is, there are	θi'laaθa	three
		θi'maanya	eight
		θi'nayn	two

Meeting People

BASIC SENTENCES

Bill Reed and John Carter make some acquaintances in Baghdad.

Continuing RECORD 3A

ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS	AIDS TO LISTENING	ARABIC SPELLING
<i>Bill</i>	<i>Bill</i>	بل
we	'ʔihna	احنا
now	'hassa	هسه
in	'fii	في
Baghdad	bag'daad	بغداد
Now we ['re] in Baghdad.	'ʔihna 'hassa 'fii bag'daad.	احنا هسه في بغداد •
<i>John</i>	<i>John</i>	جان
the Baghdadi	ilbag'daadii	البغدادي
Look at that Baghdadi.	'ʔuuf ilbag'daadii.	شوف البغدادي •
I talk or I speak	'ʔahčii	احكي
with him	wii'yaa	ويآه
I want to talk with him.	'ʔa'riid 'ʔahčii wii'yaa.	اريد احكي ويآه •
you come	'tijii	تجي
with me	wii'yaaya or wii'yaay*	ويآي
Do you want to come with me?	'triid 'tijii wii'yaaya?	تريد تجي ويآي ؟

Beginning RECORD 3B

(John talks to Said.)

Good day.	'ʔa['laa bil'xayr.	الله بالخير •
my name	'ʔismii	اسمي
My name ['s] John.	'ʔismii John.	اسمي جان •

* Not on the record.

ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS	AIDS TO LISTENING	ARABIC SPELLING
<i>Said</i> I'm glad to know you. (<i>Literally, I am honored, and You honor us.</i>)	<i>Said</i> 'at'sarrafa. or tšar'rafna.	سعيد اتشرف (ايضا) تشرفنا •
<i>John</i> please What ['s] your name, please?	<i>John</i> minn 'faqlak 'šismak, minn 'faqlak?	جان من فضلك شمتك . من فضلك ؟
<i>Said</i> Said,	<i>Said</i> sa'9iid.	سعيد سعيد •
<i>John</i> my friend This [is] my friend. his name His name ['s] Bill.	<i>John</i> ša'diikii 'haaāa ša'diikii. ''isma ''isma Bill.	جان صديقي هذا صديقي • اسمه اسمه بل •
<i>Said</i> from where you came (<i>more than one</i>) Where are you from?	<i>Said</i> mi'nayn 'jütum or 'jaytum* mi'nayn 'jütum?	سعيد منين جيت منين جيت ؟
<i>John</i> we came from We come from America. I came I come from (the) New York. he came Bill comes from Texas.	<i>John</i> 'jiina 'minn 'jiina 'minn* 'am'riika. 'jüt or 'jayt* ''ana 'jüt 'minn in New York. ''ija Bill 'ija 'minn Texas.	جان جينا من جينا من امريكا • جيت انا جيت من نيويورك • اجا بل اجا من تكسس •
<i>Said</i> my brother in America My brother [is] in America. please (<i>more than one</i>) come! (<i>more than one</i>) Please come with me. see! (<i>more than one</i>) my father Look [there's] my father.	<i>Said</i> 'a'xuuya or 'axii 'bii 'am'riika or bam'riika* 'a'xuuya bam'riika. 'ar'juukum ta'9aaluu 'ar'juukum ta'9aaluu wii'yaaya. 'šuufuu 'a'buuya or 'abii 'šuufuu 'a'buuya.	سعيد اخوي (ايضا) اخي • بامريكا اخوي بامريكا • ارجوكم تعالوا ارجوكم تعالوا وي • شوفوا ابوي (ايضا) ابي شوفوا ابوي •

* Not on the record.

ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS

AIDS TO LISTENING

ARABIC SPELLING

he
standing
by or near
our shop
He ['s] standing by our shop.

'huuwa
'waaguf
'yamm
duk'kaanna
'huuwa 'waaguf 'yamm
duk'kaanna.

هو
واقف
بـ
دكاننا
هو واقف بـ دكاننا •

Bill

Bill

بل

we see
your father
the door
Yes, we see your father near the
door.

n'suuf
'a'buuk
il'baab
'na'am, in'suuf 'a'buuk 'yamm
il'baab.

تشوف
ابوك
الباب
نعم ، تشوف ابوك بـ الباب •

Said

Said

سعيد

my mother
in the house
My mother ['s] at home.

'ummii
bil'bayt
'ummii bil'bayt.

امي
بالبيت
امي بالبيت •

(They walk up to Said's father.)

I introduce you
I want to introduce you
on or upon or concerning
these Americans

'a'9arfak
'a'riid 'a'9arfak
'9ala
haa'dool il'amrii'kaan

اعرفك
اريد اعرفك
على
هاذول الامريكان

Beginning RECORD 4A

(My) father, I want to intro-
duce these Americans to you.

'a'buuya, 'a'riid 'a'9arfak
'9ala haa'dool il'amrii'kaan.

ابي ، اريد اعرفك على هاذول
الامريكان •

his friend
This [is] John, and this [is] his
friend Bill.

ša'diika
'haa' John, wu'haa'ša' diika
Bill.

صديقه
هذا جان وهذا صديقه بل •

Said's Father

Said's Father

ابو سعيد

Welcome!

'ahlan wu'sahlan.

اهلا وسهلا !

Said

Said

سعيد

but
John ['s] from New York, but
Bill ['s] from Texas.

'laakin or wu'laakin
John 'minn New York,
wu'laakin Bill 'minn Texas.

لكن (ايضا) ولكن •
جان من نيويورك ولكن بل من
تكساس •

Said's Father

Said's Father

ابو سعيد

my son
big or old (of people)
he went
to or for
My oldest son went to Amer-
ica.

'ibnii
ča'biir or ka'biir*
'raah
'ila
'ibnii ča'biir 'raah 'ila
'am'riika.

ابني
كبير
راح
الى
ابني الكبير راح الى امريكا •

ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS

AIDS TO LISTENING

ARABIC SPELLING

American
He ['s] an American now.

Said

you (*more than one*)
you speak (*more than one*)
You speak Arabic well.

John

we studied
I studied
much *or* many
We studied Arabic in America,
only I didn't study much.

you speak
English
sir
Do you speak English, sir?

Said's Father

French
more
I speak more French.

John

Excuse us!
necessary
we go
We have to go now.
we want
we see
our friend
We want to see our friend.
He ['s] in the postoffice.

Said

visit us! (*more than one*)
always *or* often

ʔamrii/kaanii
ʔhassa ʔhuuwa ʔamrii/kaanii.

Said

ʔintum
tiḥ'ʕuun *or* tiḥ'kuun*
ʔintum tiḥ'ʕaen ʔarabii ʔzayn.

John

di'rasna
di'rasit
ka'θiir
di'rasna ʔarabii ʔbii ʔam'riika,
ʔbass ʔmaa di'rasit ka'θiir.

ʔtiḥʕii *or* ʔtiḥkii*
ʔin'gliizii
ʔsayyidii
ʔtiḥʕii ʔin'gliizii, ʔsayyidii?

Said's Father

fran'saawii
ʔakθar
ʔaḥʕii fran'saawii ʔakθar.

John

ʔisma'huulna.
ʔlaazim
n'ruuḥ
ʔlaazim in'ruuḥ ʔhassa.
n'riid
n'ʕuuf
ʕa'diikna
n'riid in'ʕuuf ʕa'diikna.
ʔhuuwa bil'boosṭa.

Said

zuu'ruuna
ʔdaayman

امريڪاني
هه هو امريڪاني .
سيد

اتم
تحكون
اتم تحكون عربي زين .
جان

درسنا
درست
كثير
درسنا عربي بامريكا بس ما درست
كثير .

تحكي
انكليزي
سيدي
تحكي انكليزي ، سيدي ؟
ابو سيد

فرنساوي
اكثر
احكي فرنساوي اكثر .
جان

اسمحوا لنا .
لازم
نروح
لازم نروح هه .

ريد
نشوف
صديقنا
ريد نشوف صديقنا .
مو بالبوطة .

سيد
زورونا
دائما

Beginning Record 4B

Come see us often.
found
I ['m] always (found) here.

* Not on the record.

zuu'ruuna ʔdaayman.
moo'juud *or* maw'juud*
ʔana ʔdaayman maw'juud
hi'naa.

زورونا دائما .
موجود
انا دائما موجود هنا .

ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS

AIDS TO LISTENING

ARABIC SPELLING

Bill

Bill

بل

[We're much] obliged.

mamnuu'niin.

• ممنونين

(On their way to the postoffice, a man directs them to the King Ghazi Bridge. They don't find it and come back to ask about it again.)

John

John

جان

we saw

'šifna

شفا

[the] King Ghazi Bridge

'jisir-'malik-'gaazii

جسر الملك غازي

We didn't see [the] King Ghazi Bridge.

'maa 'šifna 'jisir-'malik-'gaazii.

• ما شفا جسر الملك غازي

show us

raa'wiina*

راوينا

him or it (m)

'i'yaa

إياه

Please show it to us.

'ar'juuk raa'wiina 'yaa.

• ارجوك راوينا إياه

(Later Said asks John if he saw his friend.)

Said

Said

سيد

you saw

'šifit

شفت

Did you see your friend?

'šifit ša'diikak?

شفت صديقك ؟

John

John

جان

we saw him

šif'naa

شفناه

he was

'čaan or 'kaan

كان

No, we didn't see him; he wasn't there.

'laa, 'maa šif'naa;

• لا، ما شفناه

'maa 'čaan hi'naak.

• ما كان هناك

PRONUNCIATION

Continuing RECORD 4B

PRACTICE 1

x: The sign x stands for a sound you have often made when clearing your throat or when trying to loosen something in the back of your mouth. You can make the sound as hard as you want.

'xamsa

five

خمس

'?axii

my brother

اخي

bak'šiiš†

*tip, to porter

'xubuz

bread

خبز

'?uxut

*sister

اخذت

'?a'xuu

his brother

اخوه

mit'axxir

*late

متاخر

* The record adds 'yaa him, it.

† This word does not belong here.

22 [2-Pronunciation]

PRACTICE 2

9: The sign 9 stands for a sound made by tightening the muscles of the throat. You will notice that it gives vowels touching it a special 'color'. Give this sound care and effort.

'9arabii	Arabic	عربي
'9ala	on, upon	على
'na9am	yes	نعم
'sab9a	seven	سبعة
'9indak	you have	عندك
'li9ib	*playing	لعب
'šaari9	*street	شارع
'9ašra	ten	عشرة
9iš'riin	*twenty	عشرين
'9umrii	*my life	عمري
saa'9aat	*hours; clocks	ساعات
'arba'9iin	*forty	اربعين
maa'9uun	*dish	ماعون
'baa9	*he sold	باع
yi'biu9	*he sells	يبيع
mam'nuu9	*forbidden	ممنوع

ANALYSIS

1. QUESTIONS.

'minuu 'haaḏa?	Who [is] this?	منو هذا ؟
'wayn ilma'hatta?	Where [is] the railroad station?	وين المحطة ؟
'sinuu 'triid? or 'šitriid?	What do you want?	شنو تريد ؟ شتريد ؟
'šakuu 'biik?	What's the matter (with you)?	شكويك ؟

Notice from the above that sentences containing question-asking words (such as 'minuu *who?*, *whom?*, 'wayn *where?*, 'sinuu *what?*, š(i)- *what?*, 'bayš *how much?*, and so on) follow the very same pattern in Iraqi and English. But, there is a difference in sentences which have no question-asking words, such as the following:

tifti'himnii.	You understand me.	فتفهمني
tifti'himnii?	Do you understand me?	فتفهمني ؟
'triid 'maay.	You want [some] water.	تريد ماي
'triid 'maay?	Do you want [some] water?	تريد ماي ؟
'?inta 'zayn.	You [are] well.	انت زين
'?inta 'zayn?	Are you well?	انت زين ؟

[2-Analysis] 23

'haaāhū l'boosta.
'hal 'haaāhū l'boosta?

This [is] the postoffice.
Is this the postoffice?

هذه البوطة
هل هذه البوطة ؟

In English, if we want to turn a statement like *You are well*, into a question, we change the words around, as *Are you well?* Less often we keep the words as they were and then raise our voice at the end of the statement, as *You are well?* In Iraqi you follow the latter pattern; that is, you keep the words as they were and then raise your voice at the end of the statement to indicate it is a question. You NEVER change the words around in order to ask a question. The word 'hal is sometimes used just to introduce such questions, but most often it is omitted. Question-asking intonation can only be learned by carefully listening to people who speak Iraqi, then imitating them exactly.

2. STRESS.

In English we say one part of a word harder or louder than the remainder. We say that this part is STRESSED. We could write a mark (') before the stressed part, as in *po'tato*, *can'teen*, *'parcel*.

Iraqi words are also stressed. Usually the stress follows a regular mechanical pattern. Starting from the end of the word, the stressed part is

(1) the nearest double vowel followed by a consonant:

'a'riid	I want
'suufuu	see!
raa'wiinii	show me!
'siinama	movie

أريد
شوفوا
راويني
سينما

or (2) the nearest single vowel followed by two consonants:

mi'himū	*important
'gahwa	coffee; coffee shop
tifti'himnii	you understand me
ma'ḥaṭṭa	railroad station

مهم
قهوة
فهميني
محطة

or (3) lacking these conditions, the stress falls on the first vowel of the word:

'xubuz	bread
'laḥam	meat
'ʕarabii	Arabic

خبز
لحم
عربي

Some words, however, do not follow the regular mechanical pattern given above. They are certain verb forms alone, or verb forms and prepositions with pronoun endings (see Note 4, below).

For example,

di'rasit	I studied
tif'tikir	*you think
'aš'kurak	I thank you
wi'yaa	with him

درست
تفكر
اشكرك
وبياه

Even then, the mechanical pattern is often followed by verb forms which have two consonants after the first vowel, giving such couplets as

tif'tikir and 'tiftikir	*you think
'aš'kurak and 'ʔaškurak	I thank you

تفكر
اشكرك

There is no difference in meaning. In the first five Units of this book the stress is written on all Iraqi words. Afterwards it is written only on words which do not follow the regular mechanical pattern.

3. š(i)- *what?* Compare the following:

'triid	you want	ترید
'ʔismak	your name	اسمك
'ʔakuu	there is, there are	اكو
'šitriid?	What do you want?	شترید ؟
'šismak?	What is your name?	شسمك ؟
'šakuu?	What is there?	شكو ؟

Note that š(i)- added to the front of a word means *what?*. It has the same meaning and is interchangeable with šinnu *what?*. Note that the sound written ʔ drops out when š(i)- is added. Note also that 'šitriid has the stress at the beginning, hence it is an exception to the mechanical pattern of stress.

4. PRONOUN ENDINGS — EQUIVALENTS OF *my, me, your, you, our, us*.

'ʔismii	my name	اسمي
'ʔismak	your name	اسمك
duk'kaanna	our shop	دكاننا
raa'wiinii	show me!	راويني
'aš'kurak	I thank you	اشكرك
zuu'ruuna	visit us!	زورونا
9a'laykum	upon you	عليكم

From the words above, you see that Iraqi doesn't have separate words meaning *my, your, our*, and so on after nouns. Likewise there are no special words (with one exception to be explained later) for *me, you, us* and so on after verbs and prepositions. Instead, certain endings are added to the word to give these meanings. These are the PRONOUN ENDINGS. The frequent use of these endings is one of the chief characteristics of Iraqi and all other Arabic dialects. Three of the pronoun endings are given below.

(I)

'ʔismii	my name	اسمي
'ʔibnii	my son	ابني
'a'buuya	my father	ابي
wii'yaaya	with me	ويتاي

BUT WITH VERBS:

tifti'hinnii	you understand me	قتهمني
raa'wiinii	show me!	راويني

These words show that the endings -ii (after consonants) and -ya (after vowels) both express *my* and *me*. Often just -y is used, as wii'yaay *with me* and 'a'buuy *my father*. Note especially, however, that with VERBS the ending -nii is used for *me*. In fact, this is the only instance where

there is a special pronoun ending which is used only with verbs. Elsewhere the same pronoun ending is used with nouns, prepositions and verbs.

(II)

'ismak	<i>your name</i>	اسمك
'a'buuk	<i>your father</i>	ابوك
'ummak	<i>your mother</i>	امك
'as'kurak	<i>I thank you</i>	اشكرك
wii'yaak	<i>with you</i>	وباك

The ending -ak (just -k after vowels) means *your* and *you*. This is used when you are speaking to a boy or man (masculine singular).

(III)

duk'kaanna	<i>our shop</i>	دكاننا
wii'yaana	<i>with us</i>	وبنا
zui'ruuna	<i>visit us!</i>	زورونا

The ending -na means *our* and *us*.

You will note that some words have two slightly different forms when these endings are added. One form is found with endings beginning with a vowel (as -ii and -ak); the other form with endings beginning with a consonant (as -na). Some examples are:

'yamm	<i>beside</i>	يم
'isim	<i>name</i>	اسم
'yammii	<i>beside me</i>	يمى
'ismii	<i>my name</i>	اسمى
'yamna	<i>beside us</i>	يمنا
'i'simna	<i>our name</i>	اسمنا

5. COMMANDS.

If you hear someone speaking English say 'See!', you can't tell whether he is speaking to one person or to more than one, or whether to a male or a female. But if you hear an Iraqi speak, you know from the form of the word he uses just whom he is addressing. In Iraqi, COMMANDS have three forms: one spoken to a man (masculine), one spoken to a girl (feminine), and one spoken to more than one person (plural). Some examples are:

'suuf (m)	<i>see!</i>	شوف
'suufii (f)		شوفى
'suufuu (pl)		شوفوا
'jiib (m)	<i>bring!</i>	جيب
'jiibii (f)		جيبى
'jiibuu (pl)		جيبوا
ta'9aal (m)	<i>come!</i>	تعال
ta'9aalii (f)		تعالى
ta'9aalu (pl)		تعالوا

In contrast to the above examples, verbs which end in a vowel, as 'yimšii *he walks* and yi'raawii *he shows*, have identical forms for the masculine and feminine commands, both ending in -ii:

'imšii (m)	<i>walk!</i>	امشي
'imšii (f)		امشي
'imšuu (pl)		امشوا
'ihčii (m)	<i>speak!</i>	احكي
'ihčii (f)		احكي
'ihčuu (pl)		احكوا
'raawii (m)	<i>show!</i>	راوي
'raawii (f)		راوي
'raawuu (pl)		راووا

6. SUFFIXED -I-, EQUIVALENT TO *to, for*. Compare the commands below.

'jib	<i>bring!</i>	جب
'jibii		جبي
'jibuu		جيوا
'jiblii	<i>bring (to) me!</i>	جب لي
jii'bilii		جبي لي
jii'buulii		جيوا لي

The commands beneath have a suffixed -I- meaning *to, for* placed before the pronoun ending. Together they indicate *to whom* or *for whom* the action named is done. Note that it is always -ii for *me* after this -I- and never -nii. The other pronoun endings are also found here, as jii'bilna *bring (to) us*, and so on. Other examples are:

'gull	<i>tell!</i>	قل
'gullii		قولي
'gulluu		قولوا
'guilii	<i>tell (to) me!</i>	قلني
gul'liilii		قولي لي
gul'luulii		قولوا لي
'ismah	<i>excuse!</i>	اسح
'ismahii		اسحي
'ismahuu		اسحوا
'is'mahlīi	<i>excuse (to) me!</i>	اسح لي
'isma'hilii		اسحي لي
'isma'huulii		اسحوا لي

EXERCISES

A. Practice on the pronoun endings (-ii, -ya *my*, *me*, -nii *me* (with verb): -ak, -k *you*; -na *our*, *us*). Select the correct word.

- | | |
|---|---|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. (My friend) 'ʔija 'minn bag'daad. 2. (Your shop) 'muu ka'bīr. 3. (Our father) 'muu maw'juud bil'bayt. 4. 'ʔar'juuk (show us) 'wayn 'baytak. 5. il'boos̥ta 'ʔala (our right). 6. (Our house) 'yamm idduk'kaan. 7. 'ʔa'buuya 'waaguf (beside me). 8. 'wayn (your mother)? 9. 'ʔar'juuk (visit me) 'daayman. 10. (We have) 'ʔadiik 'fii New York. 11. 'triid 'tijii (with me)? 12. 'wayn 'raah (your brother)? 13. (Our friend) 'maa 'ʔija wii'yaana. 14. 'hal (your son) bil'bayt? 15. (Your hotel) 'yamm 'baytna. | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> ʔa'diikii, ʔa'diikna, ʔa'diikak duk'kaanna, duk'kaanak, duk'kaanii 'a'buuya, 'a'buuk, 'a'buuna raa'wiinii, raa'wiina, raa'wuena ya'saarna, ya'miinak, ya'miinna 'baytak, 'baytii, 'baytna 'yammak, 'yammii, 'yamna 'ʔummii, 'ʔummak, 'ʔumna 'zuurnii, 'zuurna, zuu'ruunii 'ʔidna, 'ʔindii, 'ʔidak wii'yaay, wii'yaana 'a'xuuya, 'a'xuuk, 'a'xuuna ʔa'diikii, ʔa'diikna, ʔa'diikak 'ʔibnii, 'ʔibnak, 'ʔibinna 'uu'taylii, 'uu'taylak, 'uu'taylna |
|---|---|

B. These commands are spoken to a man. What would you say to a girl? To more than one person?

- | | |
|--|---|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. ta'ʔaal h' naa! 2. 'suuf ilbag'dadii! 3. 'ʔimšii 'guba! 4. 'zuurna bil'bayt! | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5. 'suufnii! 6. raa'wiinii yaa! 7. 'jiiblii 'glaas-'maay! 8. 'is'maḡlii! |
|--|---|

WHAT WOULD YOU SAY?

1. A Baghdadi speaks to you and your friend.

- a. 'sloonak?
- b. 'sloonkum?
- c. 'sloon 'kayfkum?

- ١ - شلونك ؟
- ٢ - شلونكم ؟
- ٣ - شلون كيفكم ؟

2. You ask what his name is.

- a. 'ʔakuu 'biik?
- b. 'ʔitriid?
- c. 'ʔismak?

- ١ - شكويك ؟
- ٢ - شتريد ؟
- ٣ - شسمك ؟

3. He asks where you are from.

- a. mi'nayn 'jiitum?
- b. 'ʔintum 'amrii'kaan?
- c. mi'nayn 'jiit?

- ١ - منين اتم ؟
- ٢ - اتم امريكان ؟
- ٣ - منين جيت ؟

4. *You tell him.*

- a. duk'kaana bin New York.
- b. 'ana 'muu 'zayn, wuṣa'diikii 'muu 'zayn.
- c. 'ana 'minn New York, wuṣa'diikii 'minn Texas.

- ١ - دكانه بنو يورك •
- ٢ - أنا مو زين وصديقي مو زين •
- ٣ - أنا من نيويورك وصديقي من تكساس •

5. *He introduces you to his father.*

- a. 'a'buuya, 'suuf 'ḍool il'amrii'kaan!
- b. 'a'buuya, 'haaḍa 'amrii'kaani.
- c. 'a'buuya, 'a'riid 'a'ḡarfak ib'ḍool il'amrii'kaan.

- ١ - أبوي شوف ذول الامريكان •
- ٢ - أبوي هذا امريكاني •
- ٣ - أبوي اريد اعرفك بذول الامريكان •

6. *You acknowledge the introduction.*

- a. 'wayn 'ibnak?
- b. tṣar'rafna.
- c. 'hassa 'a'riid 'aakul.

- ١ - وين ابنك؟ •
- ٢ - تشرفنا •
- ٣ - هسه اريد آكل •

7. *His father compliments you.*

- a. 'intum tih'kuun 'ḡarabii 'zayn.
- b. 'inta 'tiḡkii 'ḡarabii 'zayn.
- c. 'ar'juukum 'tiḡkuu 'ḡarabii!

- ١ - اتم تحكون عربي زين •
- ٢ - انت تحكي عربي زين •
- ٣ - ارجوكم احكوا عربي •

8. *You have to leave.*

- a. 'laazim in'ruuh 'hassa.
- b. 'isma'huulna!
- c. maa n'riid in'ruuh.

- ١ - لازم نروح هسه •
- ٢ - اسمحوا لنا •
- ٣ - ما نريد نروح •

9. *You are asked to come again.*

- a. 'suufuu duk'kaana!
- b. 'baytna 'ḡala lya'miin.
- c. zuu'ruuna 'daayman!

- ١ - شوفوا دكانه •
- ٢ - ييتنا على اليمين •
- ٣ - زورونا دائما •

10. *You say goodbye.*

- a. 'ḡandillaa.
- b. fiimaani'na.
- c. 'maḡa ssa'laama.

- ١ - الحمد لله •
- ٢ - في امان الله •
- ٣ - مع السلامة •

11. *You knock on a door and a boy opens it.*

You ask for his father.

- a. 'a'riid 'a'suuf 'a'buuk.
- b. 'a'riid 'a'suuf 'ḡummak.
- c. 'wayn 'a'xuuk?

- ١ - اريد اشوف ابوك •
- ٢ - اريد اشوف امك •
- ٣ - وين اخوك؟ •

12. *His father isn't at home.*

- a. 'a'buuya 'muu 'zayn.
- b. 'a'xuuya bil'bayt.
- c. 'a'buuya 'muu maw'juud bil'bayt.

- ١ - أبوي مو زين •
- ٢ - اخوي بالبيت •
- ٣ - أبوي موجود بالبيت •

[2-What Would You Say?] 29

13. *You ask a boy what's the matter with him.*

- a. 'šakuu 'biik?
- b. 'šitriid?
- c. 'š'ti'rab?

- ١ - شكويك ؟
- ٢ - شتريد ؟
- ٣ - ششرب ؟

14. *You ask where his parents are.*

- a. 'wayn 'ʔummak wu'a'buuk?
- b. 'šloon 'ʔummak wu'a'buuk?
- c. 'ʔana 'muu 'a'buuk.

- ١ - وين امك وابوك ؟
- ٢ - شلون امك وابوك ؟
- ٣ - انا مو ابوك .

15. *A Baghdadi says he has an older brother in America.*

- a. 'ʔaxii maw'juud bil'bayt.
- b. 'ʔaxii l'kabiir 'fii New York.
- c. 'ʔaxii 'waaguf 'yamm duk'kaana.

- ١ - اخي موجود بالبيت .
- ٢ - اخي الكبير في نيويورك .
- ٣ - اخي واقف يم دكانه .

16. *You ask if he speaks English.*

- a. 'ʔana 'maa 'ʔahčii 'in'gliizii.
- b. 'tiħkii 'in'gliizii?
- c. 'ʔana 'ʔahkii 'in'gliizii 'ʔa'θar.

- ١ - انا ما احكي انكليزي .
- ٢ - تحكي انكليزي ؟
- ٣ - انا احكي انكليزي اكثر .

17. *His French is better.*

- a. 'ʔana 'ʔahkii 'šwayya fran'saawii.
- b. 'ʔahkii fran'saawii 'ʔakθar minn 'in'gliizii.
- c. 'ʔahkii '9arabii 'ʔakθar 'minn fran'saawii wu'in'gliizii.

- ١ - انا احكي شوية فرنساوي .
- ٢ - احكي فرنساوي اكثر من انكليزي .
- ٣ - احكي عربي اكثر من فرنساوي وانكليزي .

18. *You studied Arabic.*

- a. di'rasna '9arabii bam'riika.
- b. 'laa, 'maa di'rasna '9arabii 'fii bag'daad.
- c. di'rasna 'in'gliizii 'ʔakθar 'minn '9arabii.

- ١ - درسنا عربي بامريكا .
- ٢ - لا ، ما درسنا عربي في بغداد .
- ٣ - درسنا انكليزي اكثر من عربي .

LISTENING IN

CONVERSATION ONE

John and Bill are walking around Baghdad.

Continuing RECORD 4B

BILL 'hassa 'ʔihna 'fii bag'daad.

JOHN 'šuu'f ilbag'daadi; 'ʔa'riid 'ʔahčii wii'yaa.

'ʔar'juuk ta'9aal wii'yaaya.

- بل - هسه نحن في بغداد .
- جان - شوف البغدادي ، اريد احكي ويتاه .
- ارجوك تعال ويتاي .

(They walk over to the Baghdadi.)

JOHN 'ʔa'l'laa bil'xayr.

SAID 'ʔa'l'laa bil'xayr.

- جان - الله بالخير .
- سعيد - الله بالخير .

30 [2-Listening In]

JOHN 'ʔana 'ʔamrii'kaanii; 'ʔismii John.

SAID 'ʔat'sarrafa.

JOHN 'ʔismak, 'minn 'faɖlak?

SAID 'ʔismii sa'9iid.

JOHN 'haaɖa sa'diikii Bill.

SAID 'ʔat'sarrafa.

'tiɖɖii '9arabii?

BILL 'ʔaɖɖii 'šwayya '9arabii; 'ʔaɖɖii 'ʔin'gliizii
'ʔakɖar.

جان - انا امريكاني ، اسمي جان .

سعيد - اتشرف

جان - شمك ، من فضلك ؟

سعيد - اسمي سعيد .

جان - هذا صديقي بل .

سعيد - اتشرف .

تحكي عربي ؟

بل - احكي ثوبه عربي ، احكي انكليزي اكثر .

Beginning RECORD 5A

SAID mi'nayn 'jiitum?

BILL 'ʔaanii 'jayt 'minn Texas.

JOHN 'ʔaanii 'minn New York.

SAID 'ʔa'xuuya ɖɖa'biir hi'naak; 'ʔisma
'šaakir.*

BILL 'wayn 'ʔa'buuk? 'huuwa 'hamm binNew
York?

SAID 'laa.

'šuufuu, 'ʔa'buuya 'waaguf 'yamm
duk'kaanna.

'ʔar'juukum ta'9aaluu wii'yaaya.

سعيد - مين جيتم ؟

بل - انا جيت من تكسس .

جان - انا من نيويورك .

سعيد - اخوي الكبير هناك ، اسمه شاكير .

بل - وين ابوك ؟ هو هم بالنيويورك ؟

سعيد - لا .

شوفوا ابوي واقف يم دكاننا .

ارجوكم تعالوا ويتاي .

CONVERSATION TWO

They walk over to Said's father.

SAID 'ʔa'buuya, 'ʔa'riid 'ʔa'9arfak '9ala
haa'ɖool il'ʔamrii'kaan. 'haaɖa John,
wu'haaɖa sa'diika Bill.*

FATHER† 'ʔahlan wu'sahlan!

'ʔibnii ɖɖa'biir 'fii 'ʔam'riika; 'hassa 'huuwa
'ʔamrii'kaanii.

JOHN 'wayn 'huuwa?

FATHER 'binNew York.

JOHN 'ʔaanii 'jayt 'minn New York.

FATHER (surprised) tiɖɖuun '9arabii?

BILL 'na9am, di'rasna '9arabii bam'riika.

SAID 'ʔantum tiɖɖuun 'zayn.

JOHN 'ʔaškurak.

(To Said's father:) 'tiɖɖii 'ʔin'gliizii, 'sayyidii?

FATHER 'laa, 'laakin 'ʔaɖɖii 'šwayya
fran'saawii.

سعيد - ابوي ، اريد اعرفك على هاذول الامريكان .
هذا جان ، وهذا صديقه بل .

الاب - اهلا وسهلا !

ابني الكبير في امريكا ، هسه هو امريكاني .

جان - وين هو ؟

الاب - بنيويورك .

جان - انا جيت من نيويورك .

الاب - تحكون عربي ؟

بل - نعم ، درسنا عربي في امريكا .

سعيد - اتم تحكون زين .

جان - اشكرك .

(الى الاب) تحكي انكليزي ، سيدي ؟

الاب - لا ، لكن احكي ثوبه فرنساوي .

* Shakir, a man's name.

† The record has il'ʔab the father.

JOHN 'isma'buulna, 'hassa 'laazim in'ruuh.
n'riid in'suuf sa'diikna; 'huuwa bil'boosta.
FATHER 'ar'juukum zuu'ruuna 'daayman.
'aani 'daayman maw'juud hi'naaya.
JOHN 'as'kurak, 'sayyidii.
BILL fiimaani'laa.

جان - اسمحوا لنا ، هسه لازم نروح .
نريد نشوف صديقنا ، هو بالبوسته .
الاب - ارجوكم زورونا دائما .
انا دائما موجود هنا .
جان - اشكرك ، سيدي .
بل - في امان الله .

CONVERSATION THREE

John and Bill stop to ask a stranger the way to the postoffice.

JOHN 'ar'juuk 'gullii 'wayn il'boosta.
STRANGER* 'imsii 'gubal; il'boosta 'yamm
'jisir-malik-'gaazii.
JOHN 'aaskurak.

جان - ارجوكم قل لي وين البوسته ؟
غريب - امشي قبل ، البوسته يم جسر الملك غازي .
جان - اشكرك .

(They walk a little way, and then come back.)

JOHN 'maa 'sifna 'jisir-malik-'gaazii;
'ar'juuk raa'wiina 'yaa.
STRANGER ta'9aalu wii'yaaya.
'suufuu, 'haada 'jisir-il'malik-'gaazii wil'-
boosta hi'naak.
JOHN mamnuu'niir-ka'θiir.

جان - ما شفتنا جسر الملك غازي ، ارجوكم راونا اياه .
غريب - تعالوا وياني .
شوفوا ، هذا جسر الملك غازي والبوسته هناك .
جان - ممنونين كثير .

CONVERSATION FOUR

Later John and Bill meet Said and his friend Hassan. John already knows Hassan.

JOHN 'hasan, 'a'riid 'a'9arfak '9ala sa'diikii
Bill.
HASSAN 'at'sarraf.
SAID 'sifit sa'diikak?
JOHN 'laa, 'maa 'sif'naa; 'maa 'aan bil'boosta.
HASSAN 'aani wusa'9iid in'riid in'ruuh
lis'sinama.
John, 'triid 'tijii wii'yaana?
JOHN 'laa, 'aani 'laazim 'a'ruuh lil'uu'tayl.
SAID 'winta, Bill?
BILL 'as'kurak, 'a'riid 'a'ruuh 'wiiya John.
JOHN fiimaani'laa.
SAID fiimaani'laa.

جان - حسن ، اريد اعرفك على صديقي بل .
حسن - اشرف .
سعيد - شفت صديقك ؟
جان - لا ، ما شفتاه ، ما كان بالبوسته .
حسن - آني وسعيد نريد نروح للسنيما .
جان ، تريد تجي ويانا ؟
جان - انا لازم اروح للاوتيل .
سعيد - وانت ، بل ؟
بل - اشكرك ، اريد اروح ويانا جان .
جان - في امان الله .
سعيد - في امان الله .

* The record has ilga'riib the stranger.

† On the record twice.

CONVERSATIONS

A. Making Yourself Acquainted.

1. You decide to strike up an acquaintance with an Iraqi you happen to meet. You say 'Good day' to him, and he replies.
2. You introduce yourself by telling him your name.
3. He says he is glad to know you, and then he tells you his name.
4. He asks you where you came from, and you tell him.
5. He says he has a friend in America; he is an American, he adds.
6. You offer him a cigarette; he thanks you for it.
7. He invites you to visit him at his home.
8. You excuse yourself, saying you have to go to the hotel.
9. You say goodbye to each other.

B. Introducing Someone.

1. You and your friend meet the same Iraqi later. You call him by name and ask him how he is, to which he replies.
2. You introduce your friend to the Iraqi, and tell him where he is from.
3. The Iraqi says he is glad to know him, then he asks your friend if he speaks Arabic too.
4. Your friend answers yes, saying you studied some in America.
5. The Iraqi compliments him on his Arabic.
6. You ask the Iraqi if he speaks English, and he replies not English, but French.
7. A friend of the Iraqi comes along. The Iraqi introduces you both to his friend, and tells him that you are Americans.
8. Later you excuse yourselves and say goodbye.

VOCABULARY

'baab	door	'raah	he went
bag'daad	Baghdad	raa'wiina	show us!
ilbag'daadii	the Baghdadi		
'bayt	house	sa'9iid	Said (man's name)
bil'bayt	in the house, at home	'sayyidii	sir
'bii	in	sa'diik	friend
žaan	he was	sa'diikii	my friend
žā'būr	big; old (of people)	sa'diika	his friend
		sa'diikna	our friend
'daayman	always, often	sa'diikak	your friend
di'rasit	I studied		
di'rasna	we studied	'šaakir	Shakir (<i>man's name</i>)
duk'kaan	shop	šifit	you saw
duk'kaanna	our shop	'šifna	we saw
		šif'naa	we saw him, we saw it
'fii	in		
fran'saawii	French	'šismak?	What is your name?
		'šuufuu	see! (pl)
'hassa	now		
'huuwa	he	ta'9aaluu	come! (pl)
'jayna or 'jiina	we came	tiḥ'kuun or tiḥḥuun	you speak (pl)
'jayt or 'jiit	I came	'tijii	you come (m)
'jaytum or 'jiitum	you came (pl)	tšar'rafna.	How do you do.
'jisir	bridge		
'jisir-il'malik-'gaazii	[the] King Ghazi Bridge	'waaguf	standing
		'wiya	with
		wii'yaaya	with me
'kaan	he was	wii'yaa	with him
ka'būr	big; old (of people)		
ka'θūr	many, much, a lot	'yamm	beside, by
laakin, wu'laakin	but	'zuuruu	visit! (pl)
'laazim	necessary	zuu'ruuna	visit us!
'laazim 'a'ruuḥ.	I have to go.		
liiboosta	to the postoffice	'ʔab	father
		'ʔabii, 'ʔa'buuya	my father
mamnuu'niin	much obliged, thanks (pl)	'ʔa'buuk	your father
maw'juud or 'moojuud	found, present		
mi'nayn	from where	'ʔahlan wu'sahlan!	Welcome!
'minn	from	'ʔahkii, 'ʔahčii	I speak
'minn 'faḍlak	if you please	'ʔakḥar	more
		'ʔakḥar 'minn	more than
n'riid	we want	'ʔa'l'jaa bil'xayr.	Good day.
n'šuuf	we see	'ʔam'riika	America
		bam'riika	in America

ʔamrii/kaanii	American; an American (m)	ʔin/gliizii	English
ʔamrii/kaan	Americans	ʔila	to; for
ʔar/ʔuukum	please (pl)	ʔintum	you (pl)
ʔat/ʔarraʔ.	I'm glad to know you.	ʔisma	his name
ʔaxii, ʔa/xuuya	my brother	ʔismii	my name
ʔa/ʔarfak ʔʔala	I introduce you to	ʔisma/ʔuulna	Excuse us!
		ʔummii	my mother
ʔibuii	my son	ʔi/yaa	him, it
ʔihna	we	raa'niinii 'yaa	show it to me!
ʔija	he came	ʔala	on, upon; concerning

What's Your Job?

BASIC SENTENCES

Continuing RECORD 5A

ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS

Bill

Ali
good morning
Good morning, Ali.
This is my friend John.

Ali

I'm glad to know you.

Bill

I like *or* I love
I know
I would like to know
your work
I'd like to know what your
work [is].

AIDS TO LISTENING

Bill

'9alii
ša'baah il'xayr
ša'baah il'xayr, '9alii.
'haaāa ša'diikii John.

Ali

'at'šarraf.

Bill

'a'hibb
'a9ruf
'a'hibb 'a9ruf
'šuglak
'a'hibb 'a9ruf 'šinuū 'šuglak.

ARABIC SPELLING

بل

علي
صباح الخير
صباح الخير ، علي .
هذا صديقي جان .

علي

• اشرف

بل

احب
اعرف
احب اعرف
شغلك
احب اعرف شو شغلك •

Beginning RECORD 5B

Ali

contractor
I'm a contractor.
you were
you do *or* you make
you were doing
what were you doing
before
the war
John, what were you doing be-
fore the war?

Ali

mu'kaawil
'ana mu'kaawil.
'šinit *or* 'kunit *or* 'kinit
'tsawwii
'šinit it'sawwii
'ššinit it'sawwii
'gabul
il'harb
John, 'ššint it'sawwii 'gabl
il'harb?

علي

مقاول
انا مقاول •
كنت
تسوي
كنت تسوي
شكنت تسوي
قبل
الحرب
جان ، شكنت تسوي قبل الحرب ؟

36 [3-Basic Sentences]

ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS

AIDS TO LISTENING

ARABIC SPELLING

John	John	جان
I was	'ċinit or 'kinit	كنت
I work	'ʔaštugul	اشتغل
I was working	'ċinit 'ʔaštugul	كنت اشتغل
factory	'ma9mal	معمل
automobiles	siiyaa'raat	سيارات
automobile factory	'ma9mal-siiyaa'raat	معمل سيارات
I was working in an automobile factory.	'kunit 'ʔaštugul bi'ma9mal-siiyaa'raat.	كنت اشتغل بمعمل سيارات •
laborer	'9aamil	عامل
[the] Ford factory	'ma9mal-Ford	معمل فورد
I was a workman in the Ford factory.	'ċinit '9aamil 'tū 'ma9mal-Ford.	كنت عامل في معمل فورد •
Ali	Ali	علي
how	'šloon	شلون
How was the work?	'šloon 'ċaan iš'šugul?	شلون كان الشغل ؟
John	John	جان
very	'kulliš	كلش
Very good.	'kulliš 'zayn.	كلش زين •
head or chief or boss	ra'ʔiis or 'rayyis*	رئيس
My brother was the head of the factory.	'a'xuuya 'ċaan ra'ʔiis-il'ma9mal.	اخي كان رئيس المعمل •
Ali	Ali	علي
Ford automobiles	siiyaa'raat-Ford	سيارات فورد
Ford cars [are] good.	siiyaa'raat-Ford zayna.	سيارات فورد زينة •
we have	'9idna	عندنا
a Ford automobile	sii'yaarat-Ford†	سيارة فورد
We have a Ford.	'9idna sii'yaarat-Ford.	عندنا سيارة فورد •
she	'hiiya	هي
she walks or she goes	'timšii	تمشي
It runs very well.	'hiiya 'timšii 'kulliš 'zayn.	هي تمشي كلش زين •
you work	'tištugul	تشتغل
What do you do, Bill?	wu'ʔinta Bill, 'štištugul?‡	وانت بل ، شتشتغل ؟
Bill	Bill	بل
engineer	mu'handis	مهندس
I'm an engineer.	'ʔana mu'handis.	انا مهندس •

* Not on record.

† The record has siiyaa'raat-Ford Ford automobiles.

‡ The record has tiš'tugul.

ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS

AIDS TO LISTENING

ARABIC SPELLING

he has

'9inda

عنده

Beginning RECORD 3A

farm

'mazra9a

مزرعة

My father has a farm.

'a'buuya '9inda 'mazra9a.

أبوي عنده مزرعة •

*John**John*

جان

let's

'xallii

خَلْتِي

we take a walk

nit'mašša

تَمْشِي

to the market

lis'suug

لِلسُوقِ

Let's take a walk to the market.

'xallii nit'mašša lis'suug.

خَلْتِي تَمْشِي لِلْسُوقِ •

*Ali**Ali*

علي

good or okay

'tayyib

طَيِّب

I take a walk

'at'mašša

أَتَمْشِي

with you

wii'yaakum

وَبَاكُم

Okay, I'd like to take a walk
with you.'tayyib, 'a'hibb 'at'mašša
wii'yaakum.

طَيِّب، أَحِبْ أَتَمْشِي وَبَاكُم •

(In the market.)

*John**John*

جان

that

'ḍaaka or ḍaak*

ذَاكَ

man

raj'jaal

الرَّجَالِ

that man

'ḍaaka rraj'jaal

ذَاكَ الرَّجَالِ

Look at that man.

'šuufuu 'ḍaaka rraj'jaal.

شُوفُوا ذَاكَ الرَّجَالِ •

*Ali**Ali*

علي

porter

ḥam'maal

حَمَّال

He ['s] a porter.

'huuwa ḥam'maal.

هُوَ حَمَّال •

he carries

'yihmil

يَحْمِلُ

load

'himil

حَمْلٌ

heavy

ṭi'giil

ثَقِيلٌ

his back

'ḍaḥra

ظَهْرُهُ

He's carrying a heavy load on
his back.

'yihmil 'himil ṭi'giil 'ḍala 'ḍaḥra.

يَحْمِلُ حَمْلٌ ثَقِيلٌ عَلَى ظَهْرِهِ •

he works

'yištugul

يَشْتَغُلُ

for a merchant

li'taajir

تَاجِرٌ

He works for a merchant.

'yištugul li'taajir.

يَشْتَغُلُ لِتَاجِرٍ •

the merchant

it'taajir

التَّاجِرِ

master or owner or friend

'saahib

صَاحِبٌ

The merchant ['s] the owner of
that shop.it'taajir 'saahib-'ḍaak
idduk'kaan.

التَّاجِرِ صَاحِبُ ذَاكَ الدُّكَّانِ •

* Not on record.

38 [3-Basic Sentences]

ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS

AIDS TO LISTENING

ARABIC SPELLING

<i>John</i>	<i>John</i>	جان
you know him	ti'9urfa	تعرفه
Do you know him?	'?inta ti'9urfa?	انت تعرفه ؟
<i>Ali</i>	<i>Ali</i>	علي
his son	'?ibna	ابنه
No, but I know his son.	'laa, 'laakin '?a9ruf '?ibna.	لا ، لكن اعرف ابنه .
I saw him	'?ifta	شفته
he takes a walk	yit'mašša	يتمشي
I saw him taking a walk	'šifta yit'mašša	شفته يتمشي
yesterday	il'baarḥa	البارحة
I saw him on the street yesterday.	'šifta yit'mašša l'baarḥa.	شفته يتمشي البارحة
<i>Bill</i>	<i>Bill</i>	بل
tobacco	'titin	تن
I don't have [any] tobacco.	'maakuu '9indii 'titin.	ماكو عندي تن .
<i>Ali</i>	<i>Ali</i>	علي
I smoke	'a'daxxin	ادخن
[And] I don't smoke.	'?ana 'maa 'a'daxxin.	انا ما ادخن .
<i>Bill</i>	<i>Bill</i>	بل
father of cigarettes	'?abuu-ji'gaayir	ابو جكاير
Where's somebody who sells cigarettes?	'wayn 'akuu '?abuu-ji'gaayir?	وين اكو ابو جكاير ؟

Beginning RECORD 6B

<i>Ali</i>	<i>Ali</i>	علي
his shop	duk'kaana	دكانه
the baker	ilxab'baaz *	الخباز
The shop ['s] near the baker ['s].	duk'kaana 'yamm ilxab'baaz.	دكانه يم الخباز .
<i>John</i>	<i>John</i>	جان
the hour	is'saa9a	الساعة
What time [is] it?	is'saa9a 'bayš?	الساعة ييش ؟
<i>Bill</i>	<i>Bill</i>	بل
in the five	bil'xamsa	بالخمة
It's five o'clock.	is'saa9a bil'xamsa.	الساعة بالخمة .
<i>John</i>	<i>John</i>	جان
we go back or we come back	'nirja9	نرجع
We have to go back to the hotel.	'laazim 'nirja9 lil'au'tayl.	لازم نرجع لللاوتيل .

* Not on record.

Ali

I see you
tomorrow
I'll see you tomorrow.

Ali

ʔa'suufkum
'baačir
ʔa'suufkum 'baačir.

علي

اشوفكم
باكراً
اشوفكم باكراً •

PRONUNCIATION

Continuing RECORD 6B

PRACTICE 1

r: This sound is not the r-sound found in English. To pronounce it correctly, the tip of the tongue touches rapidly just back of the teeth, making a short trill. It corresponds roughly to the Scottish burr. Give it special attention at the end of a word.

'raas	*head	راس
'rijl	*leg	رجل
'wara	*behind	وراء
'a'riid	I want	أريد
'jisir	bridge	جسر
'tamur	*dates	تمر
'kisara	*he broke it	كسره
'aaxar	*other	آخر
'aaxir	*last	آخر

PRACTICE 2

rr: This is the above sound said longer. The tip of the tongue touches behind the teeth several times making a longer trill. Put plenty of force into making this trill.

'marra	*a single time, once	مرة
'at'sarraḥ	I'm honored	أشرف
yi'jarrub	*he tries	يجرب
irrij'jaal	the man	الرجل
'jarra	*he pulled him	جره
'haarra	*hot (f)	حارة

PRACTICE 3

l: For this l-sound, place the tip of your tongue just behind your upper front teeth and hold it there. It is like the l in leaf rather than the l in feel.

'laa	no	لا
'walad	*boy	ولد
'jabal	*mountain	جبل

40 [3-Pronunciation]

'tɪlɪl
lɪl'uu'tayl
bɪl'layl

*pepper
to the hotel
*in the night

فلفل
للاوتيل
بالليل

'ɪla
'ɪlla

to, for
*except

الى
الا

PRACTICE 4

[ɪ: This sound occurs in few words. The tip of the tongue is just behind the teeth the same as for I above. Now, however, the back of the tongue is also raised somewhat toward the roof of the mouth.

'aɪ'jaa
'gubal
'xall
xaaɟii

*Allah
straight ahead
*vinegar
*my uncle (maternal)

الله
قبل
خل
خالي

ANALYSIS

1. THE ARTICLE PREFIX.

'uu'tayl
il'uu'tayl

hotel
the hotel

او تيل
الاوتيل

mu'handis
ilmu'handis

engineer
the engineer

مهندس
المهندس

'baab
il'baab

door
the door

باب
الباب

Iraqi has no separate word for *a, an*, hence 'baab means *door, a door*. On the other hand, *THE* is expressed by *il-* (an older form is *al-*) added to the front of the word. This is the *article prefix*. Note that the stress never occurs on this prefix itself, but only on the word to which it is added. This accords with the patterns explained in Unit 2.

The *-l* of the article prefix is assimilated to certain consonants at the beginning of words, and the result is a double consonant. Therefore you can say either of two forms:

il'siinama or is'siinama
il'taaɟir or it'taaɟir
ilrij'jaal or irrij'jaal
il'ɕaay or iɕ'ɕaay

the movie
the merchant
the man
the tea

السينما
التاجر
الرجال
الشاي

Throughout this book the doubled consonants are used, but both forms are possible. You will observe as you go along that it is the *t*-sounds (*t ɟ θ*), the *d*-sounds (*d ɖ ɟ*), the *s*-sounds (*s ʃ ʒ z*), and *ɕ j n r* which double in this way. The *-l* remains unchanged before all other consonants. Also observe that after a word ending in a vowel, the *i-* drops out freely and only the *l* (or doubling) remains. Thus, 'hal 'haaɖii l'boosɕa? *Is this the postoffice?*, and 'ʃifta l'baarɕa *I saw him yesterday*.

Iraqi uses the article prefix in places unexpected from the point of view of English. Compare the following:

'ḍaak riġ'jaal.	<i>That [is] a man.</i>	ذاك رجل •
'ḍaak irriġ'jaal	<i>that man</i>	ذاك الرجل
'haaḍa duk'kaan.	<i>This [is] a shop.</i>	هذا دكان •
'haaḍa dduk'kaan	<i>this shop</i>	هذا الدكان
'haaḍii 'bint.	<i>This [is] a girl.</i>	هذي بنت •
'haaḍii l'bint	<i>this girl</i>	هذي البنت
'haaḍii 'boosṭa.	<i>This [is] a postoffice.</i>	هذي بوسطة •
'haaḍii l'boosṭa	<i>this postoffice</i>	هذي البوسطة

Note that nouns in *equivalent sentences* (that is, sentences saying that 'something is something') do not have the article prefix. On the other hand, nouns after 'ḍaak *that*, 'haaḍa *this* and related words always have the prefix *il-* (or doubling) when they go together as a phrase, as in ḍaak irriġ'jaal *that man*.

Another use quite different from the English pattern is as follows:

'ibnii lka'biir	<i>my oldest son (lit., my son the old)</i>	ابني الكبير
il'ibin ilka'biir	<i>the oldest son (lit., the son the old)</i>	الابن الكبير
'ibin ka'biir	<i>an old son</i>	ابن كبير

Note that the article prefix is spoken with an adjective which follows a noun having (1) a pronoun ending, or (2) its own article prefix (first two examples). But if the noun has neither, then the adjective doesn't have *il-* (last example).

2. EQUIVALENTS OF *in*, *to*, *for*, *on*.

Here are examples of three common *prepositions* (words meaning *in*, *to*, *for*, *from*, *with*, and so on). Read through them carefully so that you will be able to recognize them and see somewhat the way they work, but you don't have to try to memorize each word.

I		
'bii bag'daad	<i>in Baghdad</i>	بي بغداد
'biiva	<i>in me</i>	بي
bil'bayt	<i>in the house, at home</i>	بالييت
bis'suug	<i>in the market</i>	بالسوق
ibbag'daad	<i>in Baghdad (same as first example)</i>	بيغداد
ib'baytii	<i>in my house</i>	بييتي
bam'riika	<i>in America</i>	بامريكا

From these words you see that 'in' is expressed by 'bii (which can have the pronoun endings, as second example) and by its shorter form *b-*, which is added before words. The short form appears with the article prefix as *bil-* (or with doubling, as in *bis-*) *in the*. When the short form is added to a word beginning with a consonant, an *i* is added (as in *ibbag'daad in Baghdad*). Another word with the very same meaning and use is 'fii, short form *fi-*. A special usage of 'bii is in counting, where we have *for* or *per*, as in *ḥi'nayn 'bii 'miit-'filis two for a hundred fils* and *bil'yoom per day* (lit., *in the day*).

II

'ila bag'daad	<i>to Baghdad</i>	الى بغداد
---------------	-------------------	-----------

'iili	to me, for me	إلي
'ilak	to you, for you	الك
li'taajic	for a merchant	لتاجر
li'ford	for Ford	لفورد
li'l'uu'tayl	to the hotel	للاوتيل
li'suug	to the market	للسوق

Thus you see that *to, for, for the benefit of* is expressed by 'iila and its shorter forms 'iil- (with pronoun endings) and li- (added to words). With the article prefix, the latter appears as lil- (or with doubling, as in lis-).

III		
'9ala ya'miinak	on your right	على يمينك
'9ala 'dahra	on his back	على ظهره
9al'bayt	on the house	على البيت
9assii'yaara	on the automobile	على السيارة
9a'layya	on me	عليّ
9a'layk	on you	عليك

Finally you see that *on, upon* is expressed by '9ala and its related forms. With the article prefix, the form is 9al- (or with doubling, as in 9as-) *on the*. Note that the form with pronoun endings is 9alay- (9a'layya *on me*, 9a'layk *on you*).

There is just one other thing to note about the short forms of these prepositions, and that is that they are never stressed; instead, the stress always comes on the word to which they are added. So we have li'suug *to the market*, but never 'lissuug. You will remember that the stress never comes on the article prefix either.

The other prepositions, such as 'wiiya *with*, minn *from*, 'yamm *near*, and so on, do not have shorter forms which are added to the front of words, hence we do not include them in this discussion.

3. PRONOUN ENDINGS — EQUIVALENTS OF his, him

In Unit 2, three of the pronoun endings were presented. They were

-ii, -ya	my, me
-nii	me (with verbs only)
-ak, -k	your, you (m)
-na	our, us

The pronoun ending, meaning *HIS, HIM* is expressed in the following ways, depending on the structure of the underlying word.

I		
'isma	his name	اسمه
'sugla	his work	شغله
'dahra	his back	ظهره
'iila	to him; for him	إليه
'sifta	I saw him	شفتّه
ti'9arfa	you know him	تعرفّه

After a word ending in a CONSONANT, *his, him* is expressed by the pronoun ending -a, as you see from the above.

II

'wiiya	with	وِيَا
wii'ya	with him	وِيَا
'šifna	we saw	شَفْنَا
šif'naa	we saw him	شَفْنَا

If the word already ends in -a, the pronoun ending -a is added, and now the stress falls on the resulting double -aa.

III

'šuuufuu	see! (pl)	شُوفُوا
'šuuufii	see! (f)	شُوفِي
'bii	in	بِي
'xallii	put! (m, f)	خَلِّي
šuu'fuu	see him!	شُوفُوهُ
šuu'fii	see him!	شُوفِيهِ
'bii	in him	بِهِ
xal'lii	put him!	خَلِّيهِ

Finally, you see that if the underlying word already ends in a DOUBLE VOWEL (*uu* or *ii*), then nothing is added, but the stress now falls on this double vowel. Because the position of the stress is now not according to the regular pattern, it will always be marked in this book.

4. '9ind.

'9ind 'ʔabii 'mazra9a.	My father has a farm.	عند أبي مزرعة •
'ʔabii '9inda 'mazra9a.	My father has a farm.	أبي عنده مزرعة •
'9indii sii'yaara.	I have an automobile.	عندي سيارة •
'kaan '9indii sii'yaara.	I had an automobile.	كان عندي سيارة •
'maa '9indii sii'yaara.	I don't have an automobile.	ما عندي سيارة •
'maa 'kaan '9indii sii'yaara.	I didn't have an automobile.	ما كان عندي سيارة •
'9indak 'titin?	Do you have [any] tobacco?	عندك تن؟
'maakuu '9indii.	I haven't [any].	ماكو عندي •

The word '9ind has the primary meaning *with*. It is equivalent to *have, has* in showing possession. It can stand alone *before* the owner (first example) or with a pronoun ending *after* the owner (remaining examples). Past time, *I had*, is expressed by 'kaan '9indii. The negative is 'maa '9indii *I don't have*, and 'maa 'kaan '9indii *I didn't have*.

There are two other uses.

'ʔijaw '9indii.	They came to me.	اجوا عندي •
'yištugul '9indii.	He works for me.	يشتغل عندي •

With verbs of *coming* or *going*, '9ind serves as *goal*. With 'yištugul *he works*, '9ind indicates *for whom*.

5. AGENT AFFIXES OF VERBS.

'a'riid	<i>I want</i>	أريد
'triid	<i>you want</i>	تريد
n'riid	<i>we want</i>	نريد

In these verb forms you will notice that there is a part which is the same in all (-riid) and a part which is different ('a-, t-, n-). The part that doesn't change tells what the action is (-riid means *want*), while the part that does change shows who is doing the action (*I, you, we*). We shall call these latter parts AGENT AFFIXES because they indicate who the *agent* or *doer* of the action is.

The agent affix itself shows who is doing the action, so it is not necessary to use the separate words 'ana, 'inta, 'ihna and so on. When these words are used together with verbs, it is usually for emphasis or contrast. For example

'triid 'maay?	<i>Do you want (some) water?</i>	تريد ماء؟
'inta 'triid 'maay?	<i>Do YOU want (some) water?</i>	أنت تريد ماء؟

Remember, EVERY VERB FORM INCLUDES AN AGENT AFFIX. You cannot say a verb form without an affix.

There are THREE different groups of agent affixes. (1) One occurs with commands. (2) A second group occurs with verb forms indicating *completed action*. (3) A third group is with verb forms indicating *action which has not been completed*. Following are four of the latter group.

I		
y'i'riid	<i>he wants</i>	يريد
y'i'riib	<i>he brings</i>	يجيب
y'i'suuf	<i>he sees</i>	يشوف
y'i'ruuh	<i>he goes</i>	يروح
'yi'rii	<i>he comes</i>	يجي
'yih'lii	<i>he speaks</i>	يحكي
'yim'lii	<i>he walks</i>	يمشي
'yis'ab	<i>he drinks</i>	يشرب
'yil'ham	<i>he understands</i>	يفهم
'yil'mil	<i>he carries</i>	يحمل
'ya'ruuf	<i>he knows</i>	يعرف
'ya'kul	<i>he eats</i>	ياكل
yil'lawwi	<i>he does, makes</i>	يسوي
yit'ma'ssa	<i>he takes a walk</i>	يمشي
'yis'rugul	<i>he works</i>	يشغل

You will note that the agent affix meaning HE is yi- (ya- before 9 and in 'yaakul). Note that the stress follows the mechanical pattern.

II		
'triid	<i>you want</i>	تريد
'triib	<i>you bring</i>	تجيب
'(s)uuf	<i>you see</i>	تشوف
'truuh	<i>you go</i>	تروح

'tjii	you come	تجي
'tiḥčii	you speak	تحكي
'timšii	you walk	تمشي
'tišrab	you drink	تشرب
'tiḥam	you understand	تفهم
'tiḥmil	you carry	تحمل
'taʔruf	you know	تعرف
'taakul	you eat	تأكل
'tsawwii	you do, you make	تسوي
tiṭ'mašša	you take a walk	تمشي
'tištugul	you work	تشتغل

The agent affix meaning YOU (masculine) is *t-* (*ti-* before two consonants and *ta-* before ʔ and in *taakul*. Remember that this refers to a *man or boy*.

III

ʔa'riid	<i>I want</i>	أريد
ʔa'jiib	<i>I bring</i>	أجيب
ʔa'suuf	<i>I see</i>	أشوف
ʔa'ruuḥ	<i>I go</i>	أروح
ʔa'ḥibb	<i>I love, I like</i>	أحب
ʔajii	<i>I come</i>	أجي
ʔaḥčii	<i>I speak</i>	أحكي
ʔamšii	<i>I walk</i>	أمشي
ʔašrab	<i>I drink</i>	أشرب
ʔaḥam	<i>I understand</i>	أفهم
ʔaḥmil	<i>I carry</i>	أحمل
ʔaʔruf	<i>I know</i>	أعرف
ʔaškurak	<i>I thank you</i>	أشكرك
ʔaakul	<i>I eat</i>	أأكل
ʔa'sawwii	<i>I do, I make</i>	أسوي
ʔat'mašša	<i>I take a walk</i>	أتمشي
ʔaštugul	<i>I work</i>	أشتغل
ʔat'sarraḥ	<i>I'm honored</i>	أشرف

The agent affix *ʔa-* means *I*. In ordinary conversation, this affix often drops after *'maa* *not*, as in *'maa* 'riid *I don't want* for (*'maa* ʔa'riid), and in *'maa* 'suuf *I don't see* for *'maa* ʔa'suuf.

IV

n'riid	<i>we want</i>	نريد
n'jiib	<i>we bring</i>	نحبيب
n'suuf	<i>we see</i>	نشوف
n'ruuḥ	<i>we go</i>	نروح
n'ḥibb	<i>we love, like</i>	نحب

'nījū	<i>we come</i>	نجي
'niḥčū	<i>we speak</i>	محكي
'nimšū	<i>we walk</i>	نشې
'nišrab	<i>we drink</i>	نشرې
'niḥam	<i>we understand</i>	قهم
'niḥmil	<i>we carry</i>	نحمل
'na9ruf	<i>we know</i>	نعرف
'naakul	<i>we eat</i>	ناكل
n'sawwii	<i>we do, make</i>	نسوي
nit'mašša	<i>we take a walk</i>	تمشي
'ništugul	<i>we work</i>	نشتغل

The agent affix meaning WE is n- (ni- before two consonants and na- before 9 and in 'naakul).

In Iraqi, in general three consonants aren't spoken together. Or, putting it another way, no more than two vowels or consonants are spoken in sequence. In keeping with this, an i is spoken before two consonants at the beginning of a word if the preceding word ends in a consonant. Of course if the preceding word ends in a vowel, the i is not necessary. Thus we have

After a consonant

n'ruuh	<i>we go</i>	نروح
'laazim in'ruuh	<i>we have to go</i>	لازم نروح
'tsawwii	<i>you do</i>	تسوي
'kunit it'sawwii	<i>you were doing</i>	كنت تسوي

After a vowel

n'suuf	<i>we see</i>	نشوف
'maa n'suuf	<i>we don't see</i>	ما نشوف
'tsawwii	<i>you do</i>	تسوي
'maa t'sawwii	<i>you don't do</i>	ما تسوي

This added i doesn't affect the meaning in any way.

6. VERB FORMS IN SEQUENCE.

I

?a'riid 'ʔaakul.	<i>I want to eat.</i>	• اريد اكل
?a'riid 'ʔaštugul.	<i>I want to work.</i>	• اريد اشتغل
?a'riid ?a'ruuh	<i>I want to go.</i>	• اريد اروح
?a'riid 'ʔajii.	<i>I want to come.</i>	• اريد اجي
?a'hibb ?at'mašša.	<i>I would like to take a walk.</i>	• احب انمشي

n'riid in'suuf.	<i>We want to see.</i>	• نريد نشوف
n'riid nit'mašša.	<i>We want to take a walk.</i>	• نريد نمشي
n'riid 'nījū.	<i>We want to come.</i>	• نريد نجى

[3-Analysis] 47

'šitrūd 'tišrab?

What do you want to drink?

شترید تشراب ؟

'šitrūd 'taakul?

What do you want to eat?

شترید تاکل ؟

'šitrūd it'sawwii?

What do you want to do?

شترید تـوـي ؟

From the above you see that verbs can be used together. What you really say is *I want I eat for I want to eat, and we want we see for we want to see, and so on.*

II

The first verb can indicate action in the past, as in the words below:

'kaan 'yištugul.

He was working, or He used to work.

كان يشتغل •

'kunit 'timšii.

You were walking.

كنت تمشي •

'kunit 'ʔamšii.

I was walking.

كنت امشي •

'kunit 'a'zuura.

I used to visit him.

كنت ازوره •

'škunit it'sawwii?

What were you doing?

شكنت تـوـي ؟

'šifta yit'mašša.

I saw him taking a walk.

شفته يمشي •

From the above you see that 'kaan *he was* and its related forms is used with an incompleted action verb form to indicate action which *was taking place* or which *used to take place* at some past time.

Remember, every verb form has to have an agent affix, and the agent affix always refers to the person who performs the action. Thus the last example is literally *I saw him he takes a walk* for *I saw him taking a walk.*

7. TWO EQUIVALENTS OF not.

'maa di'rasit.

I didn't study.

ما درست

'maa 'šifta.

I didn't see him.

ما شفته

'maa 'kunit hi'naak.

I wasn't there.

ما كنت هناك

'maa '9indii 'titin.

I haven't [any] tobacco.

ما عندي تن

'muu 'zayn.

Not well, or Not good.

مو زين

'muu ka'θiir.

Not much.

مو كثير

'muu 'hassa.

Not now.

مو هسه

'muu 'laazim.

Not necessary.

مو لازم

You will note that 'maa and 'muu both mean *not*. Now note that 'maa is used with *verbs* and '9ind, while 'muu is used elsewhere.

EXERCISES

A. Supply the agent affix corresponding to 'ana *I*, then 'huuwa *he*, 'ʔinta *you (m)*, and 'ʔihna *we*.

1. —štugul 'tii bag'daad.
2. 'maa —ʔruf 'wayn '9alii 'yištugul.
3. —daxxin ji'gaara 'ʔamriikaa'niiya.
4. 'maa —šuuʔ 'a'buuk.
5. —mšii ya'waaš.
6. —riid —šrab 'biira.

B. VERBS IN SEQUENCE. *Read aloud, supplying the agent affix called for.*

1. n'riid — jii wii'yaak.
2. 'triid — tmašša wii'yaay?
3. n'hibb — 9ruf 'ʔismak.
4. 'ʔakuu rij'jaal yi'riid — šuufak.
5. 'šufnii — mšii!
6. n'riid — šrab 'šaay-ħa'liib.
7. '9alii, 'šinnu — sawwii?
8. ta'9aal 'šufnii — sawwii 'haaša!
9. 'šitriid — aakul?
10. sa'9iid 'maa — daxxin ka'θiir.

C. kaan with incompleted action verb form. *Supply the agent affixes.*

1. 'ʔaxii 'kaan — štugul '9ind mu'kaawil.
2. 'ʔana 'kunit — tmašša bis'suug.
3. 'maa 'kunit 'a'hibb — aakul 'simač.
4. ilħam'maal 'kaan — ħmil 'ħimil '9ala 'dahra.
5. 'gullii, s'kunit — sawwii hi'naa?
6. 'ʔihna 'kunna — ħčii 'wiiya 'a'xuuk.

D. PRONOUN ENDINGS. *Express I have, then you have, we have, and he has.*

1. '9ind — šii'yaarat-Ford.
2. 'maakuu '9ind — ji'gaara.
3. il'baarħa 'kaan '9ind — 'miit-'filis, 'hassa 'maa
9ind —

E. *Supply 'maa or 'muu not.*

1. 'a'xuuya — 'kaan'yištugul 'fii bag'daad.
2. — 'laazim 'a'ruuh lil'boošta.
3. 'ʔabii — '9inda 'mazra9a, 'bass '9inda
duk'kaan.
4. '9alii, 'thibb 'tijii wii'yaay? — 'hassa.
5. — n'riid 'naakul.
6. — 'a'hibb 'ʔamšii ka'θiir.

F. *Change these sentences to express 'Where is a hotel?' and so on, instead of 'Where is the hotel?'*

Example: 'wayn il'ʔuutayl? becomes 'wayn 'ʔakuu 'ʔuu'tayl?

1. 'wayn is'siinama?
2. 'wayn is'suug?
3. 'wayn il'mat9am?
4. il'gahwa '9ala ya'miinak.
5. il'boošta '9ala ya'sarak.
6. idduk'kaan gid'daamak.

WHAT WOULD YOU SAY?

1. You ask a Baghdadi what his work is.

- 'a'hibb 'a9ruf 'šinu 'šuglak.
- 'šinu 'hassa tiš'tugul?
- 'šitsawwii hi'naak?

- ١ - احب اعرف شو شغلك .
- ٢ - شتشتغل هسه ؟
- ٣ - شتسوي هناك ؟

2. He's a contractor.

- 'ana 'kunit mu'kaawil.
- 'ana 'muu ham'maal.
- 'ana mu'kaawil.

- ١ - انا كنت مقاول .
- ٢ - انا مو حمال .
- ٣ - انا مقاول .

3. He asks you what you used to do.

- 'gullii, 'šitsawwii?
- 'šinit it'sawwii?
- 'šinit 'triid it'sawwii?

- ١ - قل لي شتسوي ؟
- ٢ - شكنت تسوي ؟
- ٣ - شكنت تريد تسوي ؟

4. You used to work in a factory.

- 'kunit 'aštugul bil'ma9mal.
- 'kunit 'amšii li'suug.
- 'kunit 'aamil, 'laakin 'hassa 'ana 'rayyis-il'ma9mal.

- ١ - كنت اشتغل بالمعمل .
- ٢ - كنت امشي للسوق .
- ٣ - كنت عامل لكن هسه انا رئيس المعمل .

5. Your brother was foreman there.

- 'a'xuuya 'kaan 'rayyis 'bii.
- 'a'xuuya 'kaan 'yiš'tugul wii'yaay.
- 'a'xuuya ir'rayyis 'bii.

- ١ - اخوي كان رئيس يه .
- ٢ - اخوي كان يشتغل ويبي .
- ٣ - اخوي الرئيس يه .

6. How was the work ?

- 'maa 'a'riid 'aštugul bil'ma9mal.
- 'šloon 'kaan iš'sugul?
- 'ta9ruf 'šloon 'šuglii?

- ١ - ما اريد اشتغل بالمعمل .
- ٢ - شلون كان الشغل ؟
- ٣ - تعرف شلون شغلي ؟

7. You liked it.

- 'šuglii 'žaan 'zayn.
- 'ma9mal-'Ford 'kulliš ka'biir.
- 'a'hibb iš'sugul bil'ma9mal.

- ١ - شغلي كان زين .
- ٢ - معمل فورد كلش كبير .
- ٣ - احب الشغل بالمعمل .

8. You ask if there are many cars in Baghdad.

- siyaa'raat-Ford 'timšii 'zayn?
- 'akuu siiyaa'raat ka'θiira 'fii bag'daad?
- 'ana 'daayman 'a'suuf siiya'raat-Ford.

- ١ - سيارات فورد تمشي زين .
- ٢ - اكو سيارات كثيرة في بغداد ؟
- ٣ - انا دائما اشوف سيارات فورد .

9. He suggests a walk.

- 'laazim nit'mašša bis'suug.
- 'xallii nit'mašša bis'suug.
- 'xallii 'nimšii li'suug.

- ١ - لازم تمشي بالسوق .
- ٢ - خلتي تمشي بالسوق .
- ٣ - خلتي نمشي للسوق .

50 [3-What Would You Say?]

10. *You agree.*

- a. 'ṭayyib, 'a'hibb 'at'mašša wii'yaak.
b. 'ʔana 'maa 'ʔa9ruf 'wayn is'suug.
c. 'ar'juuk raa'wiinii 'wayn is'suug.

- ١ - طيب ، احب امشيتي وبناك •
٢ - انا ما اعرف وين السوق •
٣ - ارجوك راويني وين السوق •

11. *You ask if his father is a contractor too.*

- a. 'a'buuk 'hamm 'kaan mu'kaawil?
b. 'a'buuk 'hamm mu'kaawil?
c. 'a'buuk 'kaan mu'handis 'aw mu'kaawil?

- ١ - ابوك هم كان مقاول ؟
٢ - ابوك هم مقاول ؟
٣ - ابوك كان مهندس او مقاول ؟

12. *Your father has a farm.*

- a. 'a'buuya 'kaan yiš'tugul wii'yaay
bil'ma9mal.
b. 'ʔabii '9inda 'mazra9a ṣa'biira.
c. 'huuwa 'saahib-'ḍaak idduk'kaan.

- ١ - ابوي كان يشتغل ويبي بالمعمل •
٢ - ابي عنده مزرعة كبيرة •
٣ - هو صاحب ذاك الدكان •

13. *You are out of cigarettes.*

- a. 'maa 'kaan '9indii 'ji'gaayir.
b. 'maakuu '9indii ji'gaayir.
c. 'wayn 'ʔakuu 'ʔabuu-ji'gaayir?

- ١ - ما كان عندي جكاير •
٢ - ماكو عندي جكاير •
٣ - وين اكو ابو الجكاير ؟

14. *There's a cigarette seller near the baker's.*

- a. 'ʔakuu 'ʔabuu-ji'gaayir 'yamm
ilxab'baaz.
b. il'baarḥa 'šifit duk'kaana.
c. 'ʔa9ruf 'ḍaak it'taaḣir.

- ١ - اكو ابو الجكاير يم الخبز •
٢ - البارحة شفت دكانه •
٣ - اعرف ذاك التاجر •

15. *You ask the time.*

- a. is'saa9a bil'xamsa.
b. 'bayš is'saa9a?

- ١ - الساعة بالخمسة •
٢ - بيش الساعة ؟

16. *You have to leave.*

- a. ṣa'diikii 'maa 'ʔija wii'yaay.
b. 'is'mahlii, 'hassa 'laazim 'a'ruuh.
c. 'šitrüid 'minnii?

- ١ - صديقي ما احي وباي •
٢ - اسمح لي ، هست لازم اروح •
٣ - شتريد مني ؟

LISTENING IN

Bill and John meet Ali one morning. Bill is already acquainted with Ali.

Concluding RECORD 6B

BILL ṣa'baaḥ il'xayr.
'a'riid 'a'9arfak '9ala ṣa'diikii John.

بل - صباح الخير •
اريد اعرفك على صديقي جان •

[3-Listening In] 51

ALI 'at'sarraf, John.

'anta 'hamm 'mann 'am'riika?

JOHN 'na9am, 'minn New York.

BILL '9alii, 'a'hibb 'a9ruf 'sinuu 'suglak.

ALI 'ana mu'kaawil.

BILL 'wayn 'tištugul?

ALI 'aštugul hi'naa 'fii bag'daad.

BILL 'sloon 'suglak?

ALI 'hassa 'kullis 'zayn, bass 'gabul il'harb
'maa 'ēaan 'zayn.

BILL 'xalli nit'mašša lis'suug.

ALI 'tayyib, 'a'hibb 'at'mašša wi'yaakum.

BILL, 'šēint it'sawwii bam'riika?

BILL 'ana mu'handis.

'laakin 'a'buuya '9inda 'mazra9a ka'biira 'fii
Texas.

ALI 'winta John, 'šēint it'sawwii?

JOHN 'ana 'ēint 'aštugul 'fii 'ma9mal-
siyya'raat.

ALI 'wayn? 'fii Detroit?

JOHN 'na9am, 'fii 'ma9mal-Ford.

(Remaining Conversation not RECORDED.)

'axii 'hamm 'yištugul 'wiiya Ford.

'ana 'ēnit '9aamil, wu'laakin 'huuwa 'ēaan
ra'fii il'ma9mal.

ALI siyya'raat-Ford 'kullis 'zayna.

JOHN 'akuu ka'biira 'fii bag'daad?

ALI 'bali.

'akuu '9idna sii'yaarat-Ford, wu'hiiya 'timšii
'daayman 'zayn.

BILL 'wayn 'hassa sii'yaartak?

ALI bil'bayt.

'ana 'daayman 'a'hibb 'amšii.

BILL 'suufuu 'āaka rij'jaal.

'sinuu 'sugla?

ALI 'huuwa ham'maal.

BILL 'sinuu ham'maal?

ALI 'huuwa rij'jaal 'yihmil 'himil '9ala 'dahra.

'āaka lham'maal 'yištugul li'taajir.

it'taajir 'saahib-'āaka dduk'kaan.

JOHN 'inta ti'9urfa?

ALI 'laa, 'laakin 'a9ruf 'ibna.

'huuwa 'maa 'yištugul ka'biir.

il'baarha 'siita yit'mašša bis'suug.

علي - اتشرف ، جان .

انت هم من امريكا ؟

جان - نعم ، من نيويورك .

بل - علي ، احب اعرف شو شغلك .

علي - انا مقاول .

بل - وين تشتغل ؟

علي - اشتغل هنا في بغداد .

بل - شلون شغلك ؟

علي - هسه كتش زين ، بس قبل الحرب ما كان زين .

بل - خلتي تمشي للسوق .

علي - طيب ، احب اتمشي وبياكم .

بل - شكتت تسوي بامريكا ؟

بل - انا مهندس .

لكن ابوي عنده مزرعة كبيرة في تكسس .

علي - وانت جان ، شكتت تشتغل ؟

جان - انا كنت اشتغل في معمل سيارات .

علي - وين ؟ في ديترويت ؟

جان - نعم ، في معمل فورد .

اخوي هم يشتغل وبيا فورد .

انا كنت عامل ولكن هو كان رئيس المعمل .

علي - سيارات فورد كتش زينة .

جان - اكو كثيرة في بغداد ؟

علي - بلي .

اكو عندنا سيارة فورد ، وهي تمشي دائما زين .

بل - وين هسه سيارتك ؟

علي - بالبيت .

انا دائما احب امشي .

بل - شوفوا ذاك الرجال .

شهو شغل ؟

علي - هو حمال .

بل - شو حمال ؟

علي - هو رجال يحمل حمل على ظهره .

ذاك الحمال يشتغل لتاجر .

التاجر صاحب ذاك الدكان .

جان - انت تعرفه ؟

علي - لا ، لكن اعرف ابنه .

هو ما يشتغل كثير .

البارحة شفته يتمشي بالسوق .

Bill takes his pipe out of his pocket, but finds that he hasn't any tobacco.

- BILL John, 'zakuu '9indak 'titiin?
 JOHN 'laa, 'maakuu '9indii.
 ALI 'ma9a l'asad, 'ana 'maa 'a'daxxin.
 BILL '9alii, 'ta9ruf 'wayn 'zakuu 'abuu-ji'gaayir?
 ALI 'a9ruf 'waahid 'yamm ilxab'baaz.
 BILL 'xallii nit'mašša 'ila duk'kaana.
- بل - جان ، اكو عندك تن ؟
 جان - لا ، ماكو عندي .
 علي - مع الاسف ، انا ما ادخن .
 بل - علي ، تعرف وين اكو ابو جكاير ؟
 علي - اعرف واحد يم الخباز .
 بل - خلتي تمشي الى دكانه .

They walk to the shop and buy some tobacco.

- JOHN is'saa9a '9bayš?
 ALI is'saa9a bil'xamsa.
 JOHN 'laazim 'nirja9 lil'uu'tayl.
 BILL n'sunfak 'baašir, '9alii.
 ALI 'tayyib.
- جان - الساعة يش ؟
 علي - الساعة بالخمة .
 جان - لازم نرجع للاوتيل .
 بل - نشوف باكر ، علي .
 علي - طيب .

CONVERSATIONS

A. You have been introduced to an Iraqi named Ali. He asks you where you are from. You say you are an American, and tell him what part you came from. He asks you what kind of work you do. You are an engineer, you say. He asks what you did in America. You say that you were working in a factory, then you explain that it was an automobile factory. You ask him if he knows Ford cars. Yes, he says, Ford cars are good, in fact he has one. He says there is a Ford factory in Baghdad. You ask him if he worked in it, and he replies no, but his friend used to work there. His friend was an engineer, too.

You ask him what he does, and he replies he's a contractor. You ask how work is, and he says it's very good. You ask if he works in Baghdad, and he says yes. He adds that his father was a contractor too.

He asks you if you would like to drink some coffee with him. You accept, and he suggests you go to a coffee shop a little way ahead.

B. At the coffee shop, the waiter asks you what you want to eat. You say you don't want to eat anything, you only want some coffee. The waiter says there isn't any coffee, but there's tea. You tell him to bring you tea. Ali says he wants tea, too, but with cream in it. You tell Ali that you don't drink tea much; you like coffee most of the time.

C. Later you are walking around with Ali. He finds he is out of cigarettes, so he suggests you walk to the market. He knows where there's a cigarette seller; he saw his shop yesterday. You see a man carrying a heavy load on his back and tell Ali to look; Ali tells you that the man is a porter. Ali calls your attention to another man. What is his work, you ask. Ali says that he doesn't work; he is a merchant and has a big shop in the market. You ask Ali if he knows him. Ali says yes, and he also knows his son. His son doesn't work much either, he likes to walk around all the time.

At the cigarette dealer's, Ali points to some cigarettes and asks how much they are. The dealer says they are two packages for a hundred fils. Ali says he wants two packages, then he asks you if you will have a cigarette. You thank him, but say no, you don't want to smoke now.

D. Free conversation.

VOCABULARY

'baačir	tomorrow	'taajir	merchant
'dahar	back	it'taajir	the merchant
'dahra	his back	li'taajir	for a merchant
'gabul	before	'timšii	she walks; goes, runs (of things)
'hiya	she	'titin	tobacco
ham'maal	porter	'tsawwii	you do, you make
'harb	war	'ta9ruf	you know
'himil	load	ti'9urfa	you know him
'kullis	very; too	'tayyib	good; okay
'kunit	I was; you were (m)	xab'baaz	baker
'ma9mal	factory	'xallii	let's!
'ma9mal-siiyaa'raat	automobile factory	'xallii nit'mašša.	Let's take a walk!
'ma9mal-Ford	[the] Ford factory	'xallii n'ruuḥ.	Let's go!
'mazra9a (f)	farm	'yihmil	he carries
mu'handis	engineer	'yištugul	he works
mu'kaawil	contractor	yit'mašša	he takes a walk
'nirja9	we go back, we come back	'?abuu-ji'gaayir	cigarette dealer
nit'mašša	we take a walk	'?a'daxxin	I smoke
'rayyis or ra'ʔiis	head, chief, boss	'?a'hibb	I like, I love
'rayyis-il'ma9mal	[the] head of the factory	'?a'hibbak	I like you
rij'jaal	man	'?a'hibb ?a9ruf	I would like to know
'saa9a (f)	hour; clock	'?aštugul	I work
'bayš is'saa9a?	What time is it?	'?a'šouf	I see
is'saa9a bil'xamsa.	It's five o'clock.	'?a'suufkum	I see you (pl)
sii'yaara (f)	automobile	'?at'mašša	I take a walk
siiyaa'raat	automobiles	'?a9ruf	I know
sii'yaarat-Ford	a Ford automobile	'?ibin	son
siiyaa'raat-Ford	Ford automobiles	'?ibna	his son
'suug	market	il'baarḥa	yesterday
lis'suug	to the market	'9aamil	laborer, workman
sa'baah il'xayr.	Good morning.	'9alii	Ali (<i>man's name</i>)
'saahib	master, owner; friend	'9ind	with; has, have (takes <i>pronoun endings</i>)
'šifit	I saw; you saw (m)	'ḍaaka, 'ḍaak	that (m)
'šifta	I saw him; you saw him	'ḍaak irrij'jaal	that man
'šloon	how	ḥi'giil	heavy
'šugul	work		
'šuglak	your work		

Family and Friends

BASIC SENTENCES

Beginning RECORD 7A

ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS

Mustafa
you live
Where were you living?

Bill
my family
With my family in Texas.

Mustafa
staying or living
Where [are] you staying here?

Bill
We ['re] staying at the Regent
Hotel.

married
Are you married or not?

Mustafa
Yes, I'm married.
two boys
daughter or girl
I have two boys and a girl.
small or young
I have a young daughter.

AIDS TO LISTENING

Mustafa
'tiskin
'wayn 'ċinit 'tiskin?

Bill
'?ahlī
'wīya '?ahlī 'fī Texas.

Mustafa
'saakin
'wayn '?inta 'saakin hī'naaya?

Bill
'?ihna saak'niin 'fī '?uu'tayl-
Regent.

mit'zawwīj
'?inta mit'zawwīj '?aw 'laa?

Mustafa
'na9am, '?ana mit'zawwīj.

wala'dayn
'bint
'9indī wala'dayn wu'bint.

ša ġir(f. ša'ġira or ša'gayra*)
'bint ša'gayra.

ARABIC SPELLING

مصطفى
تسكن
وين كنت تسكن ؟

بل
اهلي
وبنا اهلي في تكسس .

مصطفى
ساكن
وين انت ساكن هنا ؟

بل
احنا ساكنين في اوتيل ريجنت .

متزوج
انت متزوج او لا ؟

مصطفى
نعم ، انا متزوج .

ولدين
بنت
عندي ولدين وبنت .

صغير
بنتي صغيرة .

* Not on record.

ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS	AIDS TO LISTENING	ARABIC SPELLING
<i>Bill</i>	<i>Bill</i>	بل
brother	'ʔax	اخ
some or several or how many	'kam	كم
how many brothers	'kam 'ʔax	كم اخ
How many brothers do you have?	'kam 'ʔax '9indak?	كم اخ عندك؟
<i>Mustafa</i>	<i>Mustafa</i>	مصطفى
brothers	'ʔuxwa or 'ux'waan	اخوة (ايضا) اخوان
Three brothers.	θi'laaθ-'ʔuxwa.	ثلاث اخوة •
my brothers	'u'xuutii	اخوتي
in the army	bij'jayš	بالجيش
Two of my brothers [are] in the army.	θi'nayn 'minn 'u'xuutii bij'jayš.	ثنين من اخوتي بالجيش •
one of them	'waahid 'minhum	واحد منهم
aviator	ʔay'yaar	طيار
One of them ['s] an aviator.	'waahid 'minhum ʔay'yaar.	واحد منهم طيار •
the second	iθ'θaanii	الثاني
officer	'ḏaabuṭ	ضابط
The second ['s] an officer.	iθ'θaanii 'ḏaabuṭ.	الثاني ضابط •
the third	iθ'θaaliθ	الثالث
in the school	bił'madrasa	بالمدرسة
The third ['s] in school.	iθ'θaaliθ bił'madrasa.	الثالث بالمدرسة •
<i>Bill</i>	<i>Bill</i>	بل
he studies	'yidris	يدرس
he wants to study	yi'riid 'yidris	يريد يدرس
What does he want to study?	'šinuu yi'riid 'yidris?	شئو يريد يدرس؟
<i>Mustafa</i>	<i>Mustafa</i>	مصطفى
he told (to) me	'gaallii	قال لي
he becomes	yi'šiiir	يصير
he wants to become	yi'riid yi'šiiir	يريد يصير
doctor	ʔa'biib	طبيب
He told me he wants to be a doctor.	'gaallii yi'riid yi'šiiir ʔa'biib.	قال لي يريد يصير طبيب •
<i>Bill</i>	<i>Bill</i>	بل
sister	'ʔuxut	اخت
how many sisters	'kam 'ʔuxut	كم اخت
How many sisters do you have?	'kam 'ʔuxut '9indak?	كم اخت عندك؟

Beginning RECORD 7B

ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS	AIDS TO LISTENING	ARABIC SPELLING
<i>Mustafa</i>	<i>Mustafa</i>	مصطفى
One. (f) *	'wiḥda. <i>or</i> waaḥda. *	واحدة •
She ['s] married.	'hiya mit'zawja.	هي متروجة •
she lives	'tiskin	تسكن
her husband	'rajiḥa	رجلها
(the) Basra	il'baṣra	البصرة
She lives with her husband in Basra.	'tiskin 'wiiya 'rajiḥa bil'baṣra.	تسكن ويتا رجلها بالبصرة •
they came	'ʔijaw	اجوا
in the night	bil'layl	بالليل
last night	il'baarḥa bil'layl	البارحة بالليل
They came here last night. (lit., with us)	'ʔijaw 'ʔidna il'baarḥa bil'layl.	اجوا عندنا البارحة بالليل •
they brought	'jaabaw * <i>or</i> 'jaabuu	جاؤوا
their daughter	'binthum <i>or</i> 'binithum *	بنتهم
with them	wii'yaahum	ويتاهم
They brought their daughter with them.	'jaabaw 'binithum wii'yaahum.	جاؤوا بنتهم ويتاهم •
she was	ṣaanat <i>or</i> 'kaanat	كانت
sick	ma'riiḍ	مريض
She was sick.	'kaanat ma'riiḍa.	كانت مريضة •
<i>Bill</i>	<i>Bill</i>	بل
what was	'skaan <i>or</i> 'šṣaan *	شكان
in her	'biḥa	يها
What was the matter with her?	'skaan 'biḥa?	شكان يها ؟
<i>Mustafa</i>	<i>Mustafa</i>	مصطفى
I don't know.	'maa 'ʔa9ruf.	ما اعرف •
he told (to) us	gaa'linna	قال لنا
The doctor didn't tell us.	iṭṭa'biib 'maa gaa'linna.	الطبيب ما قال لنا •
<i>Bill</i>	<i>Bill</i>	بل
how is she	'sloonha	شلونها
today	il'yoom <i>or</i> hal'yoom	اليوم (ايضا) هليوم
How [is] she today?	'sloonha l'yoom?	شلونها اليوم ؟

* Not on record.

ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS

AIDS TO LISTENING

ARABIC SPELLING

<i>Mustafa</i>	<i>Mustafa</i>	مصطفى
better	'ʔahsan (m and f)	أحسن
weak	ɖa'9iif	ضعيف
Better but weak.	'ʔahsan 'laakin ɖa'9iifa.	أحسن لكن ضعيفة •
(Mustafa calls to some children who are going by.)		
<i>Bill</i>	<i>Bill</i>	بل
who	'minuu	منو
they	'humma	همّا
Who [are] they?	'minuu 'humma?	منو همّا؟
<i>Mustafa</i>	<i>Mustafa</i>	مصطفى
this boy	'haaɖa l'walad	هذا الولد
[the] son of my brother	'ʔibin-ʔa'xuuy or 'ʔibin-ʔa'xuuya	ابن اخوي
This boy [s] my brother's son.	'haaɖa l'walad 'ʔibin-ʔa'xuuy.	هذا الولد ابن اخوي •
good	'xooʃ	خوش
He [s] a good boy.	'huuwa 'xooʃ 'walad.	هو خوش ولد •
his father	ʔa'buu*	ابوه
His father [s] the aviator.	ʔa'buu tʔay'yaar.	ابوه الطيار •
this girl	'haay il'bint	هاي البنت
his sister	'ʔuxta	اخته
This girl [is] his sister.	'haay il'bint 'ʔuxta.	هاي البنت اخته •
<i>Bill</i>	<i>Bill</i>	بل
that girl	'ɖiɪɪ il'bint	ذلك البنت

Beginning RECORD 8A

standing (f)	il'waagfa	الواقفة
behind them	wa'raahum	وراهم
Who [s] that girl standing behind them?	'minuu 'ɖiɪɪ il'bint il'waagfa wa'raahum?	منو ذلك البنت الواقفة وراهم؟
<i>Mustafa</i>	<i>Mustafa</i>	مصطفى
She[s] the daughter of my second brother.	'hiɪya 'bint-ʔa'xuuya θ'θaanii.	هي بنت اخوي الثاني •
(Bill talks to the little girl.)		
<i>Bill</i>	<i>Bill</i>	بل
you (f)	'ʔintii	اتني
pretty or handsome	ja'miil	جميل
You [re] a pretty girl.	'ʔintii 'bint ja'miila.	اتني ست جميلة •

* On the record, ʔa'buuhu is classical, ʔa'buu is colloquial.

ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS	AIDS TO LISTENING	ARABIC SPELLING
What ['s] your name?	'šinuū 'ʔismič?	شنو اسمك ؟
<i>Pearl</i>	<i>Pearl</i>	لولو
My name [is] Pearl	'ʔismii 'luuluu.	اسمي لولو
<i>Bill</i>	<i>Bill</i>	بل
with you (f)	wii'yaač	وبياك
Who [are] these [children] with you?	'minuu haa'ool wii'yaač?	منو هاذول وبياك ؟
<i>Pearl</i>	<i>Pearl</i>	لولو
my uncle (father's brother)	'9ammii	عمي
[the] son of my uncle	'ʔibin-'9ammii	ابن عمي
My cousin and his sister.	'ʔibin-'9ammii 'wuxta.	ابن عمي واخته •
sisters	xa'waat	خوات
I don't have [any] sisters.	'maakuu '9indii xa'waat.	ماكو عندي خوات •
<i>Bill</i>	<i>Bill</i>	بل
you talk (f)	tiḥ'čiin	تحكين
You talk well.	'ʔintii tiḥ'čiin 'zayn.	انتى تحكين زين •
how much or how far	'šgad	شقد
your age	'9amrič	عمرک
How old are you?	'šgad '9amrič?	شقد عمرک ؟
<i>Pearl</i>	<i>Pearl</i>	لولو
my age	'9amrii	عمري
years	si'niin	سنين
eight years	θi'maan-si'niin	ثمان سنين
I'm eight years old.	'9amrii θi'maan-si'niin.	عمري ثمان سنين •
(<i>Pearl speaks to Mustafa.</i>)		
going	'raayih	رايح
We ['re] going to a movie.	'ʔihna raay'hiin lis'siinama.	احنا رايجين للسينما •
<i>Mustafa</i>	<i>Mustafa</i>	مصطفى
to which	li'ʔay	لاي
What movie?	li'ʔay 'siinama?	لاي سينما ؟
<i>Said</i>	<i>Said</i>	سعيد
king	'malik	ملك
The King Ghazi (movie).	'siinamat-il'malik 'gaazii.	سينمة الملك غازي •
(<i>The children leave.</i>)		
<i>Mustafa</i>	<i>Mustafa</i>	مصطفى
Excuse me, Bill.	'i9'qirniū, Bill.	امذني، بل •

ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS	AIDS TO LISTENING	ARABIC SPELLING
I visit	'a'zuur	ازور
his wife	'marta	مرته
I have to go visit my uncle and aunt. (literally, his wife)	'laazim 'a'ruuh 'a'zuur '9ammii wu'marta.	لازم ادوح ازور عمي ومرته •
distant or far	ba'9iid	بعيد
Their house [is] pretty far from here.	'baythum ba'9iid 'minn hi'naa.	بيتهم بعيد من هنا •
<i>Bill</i>	<i>Bill</i>	بل
I return	'2arja9	ارجع
I have to go back to the hotel.	'laazim '2arja9 lil'uu'tayl.	لازم ارجع للاوتيل •

PRONUNCIATION

Continuing RECORD 8A

PRACTICE 1

g: This sign stands for a sound which has no equivalent in English. To make it, raise the back of the tongue toward the roof of the mouth, but not close enough to touch it. The front of the tongue is kept tight against the lower front teeth. It is like a French or German r-sound; it is a gargling sound, not a trill.

'gaalii	*expensive	غالي
bag'daad	Baghdad	بغداد
'laarug	*empty	فارغ
'nigsil	*we wash	نغسل
'sugul	work	شغل
'gurfa	*room	غرفة
'gayr	*different, other	غير
sa'giir	small; young	صغير

PRACTICE 2

Beginning RECORD 8B

aw: This sound is similar to ow in cow, except that it is much shorter. Round your lips as you say it. Note that w-and can be spoken together with the final -a of a preceding word to make aw.

'aw	or	او
'2ijaw	they came	اجوا
'miya w'xamisa	*hundred and five	مائة وخمسة

Note carefully the difference between aw, aww, and aaw.

'hawa	*air, wind	هوى
'hawwa	*he brought air	هوى

'raawa
maw'juud
'xaawlii

*he showed
found, present
towel

راوى
موجود
خاولي

ANALYSIS

1. 'kam several; how many?

'kunit hi'naak 'kam 'yoom.

I was there several days.

'kam 'ʔax '9indak?

How many brothers do you have?

'kam 'ʔuxut '9indak?

How many sisters do you have?

• كنت هناك كم يوم
كم اخ عندك ؟
كم اخت عندك ؟

Above you see that 'kam several or how many? is always followed by a singular noun. So you really say *how many brother?* and *how many sister?* where in English we say *brothers* and *sisters*.

2. AGENT AFFIX FOR you (f).

In this Unit, the following sentence was spoken to a girl:

'ʔintii tib'ʕiin 'zayn.

You speak well.

• انتي تحكين زين

Taking some of the other verbs you have had, you would also say the following forms to her:

tri'diin	you want
tji'bün	you bring
truu'biin	you go
tšuu'fiin	you see
tim'siin	you walk
ti'jiin	you come
titmas'siin	you take a walk
tsaw'wiin	you do, you make
tʔib'bün	you love, you like
tisik'niin	you live
tišir'biin	you drink
tiʔar'fiin	you know
taak'liin	you eat

تريدين
تجيبين
تروحين
تشوفين
تمشين
تجبن
تمشين
تسوين
تحبين
تسكنين
تشرين
تعرفين
تاكلين

Thus you see that the agent affix meaning YOU when speaking to a girl consists of two parts, namely t. . .iin (or ti. . .iin). The part of the verb coming between these is changed somewhat in some of the forms so you will have to learn each form. Thanks to the agent affix, you will have no difficulty in recognizing these forms. Note that the stress falls on the last syllable according to the regular pattern.

3. PRONOUN ENDINGS, CONCLUDED.

Most of the pronoun endings were presented in Units 2 and 3. The remaining ones are as follows:

'ʔismič	your name
'9amrič	your age

اسمك
عمرك

[4-Analysis] 61

'šloonič?	<i>How are you?</i>	شلونك ؟
'ʔaškurič	<i>I thank you</i>	اشكرک
'ʔar'juuč	<i>please</i>	ارجوكم
wii'yauč	<i>with you</i>	وبناك

The ending -ič (-č after a vowel) means YOUR, YOU. It refers to a girl or woman (that is, *feminine*).

II		
'ʔi'simha	<i>her name</i>	اسمها
ra'jilha	<i>her husband</i>	رجلها
wii'yaaha	<i>with her</i>	وبناها
'šlooniha?	<i>How is she?</i>	شلونها ؟
'waynha?	<i>Where is she?</i>	وبنها ؟

* The ending -ha means HER. Note that the ending of the last two examples above is -ha like the others even though the English equivalent requires *she*.

III		
'baytkum	<i>your house</i>	بيتكم
wii'yaakum	<i>with you</i>	وبناكم
'ʔaš'kurkum	<i>I thank you</i>	اشكرکم
'ʔar'juukum	<i>please</i>	ارجوكم

The ending -kum means YOUR, YOU. It is used when you are speaking to more than one person (plural), whether men or women.

IV		
'bīnthum	<i>their daughter</i>	بناتهم
'baythuta	<i>their house</i>	بيتهم
wii'yaahum	<i>with them</i>	وبناهم

The ending -hum means THEIR, THEM.

Finally, note that a verb form (which *always* has an agent affix) can also carry a pronoun ending. For example,

yi'riid	<i>he wants</i>	يريد
yi'riidni	<i>he wants me</i>	يريدني
yi'riidak	<i>he wants you (m)</i>	يريدك
yi'riidič	<i>he wants you (f)</i>	يريدك
yi'riida	<i>he wants him</i>	يريده
yi'riidha	<i>he wants her</i>	يريدها
yi'riidna	<i>he wants us</i>	يريدنا
yi'riidkum	<i>he wants you (pl)</i>	يريدكم
yi'riidhum	<i>he wants them</i>	يريدهم

4. COMBINING FORMS OF NOUNS AND PREPOSITIONS.

The form of the word which is found with the pronoun endings is conveniently called the *combining form* (abbreviated *cf*). There are *three* general patterns followed by *nouns* and *prepositions*. (Combining forms of verbs, similar to the above, will be explained in a later Unit.)

62 [4-Analysis]

I The combining form is the *same* as the free form:

'bayt	<i>cf</i>	bayt	house	'baytii, 'baytna
ya'miin		yamiin	right	ya'miinii, ya'miinna
ya'saar		vasaar	left	ya'saarii, ya'saarna

II The combining form is different from the free form and *ends in a vowel-sound*:

'ʔab	<i>cf</i>	'ʔabuu	father	'ʔa'buuya, 'ʔa'buuna
'ʔax		'ʔaxuu	brother	'ʔa'xuuya, 'ʔa'xuuna
'ʔala		'ʔalay	on, upon	'ʔa'layya, 'ʔa'layna
'wiya		wiiyaa	with	wii'yaay, wii'yaana
'wara		waraa	behind	wa'raay, wa'raana

III The combining form is different from the free form and *ends in a consonant*. Now these words have slightly different forms before endings which begin with a vowel (namely, -ii, -ak, -iḥ, -a) and before endings which begin with a consonant (-ha, -na, -kum, -hum).

(a) Two exceptions are given first. They are 'ʔila and 'ʔuxwa, which have only one combining form with all endings.

'ʔila	<i>cf</i>	'ʔil	to; for	'ʔilii, 'ʔilna
'ʔuxwa		'ʔuxuut	brothers	'ʔu'xuutii, 'ʔu'xuutna

(b) Words *ending in a double consonant* in the free form lose one of the consonants before the consonant-endings. (Three consonants can't come together.)

'ʔumm	mother	'ʔummii	'ʔumha
'minn	from	'minnii	'minha
'yamm	beside	'yammii	'yamha

(c) Words having a *single vowel before a final single consonant* in the free form appear as follows before the endings:

'ʔibin	son	'ʔibnii	'ʔibinha
'ʔisim	name	'ʔismii	'ʔisimha
'ʔuxut	sister	'ʔuxtii	'ʔuxutha
'gabul	before	'gablii	'gabulha
'ḍahar	back	'ḍahrui	'ḍaharha
'ʔahil	family	'ʔahlii	'ʔahilha

Note loss of the single vowel when vowel-initial endings are added. You will learn later that not all words having an *a* before the final consonant lose it before vowel-endings. On the other hand, *i* and *u* in this position always drop before vowel-endings.

(d) Another large group of words comes under this heading. They are nouns ending in *-a* in the free form. Most nouns with final *-a* are feminine. They have *-at-* in the combining form before consonant-endings. Before vowel-endings, the *a* drops in the combining form.

'madrasa	school	madra'satna	mad'rastii
'mazraʔa	farm	mazra'ʔathum	maz'raʔtii
sii'vaara	automobile	siiyaa'ratna	sii'yaartii
'saaʔa	clock, watch	saa'ʔatna	'saaʔtii
'mara	wife	ma'ratna	'martii
'badla	suit	bad'latna	ba'diltii

Notice the last word especially. Note that there are two consonants before the -a; hence when the -a drops before the vowel-endings, an i comes in to prevent three consonants coming together (hence *ba'diltii my suit*).

In summary, here are sample words of the patterns discussed above, with complete pronoun endings.

I 'bayt *house*

'baytii	my house
'baytak	your house (m)
'baytič	your house (f)
'bayta	his house
'baytha	her house
'baytna	our house
'baytkum	your house (pl)
'baythum	their house

بيت
يتي
يتك
يتك
يته
يتها
يتنا
يتكم
يتهم

II 'ʔab of 'abu- *father*

'a'buuya or 'ʔabii
'a'buuk
'a'buuč
'a'buu
'a'buuha
'a'buuna
'a'buukum
'a'buuhum

اب
ابي
ابوك
ابوك
ابوه
ابوها
ابونا
ابوكم
ابوهم

IIIb 'minn *from*

'minnii
'minnak
'minnič
'minna
'minha
'minna
'minikum
'minhum

من
مني
منك
منك
منا
منها
منا
منكم
منهم

IIIc 'ʔibin *son*

'ʔibnii
'ʔibnak
'ʔibnič
'ʔibna
'ʔibinha or 'ʔibinha
'ʔibinna or 'ʔibinna
'ʔibinkum or 'ʔibinkum
'ʔibinhum or 'ʔibinhum

ابن
ابني
ابنك
ابنك
ابنه
ابنها
ابننا
ابنكم
ابنهم

Hld 'madrasa school

mad'rastii

mad'rastak

mad'rastiċ

mad'rasta

madra'satna

Hle 'badla suit

ba'diltii

ba'diltak

ba'dilta

bad'latna

bad'latkum

bad'lathum

مدرسة

مدرستي

مدرستك

مدرستك

مدرسته

مدرستنا

بدلة

بدلتي

بدلتك

بدلته

بدلتنا

بدلتكم

بدلتهم

5. NOUN COMPOUNDS.

Nouns can be put together to form a compound.

'ibin-'a'xuuya

son of my brother

'bint-'u'xtii

daughter of my sister

'ma9mal-siiyaa'raat

factory of automobiles

ابن اخوي

بنت اختي

معمل السيارات

In English we can say either *my brother's son* or else *the son of my brother*. But in Iraqi the only way to express this idea is by saying 'ibin-'a'xuuya. Likewise in English we usually say *automobile factory*, but we could say *factory of automobiles*. In Iraqi, however, there is only the one way to express it, by 'ma9mal-siiyaa'raat. The meaning of the compound usually can best be understood by adding *of* between the nouns, as we have done above. This is the only type of compound in Iraqi, but it is an important feature of the language.

There are three points to notice especially. (1) First, the *first* member of the compound is always a *combining form*. For this reason we write a hyphen (-) between the two parts. It is the form which appears before pronoun endings which begin with a consonant. (2) Second, the first member *never* has the article prefix *il-* *the*, while the second member can have it. Note that 'ma9mal-siiyaa'raat means *an automobile factory*, while 'ma9mal-issiiyaa'raat means *the automobile factory*. (3) Third, each member retains its individual stress, as if it were standing alone. For example:

'siinama *cf* 'siinamat-

sii'yaara *cf* sii'yaarat-

'ab *cf* 'abuu-

'siinamat-il'malik-'gaazii

sii'yaarat-Ford

'abuu-l'bint

سيما

سيارة

اب

سيما الملك غازي

سيارة فورد

ابو البنت

Now note that *names* are always in second place.

'abuu-sa'9iid

Said's father

sii'yaarat-Ford

a Ford automobile

'ma9mal-Ford

a Ford factory

jisir-'mood

[the] Maude Bridge

ابو سعيد

سيارة فورد

معمل فورد

جسر مور

'siinamat-il'malik-'gaazii
'uu'tayl-Tigris Palace

the King Ghazi Theatre
[the] Hotel Tigris Palace

سينما الملك غازي
اوتيل تايجرس بالاس

Note that compounds are used to name *containers* and *contents*.

'glaas-'maav a glass of water
paa'kayt-'ji'gaayir a package of cigarettes
maa'9uun-'timman a dish of rice

كلاس ماء
باكيت جكاير
ماعون تيمن

Finally, note that when numbers are used in *counting things*, they form compounds with the things counted.

'miya of miit- hundred
'miit-'filis a hundred fils
θi'laaθa of θilaaθ-
θi'laaθ-'2uxwa three brothers
θi'maanya of θimaan-
θi'maan-is'niin eight years
'2arba9a of '2arba9-
'2arba9-xa'waat four sisters

مئة
مئة فيلسر
ثلاثة
ثلاث اخوة
ثمانية
ثمان سنين
اربعة
اربع خوات

6. FAMILY RELATIONSHIPS.

In Iraqi there are not always single words to name the different family relationships. There is a word for *mother* and *daughter*, for example, but there is no single word for *cousin* or *niece*. There is, however, a simple system using noun compounds for naming relatives. Read through the following discussion to see what the system is, but you don't have to memorize it.

First, you have learned most of the following words:

'a'buuya or '2abii my father
'2ummii my mother
'a'xudya or '2axii my brother
'2uxtii my sister
'2ibnii my son
'2intii my daughter
'rajlii my husband
'martii my wife
'9ammii my uncle (father's brother)
'9amtii my aunt (father's sister)
'xaali my uncle (mother's brother)
'xaa[t]ii my aunt (mother's sister)

ابوي - ابي
امي
اخوي - اخي
اختي
ابني
بنتي
رجلي
مرتي
عمي
عمتي
خالي
خالتي

These words are put together as noun compounds to give other family relationships.

grandchildren
'2ibin-'2ibnii the son of my son
'2ibin-'2intii the son of my daughter

ابن ابني
ابن بنتي

'bint-' ² ibnii	<i>the daughter of my son</i>	بنت ابني
'bint-'bintii	<i>the daughter of my daughter</i>	بنت بنتي
<i>nephews and nieces</i>		
' ² ibin-' ² a'xuuya	<i>the son of my brother</i>	ابن اخوي
' ² ibin-' ² uxtii	<i>the son of my sister</i>	ابن אחتي
'bint-' ² a'xuuya	<i>the daughter of my brother</i>	بنت اخوي
'bint-' ² uxtii	<i>the daughter of my sister</i>	بنت אחتي
<i>cousins</i>		
' ² ibin-' ² ammii	<i>the son of my father's brother</i>	ابن عمي
' ² ibin-' ² amtii	<i>the son of my father's sister</i>	ابن عمتي
' ² ibin-' ² xaajii	<i>the son of my mother's brother</i>	ابن خالي
' ² ibin-' ² xaajtii	<i>the son of my mother's sister</i>	ابن خالتي
'bint-' ² ammii	<i>the daughter of my father's brother</i>	بنت عمي
'bint-' ² amtii	<i>the daughter of my father's sister</i>	بنت عمتي
'bint-' ² xaajii	<i>the daughter of my mother's brother</i>	بنت خالي
'bint-' ² xaajtii	<i>the daughter of my mother's sister</i>	بنت خالتي

Only blood relatives are aunts and uncles. If they are not related by blood, then they are called the 'husband of my aunt' or the 'wife of my uncle'.

'marat-' ² ammii	<i>the wife of my father's brother</i>	مرءة عمي
'rajil-' ² amtii	<i>the husband of my father's sister</i>	رجل عمتي
'marat-' ² xaajii	<i>the wife of my mother's brother</i>	مرءة خالي
'rajil-' ² xaajtii	<i>the husband of my mother's sister</i>	رجل خالتي

In-laws are treated the same way.

'rajil-' ² uxtii	<i>the husband of my sister</i>	رجل אחتي
'marat-' ² a'xuuya	<i>the wife of my brother</i>	مرءة اخوي

Of course, the appropriate pronoun endings will be used on the end of the compound to indicate other persons, as '²ibin-'²a'xuū *the son of his brother*, and so on.

EXERCISES

A. PRONOUN ENDINGS. Give the forms with -na our, then with -hum their, -ha her, -ii my, -ak your (*m*), and -a his.

1. (maḍrasa) 'muu ka'biira.
2. (saa9a) 'maa 'tīmšii 'zayn.
3. (siivaara) 'waagfa bil'baab.
4. ṣa'dikii 'kaan 'yištugul 'fii (mazra9a).

B. Supply forms with -ak your, you (m), then with -kum your, you (pl), and finally with -iç your, you (f).

1. (bayt) ba'9iid minn hi'naa?
2. 'akuu 'uu'tayl '9ala (yamīn).
3. il'baarba 'maa 'sifna ('ab) 'yimšii lis'suug.
4. 'sifna rij'jaal 'waaguf (yamm).
5. 'a'hibb 'amšii (wiiya).
6. 'ninuu 'daak il'walad (wara)?
7. 'lloon 'timšii (siyyaara)?
8. ('aškur).

C. These sentences are spoken to a boy. Change them as you would if speaking to a girl. Then to more than one person.

1. 'ar'juuk 'gullii 'ismak.
2. ta'9aal 'jiblii 'maay.
3. 'is'mahlii, 'maa 'a'riid 'at'mašša wii'yaak.

D. Give the correct form of the first member of the following compounds. Not all require change.

1. ('ibin)-'bintii 'maa 'raah lil'madrasa.
2. ('ab)-l'walad 'maa 'kaan mu'kaawil.
3. ('ax)-ša'diikii 'hamm 'yiskin ibbag'daad.
4. (siyyaara)-'a'xuuya 'hiya Ford.
5. 'ar'juuk 'jiblii (paakayt)-ji'gaayir.
6. ta'9aaluu 'ila (dukkaan)-'a'buuya.
7. duk'kaan-'abuu-'simač 'muu 'yamm
duk'kaan-('ab)-ji'gaayir.
8. (rajil)-'uuxtii '9inda 'mazra9a ka'biira.
9. ('abi)-sa'9iid 'maa 'ya9ruf 'wayn 'raah sa'9iid.
10. (mara)-'a'xuuya 'bint ja'miila.
11. (mazra9a)-'a'xuuya 'muu ba'9iida 'minn
mazra'9atna.
12. 'maa 'na9ruf ('isim)-'daak irrij'jaal.

WHAT WOULD YOU SAY?

1. You ask a recent acquaintance where he lives.

- a. 'kam 'walad '9indak?
- b. mi'nayn 'jiit?
- c. 'wayn 'tiskin?

- ١ - كم ولد عندك ؟
- ٢ - مين جيت ؟
- ٣ - وين تسكن ؟

2. He tells you.

- a. 'a'buuya 'yiskin wii'yaay.
- b. 'askin hi'naa bbag'daad.
- c. 'uuxtii 'tiskin wii'yaana.

- ١ - ابوها يسكن وياي •
- ٢ - اسكن هنا ببغداد •
- ٣ - اختي تسكن ويا نا •

3. *You tell him where you are staying.*
 a. 'ʔana wʃa'diikii saak'niin fii 'ʔuu'tayl
 ʃa'giir.
 b. 'a'hibb 'ʔaskin fii 'daak il'ʔuu'tayl.
 c. 'kunit 'ʔaskin 'wiiya 'ʔammii.

4. *You ask about his brothers.*
 a. hal 'ʔindak 'ʔux'waan?
 b. 'kam 'ʔax 'ʔindak?
 c. 'wayn yiʃtag'luun 'ʔux'waanak?

5. *He has three.*
 a. 'ʔindii ʃi'laaθ-'ʔuxwaan.
 b. 'maa 'ʔindii 'ʔuxwaan.
 c. 'waahid 'minhum 'yiskin wii'yaana.

6. *One is in the army.*
 a. 'waahid minn 'ʔux'waanii bij'jayʃ.
 b. 'layʃ 'ʔinta muu bij'jayʃ?
 c. iθ'ʔaanii yi'riid yi'ʃiir ʔay'yaar.

7. *And how many sisters?*
 a. wayn xa'waatak?
 b. kam 'ʔuxut 'ʔindak?
 c. 'ʔindak xa'waat?

8. *He looks at some girls down the street.*
 a. ʃoo'laak ilba'naat xa'waatii.
 b. 'maa 'ʔindii 'ʔuxut.
 c. humma yim'ʃuun lis'suug.

9. *Is he married?*
 a. 'ʔinta nūt'zawwij?
 b. 'ʔintum mit'zaw'jiin?
 c. 'layʃ 'ʔinta 'muu mit'zawwij?

10. *Yes, he has a boy and two girls.*
 a. 'naʔam, 'ʔindii 'walad wubin'tayn.
 b. 'naʔam, 'ʔindii wala'dayn wu'bint.
 c. 'maa 'ʔindii 'walad 'laakin 'ʔindii 'bint.

11. *He has a married sister too.*
 a. 'maa 'ʔindii 'ʔuxwa 'aw xa'waat.
 b. 'ʔindii 'ʔuxut mit'zawja wu'hiiya 'tiskin
 'wiiya 'rajilha fii mazra'ʔathum.
 c. 'bint-'ʔuxtii 'kaanat ma'rūda.

12. *His niece was sick.*
 a. 'binthum 'muu ma'rūda.

١ - أنا وصديقي ساكنين في أو تيل صمبر .

٢ - احب اسكن في ذلك الاوتيل .
 ٣ - كنت اسكن وينا عمي .

١ - هل عندك اخوان ؟
 ٢ - كم اخ عندك ؟
 ٣ - وين يشتغلون اخواتك .

١ - عندي ثلاث اخوان .
 ٢ - ما عندي اخوان .
 ٣ - واحد منهم يسكن وينا .

١ - واحد من اخواني بالجيش .
 ٢ - ليش انت مو بالجيش ؟
 ٣ - الثاني يريد يصير طيار .

١ - وين خواتك ؟
 ٢ - كم اخت عندك ؟
 ٣ - عندك خوات ؟

١ - ذولك البنات خواتي .
 ٢ - ما عندي اخت .
 ٣ - همتا يمشرن للسوق .

١ - انت متزوج ؟
 ٢ - انتم متزوجين ؟
 ٣ - ليش انت مو متزوج ؟

١ - نعم عندي ولد وبنتين .
 ٢ - نعم عندي ولدين وبنت .
 ٣ - ما عندي ولد لكن عندي بنت .

١ - ما عندي اخوة او خوات .
 ٢ - عندي اخت متزوجة وهي تسكن وينا رجلها في
 مزرعتهم .
 ٣ - بنت اخني كانت مريضة .

١ - بنتهم مو مريضة .

[4-What Would You Say?] 69

- b. 'ʔuxtii wu'rajilha 'jaabaw 'bintham
9idna; 'binthum 'kaanat ma'riiḏa.
c. 'hiya 'hamm 'tiskin 'fii l'nazra9a.
- 2 - اختي ورجلها جابوا بنهم عدنا • بنهم كانت مريضة •
3 - هي هم تسكن في المزرعة •
13. *How is she now?*
a. sa'giira wu'jamiila.
b. 'hiya 'maa 'kaanat bil'bayt.
c. il'yoom 'ʔaḥsan 'laakin ḏa'9iifa.
- 1 - صغيرة وجميلة •
2 - هي هم كانت بالبيت •
3 - اليوم احسن لكن ضعيفة •
14. *His sister has a son.*
a. ḥaak il'walad 'ʔibin-'ʔuxtii.
b. ḥiḥ il'bint 'bint-'ʔuxtii.
c. ḥaak il'walad 'ʔibin-'ʔibnii.
- 1 - ذاك الولد ابن اختي •
2 - ذاك البنت بنت اختي •
3 - ذاك الولد ابن ابني •
15. *He is going to visit his uncle and aunt.*
a. 'raaḥ 'a'zuur '9ammii wu'marta.
b. 'xalli n'zuur '9ammii wu'marta.
c. 'ta9ruf wayn yisik'nuun '9ammii
wu'marta?
- 1 - راح اذور عمي ومرتته •
2 - خلني نزور عمتي ومرتته •
3 - تعرف وين يسكون عمي ومرتته •
16. *He leaves.*
a. mam'nuun.
b. 'i9'dirnii.
c. 'ma9a ssa'laama.
- 1 - ممتون •
2 - اعذرني •
3 - مع السلامة •
17. *You talk to a little girl.*
a. 'slooniḥ?
b. 'sinuu 'ʔismiḥ?
c. gul'lilii, 'minuu 'haaḏa lwii'yaaḥ?
- 1 - شلونك ؟
2 - شنو اسمك ؟
3 - قليلي منو هذا الوليك ؟
18. *You ask how old she is.*
a. ṣgaḏ '9amrak?
b. ṣgaḏ '9amriḥ?
c. ṣgaḏ '9amurkum?
- 1 - شقد عمرك ؟
2 - شكو عمرك ؟
3 - شكو عمركم ؟
19. *She is eight.*
a. 'ʔana 'bint sa'giira.
b. '9amrii ḥi'maan-is'niin.
c. '9amrii ḥi'laaḥ-is'niin.
- 1 - انا بنت صغيرة •
2 - عمري ثمان سنين •
3 - عمري ثلاث سنين •

LISTENING IN

Bill and Mustafa are talking.

Continuing RECORD 88

MUSTAFA 'wayn 'ʔinta 'raayih?
 BILL 'a'hibb 'at'maṣṣa; 'triid tit'maṣṣa
 wii'yaaya?
 MUSTAFA 'ṭayyib.
 BILL 'wayn 'ʔinta 'ʕinit 'tiskin 'fii 'ʔam'riika?
 BILL 'ʕinit 'ʔaskin 'wiiya 'ʔahlī bil'mazraʔa
 'fii Texas.
 MUSTAFA 'wayn 'ʔinta 'saakin 'fii bag'daad?
 BILL 'ʔana wuṣa'diikii saak'niin 'fii 'ʔuu'tayl-
 Regent.
 MUSTAFA 'gullii, 'ʔinta mit'zawwij 'ʔaw 'laa?
 BILL 'laa, 'ʔana 'muu mit'zawwij. wu'ʔinta?
 MUSTAFA 'naʔam, '9indii wala'dayn wu'bint.
 'bintii ṣa'giiira wu'a'miila. 'ʔisimha* 'luuluu.
 BILL 'ʕam 'ʔax '9indak?
 MUSTAFA '9indii θi'laaθ- 'ʔuxwa. θi'naayn 'minn
 'u'xuutii bij'jayṣ.
 'waahid 'minhum ṭay'yaar, wiθ'ʔaanii 'daabuṭ.
 iθ'ʔaaliθ bil'madrasa.
 BILL wiθ'ʔaaliθ, 'ṣinuu yi'riid 'yidris?
 MUSTAFA 'gaallii yi'riid yi'ṣiir ṭa'biib.
 'hal 'ʔinta '9indak 'ʔuxwa?
 BILL 'laa, 'bass '9indii 'ʔuxut.
 'hiya mit'zawja wu'tiskin 'wiiya 'rajilha 'fii
 'mazraʔa.
 mazra'9athum 'muu ba'9iida 'minn
 mazra'9atna.
 MUSTAFA 'ʔana 'hamm '9indii 'ʔuxut 'waahda,
 'hamm mit'zawja.
 'hiya wu'rajilha 'ʔijaw '9idna il'baarha
 bil'layl wu'jaabaw 'binthum wii'yaahum.
 'binthum 'ʕaanat 'kullis ma'riida.
 BILL 'sʕaan 'biiba?
 MUSTAFA 'itta'biib 'maa gaa'liina.
 BILL 'sloonha 'f'voom?
 MUSTAFA 'hiya 'ʔahsan 'laakin ḡa'9iifa.

* Record has a variant form 'ʔismaha.

مصطفى - وين انت رايح ؟
 بل - احب اتمشى ، تريد تمشي ويتاي ؟
 مصطفى - طيب .
 بل ، وين انت كنت تسكن في امريكا ؟
 بل - كنت اسكن ويتا اهلي بالمزرعة في تكساس .
 مصطفى - وين انت ساكن في بغداد ؟
 بل - انا وصديقي ساكنين في اوتيل ريجنت .
 مصطفى - قل لي ، انت متزوج او لا ؟
 بل - لا ، انا مو متزوج . وانت ؟
 مصطفى - نعم ، عندي ولدin و بنت .
 بنتي صغيرة وجميلة . اسمها لولو .
 بل - كم اخ عندك ؟
 مصطفى - عندي ثلاث اخوة .
 اثنين من اخوتي بالجيش .
 واحد منهم طيار والثاني ضابط .
 والثالث بالمدرسة .
 بل - والثالث - شو يريد يدرس ؟
 مصطفى - قال لي يريد يصير طبيب .
 هل انت عندك اخوة ؟
 بل - لا ، بس عندي اخت .
 هي متزوجة وتسكن ويتا رجلها في مزرعة .
 مزرعتهم مو بعيدة من مزرعتنا .
 مصطفى - انا هم عندي اخت واحدة ، هم متزوجة .
 هي ورجلها اجوا عندنا البارحة بالليل وجابوا
 بنتهم ويتاهم .
 بنتهم كانت كتش مريضة .
 بل - سكان بيتها ؟
 مصطفى - الطبيب ما قال لنا .
 بل - خلونها اليوم ؟
 مصطفى - هي احسن لكن ضعيفة .

(Mustafa calls some children going by.)

BILL 'minuu 'hummaa?

MUSTAFA 'haaāa 'l-walad 'ahmad* 'ibin-
'a'xuuy.

'huuwa 'xooš 'walad.

'a'buu 'tay'yaar.

BILL 'minuu 'haay il' bint wii'vaa?

MUSTAFA 'hiya 'uxta. 'ismaha 'zalma.[†]
wu'biil il' bint il' waagfa wa'raahum, 'hiya
'bint 'axii # 'a'ni.

(Bill talks to the little girl.)

BILL 'a'9aalii hi'naa? 'sloonič?

GIRL 'zayna, 'aškurak.

BILL 'siuuu 'ismič?

GIRL 'ismii ja'miila.

BILL wu'ntii 'bint ja'miila.

'minuu haašool wii'yaac?

GIRL 'ibin '9ammiu 'wuxta.

'maakuu '9indii xa'waan 'aw 'uxwa.

BILL gul'lulii, šga-l '9amrič?

GIRL # 'maan-is'miin.

BILL 'antii tih'čiin 'zayn.

MUSTAFA 'wayn 'intum raay'hiin?

AHMAD iis'siinama.

MUSTAFA il'ay 'siinama?

AHMAD 'siinamat-il'malik 'gaazii.

(The children go.)

MUSTAFA '9'9'irni, Bill, 'aaazim 'a'ruuh

'a'zuur '9amrii wu'marta.

'irid 'tihi wii'yaaya?

BILL 'wayn 'baythum?

MUSTAFA 'ba'w'ii 'minn hi'naa.

بل - منو همتا ؟

مصطفى - هذا الولد احمد ، ابن اخوي .

هو خوش ولد .

ابوه الطيار .

بل - منو هاي البنت وبتاه ؟

مصطفى - هي اخته ، اسمها سلمى .

وذلك البنت الواقعة وراهم ، هي بنت اخي الثاني .

بل - تعالي هنا ، شاونك ؟

البنت - زينة ، اشكرك .

بل - شنو اسمك ؟

البنت - اسمي جميلة .

بل - واني بنت جميلة .

منو هاذول وبتاك ؟

البنت - ابن عمي واخه .

• كو عندي خوات او اخوة .

بل - قوللي لي شمد عمرك ؟

البنت - ثمان سنين .

بل - انتي تحكين زين .

مصطفى - وين اسم رايجين ؟

احمد - لسينما .

مصطفى - لاي سينما ؟

احمد - سينما الملك عازي .

مصطفى - اعذرني ، بل ، لازم اروح ازور عمي ومرة .

تريد تجي وبتاي ؟

بل - وين يينهم ؟

مصطفى - بعيد من هنا .

CONVERSATIONS

A. The Group Leader will ask two of you at a time to stand up and tell about your families and friends. Answer with correct answers as much as possible. You will ask each other such questions as the following, and add others of your own.

1. Where are you living?

2. Where did you used to live?

3. How many brothers do you have? Sisters? Where are they, and what do they do?

* Ahmad.

† Zaina.

‡ Record has ba'ri alin they [are] far.

4. Are you married or not? If so, where is your wife?
5. Do you have any children? If so, how old are they?
6. Other questions?

B. You are talking to a little girl. You tell her to come over where you are. She comes and you ask her her name. She tells you. You ask how old she is, she replies that she is eight. You ask where she lives, and she replies that she lives with her family. Their house is nearby, she says. You ask if she has brothers or sisters. She hasn't any brothers, but she has one sister. You ask where her sister is. She is in school today, but yesterday she was sick. What was the matter with her? The little girl says she doesn't know. She thanks you and says goodbye.

VOCABULARY

il'basra (f)	Basra	'minuu	who?
ba'9iid	distant, far	mit'zawwij	married
'bi	in	'nimšii	we walk
'biha	in her	'raayih, raay'hiin (pl)	going
'skaan 'biha?	What was the matter with her?	'rajl	man, husband
'bint	daughter, girl	'rajlha	her husband
'binthum	their daughter	'saakin, saak'niin (pl)	staying, living
'jaabut	officer	'salma	Zelma (<i>girl's name</i>)
da'9iif	weak	'siinama	movie
'gaal	he said, told	'siinamat-il'malik-	the King Ghazi
gaa'linna	he told us	'gaazii	movie
'gaalli	he told me	si'niin	years
'humma	they	sa'giir, sa'giira and	small; young (of people)
'jaabaw	they brought	z'gayra (f)	
ja'miid	pretty, handsome	'sgad	how much, how far
ja'mila	Jamila (<i>girl's name</i>)	'tiskin	she lives; you live (m)
'jays	army	ta'biib	doctor
'kaanat, ʕaanat	she was	tay'yaar	aviator
'kam or ʕam	several; how many	'waahid, 'waahda and	one
'kam 'ʔax '9indak?	How many brothers do you have?	'wiḥda (f)	
'kam 'ʔuxut '9indak?	How many sisters do you have?	'walad	boy
'layl	night	wala'dayn	two boys
bil'layl	in the night, at night	'wara	behind, in back of
il'baaḥa bil'layl	last night	wa'raahum	behind them
'luuluu	Pearl (<i>girl's name</i>)	wa'raa	behind him
'madrasa	school	xa'waat	sisters
bil'madrasa	in school, at school	'xooš	good
'mašš	king	'xooš 'walad	a good boy
il'malik-'gaazii	King Ghazi	'yidris	he studies
'siinamat-il'malik-	The King Ghazi	yi'riid	he wants
'gaazii	Movie	yi'siir	he becomes
ma'riid	sick	'yoom	day
'mara	woman; wife	il'yoom or hal'yoom	today
'marta	his wife	'ʔab	father
'marat-'9ammii	my uncle's wife	'ʔahal	family
'minn	from	'ʔahlii	my family
ʔi'nayn 'minhum	two of them	'ʔahmad	Ahmad (<i>man's name</i>)
		'ʔahsan	better (m and f)

'a'ji	I come	'ux'waanü or	my brothers
'arja9	I go back, I come back	'u'xuutii	
'ay	what, which	'9amm	uncle (father's brother)
'ay 'sünama?	Which movie?	'9ammii	my uncle (on father's side)
'ax	brother		
'a' zuur	I visit	'9amur	age
'iban	son	'sgad '9amrak?	How old are you?
'ibin-'a'xuuya	my brother's son (my nephew)	'9amrii θi'maan-is'niin.	I'm eight years old.
'ibin-'9ammii	my uncle's son (my cousin)		
'ihna	we	'diic	that (f)
'ijaw	they came	'diic il'bint	that girl
'intii	you (f)	'θaaliθ	third
'i9'dirni.	Excuse me!	iθ'θaaliθ	the third, the third one
'uxut	sister	'θaanii	second; other
'uxtii	my sister	iθ'θaanii	the second, the other
'uxta	his sister	θi'maanya	eight
'uxwa, 'ux'waan'	brothers	θi'maan-is'niin	eight years.

Let's Talk About the Weather

BASIC SENTENCES

In an Arabic Restaurant in New York.

Beginning RECORD 9A

ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS	AIDS TO LISTENING	ARABIC SPELLING
<i>Tom</i>	<i>Tom</i>	نوم
I see you aren't an American.	'a'suuf 'ʔanta 'muu 'amrii'kaanii.	اشوف انت مو امريكاني •
<i>Nouri</i>	<i>Nouri</i>	نوري
No, I'm an Iraqi.	'laa, 'ʔana 9i'raaki.	لا • انا عراقي •
<i>Tom</i>	<i>Tom</i>	نوم
I can or I may I ask you	'ʔagdar 'asʔalak	اقدر اسالك
May I ask (you) what you're doing here?	'ʔagdar 'ʔasʔalak 'sitsawwii hi'naa?	اقدر اسالك شتووي هنا ؟
<i>Nouri</i>	<i>Nouri</i>	نوري
(the) Iraq in order to I study	il9i'raak li'kay 'ʔadris	العراق لكي ادرس
I came from Iraq to study.	'ʔana 'jayt 'minn il9i'raak li'kay 'ʔadris.	انا جيت من العراق لكي ادرس •
<i>Tom</i>	<i>Tom</i>	نوم
In what school?	'fi 'ʔay 'madrassa?	في اي مدرسة ؟
<i>Nouri</i>	<i>Nouri</i>	نوري
university Columbia University.	'jaami9a 'jaami9at-Columbia.	جامعة جامعة كولومبيا •
<i>Tom</i>	<i>Tom</i>	نوم
student was a student too.	til'miið 'ʔana 'hamm 'ʔinit til'miið.	تلميذ انا هم كنت تلميذ •

ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS

AIDS TO LISTENING

ARABIC SPELLING

<i>Nouri</i>	<i>Nouri</i>	نوري
why	'layš or 'ilwayš	ليش (ايضا) الوش
Why not now?	'layš 'muu 'hassa?	ليش مو هسه؟
<i>Tom</i>	<i>Tom</i>	توم
I go in or I enter	'ʔadxul	ادخل
I'm going to enter	'raah 'ʔadxul*	راح ادخل
month	'šahar	شهر
coming	'jaay	جاي
next month	iš'sahar ij'jaay	الشهر الجاي
Next month I'm going to go into the army.	iš'sahar ij'jaay 'raah 'ʔadxul bi'jayš.	الشهر الجاي راح ادخل بالجيش •
<i>Nouri</i>	<i>Nouri</i>	نوري
you think	'tiftikir	تفكر
you are going to go	'raah it'ruuh	راح تروح
Do you think you are going to go to Iraq?	'tiftikir 'raah it'ruuh lil9i'raaq?	تفكر راح تروح للعراق؟
<i>Tom</i>	<i>Tom</i>	توم
Only the army knows.	'bass ij'jayš 'ya9ruf.	بس الجيش يعرف •
to wherever	'ʔila 'wayn 'maa	الى وين ما
they send me	yirsi'luunii	يرسلوني
I have to go wherever they send me.	'laazim 'a'ruuh 'ʔila 'wayn 'maa yirsi'luunii.	لازم ادوح الى وين ما يرسلوني •
the weather	ilma'naax	المناخ
How's the weather in Iraq?	'šloon ilma'naax bil'9iraaq?	شلون المناخ بالعراق؟
thing or anything*	'ši	شي
about him or it	'9anna	عنه
I don't know a thing about it.	'ʔana 'maa 'ʔa9ruf 'ši '9anna.	انا ما اعرف شي عنه •
<i>Nouri</i>	<i>Nouri</i>	نوري
like	'miθil	مثل
Not like in New York.	'muu 'miθil ibNew York.†	مو مثل بي نيويورك •
rain	'mutar or maṭar*	مطر
the winter	iš'sita	الشتاء
the summer	iš'sayf	الصيف
There's lots of rain in the winter, but not in the summer.	'ʔakuu 'mutar ka'θir biš'sita, 'bass 'muu biš'sayf.	اكو مطر كثير بالشتاء بس مو بالصيف •

* Not in record.

† The second repetition is without ib- in.

Beginning RECORD 9B

ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS	AIDS TO LISTENING	ARABIC SPELLING
it snows	'tiθli	تثلج
in the north	bissi'maal	بالشمال
(the) Mosul	il'moosul	الموصل
It snows in the north near Mosul.	'tiθli bissi'maal 'yamm il'moosul.	تثلج بالشمال يم الموصل •
self	'nafis	نفس
the south	ijji'nuub	الجنوب
I myself am from the south, from Basra.	'ana 'natsii minn ijji'nuub, minn il'baṣra.	انا نفسي من الجنوب ، من البصرة •
all <i>or</i> every	'kull	كل
the people	in'naas	الناس
they sleep	yinaa'muun	ينامون
the roofs	iṣṣu'tuuh	الصلوح
Do you know all the people sleep on the roofs?	'ta9ruf 'kull in'naas yinaa'muun 'ala ṣṣu'tuuh?	تعرف كل الناس ينامون على الصلوح ؟
Tom	Tom	توم
No, I didn't know (this).	'laa, 'maa 'a9ruf 'haaḍa.	لا ، ما اعرف هذا •
the cause <i>or</i> the reason	is'sabab	السبب
What's the reason?	'sinuu s'sabab?	شو السبب ؟
Nouri	Nouri	نوري
because	'minn 'sabab	من سبب
the wind <i>or</i> air (m)	il'hawa	الهواء
cold <i>or</i> cool (of things)	'baarid	بارد
Because the air ['s] cool there.	'minn 'sabab il'hawa 'baarid hi'naak.	من سبب الهواء بارد هناك •
also <i>or</i> moreover	'ayḍan	ايضا
it rains	'tumṭur	تمطر
And besides it doesn't rain.	wu'ayḍan 'maa 'tumṭur.	وايضا ما تمطر •
Tom	Tom	توم
How ['s] Baghdad?	'šloon bag'daad?	شلون بغداد ؟
Nouri	Nouri	نوري
hot	'haarr	حار
in the day	binna'haar	بالنهار
in the night	bil'layl	بالليل
It's hot during the day and cold at night.	'hiya 'haarra binna'haar wu'baarda bil'layl.	هي حارة بالنهار وباردة بالليل •

ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS	AIDS TO LISTENING	ARABIC SPELLING
I lived	si'kanit	سكنت
while or when	'lamma	لما
I lived in Baghdad three years	si'kanit 'fii bag'daad θ'laaθ.	سكنت في بغداد ثلاث سنين لما كنت
when I was young.	si'nün 'lamma 'činit ša'gür.	صغير •
afterwards	ba9'dayn	بعدين
I used to visit	'čint 'a'zuur	كنت أزور
uncle (mother's brother)	'xaa	خال
Afterwards, I often visited my	ba9'dayn, 'čint 'a'zuur 'xaa ii	بعدين كنت أزور خالي كثير هناك •
uncle there.	ka'θür hi'naak.	

(They leave the restaurant together.)

Nouri	Nouri	نوري
bad	'duunii	دوني
What a nasty day!	'šloon 'yoom 'duunii!	شلون يوم دوني!
strong	'kawii or 'guwii	قوي
sun (f)	'šamis	شمس
The wind's strong and there's	il'hawa 'guwii wu'maakuu	الهاو، قوي وماكو شمس •
no sun.	'šamis.	

Beginning RECORD 10A

it is going to rain	'raah 'tumtūr	راح تمطر
Do you think it's going to rain?	tif'tikir 'raah 'tumtūr?	تفكر راح تمطر؟
Tom	Tom	توم
this morning	haš'subuh	هالصبح
it rained (f)	'mutrat	مطرت
much or a lot	ha'waaya	هوايه
This morning it rained a lot.	haš'subuh 'mutrat ha'waaya.	هالصبح مطرت هوايه •
I think	'aftikir	افكر
yet or more	'ba9ad	بعد
although	'walaw	ولو
the world	id'dinya	الدنيا
cloudy (f)	m'gayma	مغيمه
I don't think it's going to rain	'maa 'aftikir 'ba9ad 'raah	ما افكر بعد راح تمطر ولو الدنيا
any more, even though it's	'tumtūr, 'walaw id'dinya	مغيمه •
cloudy.	m'gayma.	
Nouri	Nouri	نوري
It doesn't matter; let'er rain!	maa yi'xaali; xal'liha 'tumtūr!	ما يخالف، خلتها تمطر!
Tom	Tom	توم
she rose or came out	'ti 9at	طلعت
Look, the sun's just come out.	'šuu , 'hassa 'ti 9at iš'samis.	شوف، هسه طلعت الشمس •

ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS

AIDS TO LISTENING

ARABIC SPELLING

he is going to be
Tomorrow's going to be a good
day.

Nouri

it is possible *or* perhaps
some *or* a certain
Goodbye, perhaps I'll see you
in Iraq some day.

'raah yi'kuan
'baa'ir 'raah yi'kuun na'haar
'tayyib.

Nouri

'yumkin *or* 'yimkin
'fadd
fiimaani'laa, 'yimkin 'fadd
'yoom 'a'suufak bil9i'raaq.

راح يكون
باكراً راح يكون نهار طيب •

نوري

يمكن
فرد
في امان الله ، يمكن فرد يوم اشوقت
بالعراق •

PRONUNCIATION

Continuing RECORD 10A

PRACTICE 1

h: This sign stands for a 'heavy' h-sound. If you try panting you will come close to it, but you must keep your tongue tight on the bottom of your mouth, especially the back part of the tongue. Also tighten your throat muscles. Constant practice is necessary. For contrast we give some words with h, then words with h.

'hamm	also	هم
'ahil	family	اهل
'i'laah	*God	الا
'harb	war	حرب
'laham	meat	لحم
'iftah	*open!	افتح
'himil	load	حمل
'humur	*red (pl)	حمر
'a'hibb	I like, I love	احب
'a'butt	I put, I place	احط
'ihna	we	احنا
'subuh	morning	صبح
'raah	he went	راح
'ruuh	go!	روح
sa'hub	*true	صحيح

PRACTICE 2

oo: This stands for a sound like the vowel-sound of *more*. Note that it doesn't have the final -u sound heard at the end of *go* or *slow*. Round your lips as you say it.

'yoom	day	يوم
'slooon	how	شون

'foog
šaa'foo

*above
they saw him

فوق
شافوه

PRACTICE 3

ay. This stands for a sound like the first part of the vowel-sound in *fake*. It doesn't have the final ee-sound heard at the end of *day* or *say*.

'bayš
wayn
'mikan
'sayyidi
ni'sayt
xal'layt

how much
where
*he aimed
sir
*I forgot
*I put

بيش
وين
نشان
سيدي
فست
خايت

PRACTICE 4

Note the difference between ay and aay. aay is similar to ai in *aisle*, but the first part is longer.

ji'gaayir
jaa'yiin
'maay
'ay
'haay
'zayn
'zayyan
'daayman

cigarettes
coming (pl)
water
which
this (f)
good, well
*he shaved
always

جكاير
جاين
ماه
اي
هاي
زين
زين
دايما

ANALYSIS

1. PLACE NAMES.

The article prefix *il-* regularly occurs with the names of certain lands and cities, but not with others. Among those you've learned are *il'ri'raak* (the) *Iraq*, *il'moošul* (the) *Mosul*, and *il'bašra* (the) *Basra*, but *bag'daad* without it. This is similar to The Bronx, The Hague, The Netherlands, but New York, Iraq, and so on.

The names of cities and lands take *feminine* verbs, adjectives, and pronoun endings: *bag'daad ka'biia*. *Baghdad is big*.

2. AGENT AFFIXES OF INCOMPLETED ACTION VERB FORMS, CONCLUDED.

There are three other incomPLETED action agent affixes in addition to those you have learned.

I

'rumfur
'tillij
'riškin
'tigdar
'tis'al

it rains
it snows
she lives
she can
she asks

تمطر
تثلج
تسكن
تقدر
تسال

'timsii	she walks	تمشي
'tiji	she comes	تجي
'taakul	she eats	تاكل
'ta'9ruf	she knows	تعرف
'triid	she wants	تريد
'tjub	she brings	تجيب
'tšuu	she sees	تشوف
'truuh	she goes	تروح
'tguul	she says	تقول
'tnaam	she sleeps	تنام
ti'tmašša	she takes a walk	تمشي
'tištugul	she works	تشتغل
'tiŋtikir	she thinks	تفكر

The agent affix for SHE is *t-* (*ti-* before two consonants and in *'tiji*, and *ta-* before *9* and in *'taakul*). This is exactly the same as the agent affix for *you* (*m*). Note that processes of nature (*'tiŋtur*, *'tiŋlij*) take their place with these feminine verb forms.

II

yiri'duun	they want	يريدون
yiji'buun	they bring	يجيئون
yišuu'luun	they see	يشوفون
yiruu'buun	they go	يروحون
yiguu'luun or yig'luun	they say	يقولون
yinaa'muun	they sleep	ينامون
yi'juun	they come	يجون
yim'šuu	they walk	يمشون
yaak'luun	they eat	ياكلون
yib'kuun	they speak	يحكون
yišaw'wuun	they do, make	يسوون
yitmaš'šuu	they take a walk	يمشون
yiftik'ruun	they think	يفكرون
yišik'nuun	they live	يسكنون
yidix'luun	they go in	يدخلون
yidir'suun	they study	يدرسون
yisi'luun	they ask	يسألون
yigid'ruun	they can, are able to	يقدرّون
yi'9ar'luun	they know	يعرفون
yišt'ag'luun	they work	يشغلّون

The agent affix meaning **THEY** consists of two parts, *yi...* *uun*. Note the above forms very carefully, especially those in the second column; and note the *a* vowel in the last two words (before *g*, and after *9*) where the preceding verbs of similar pattern have *i*.

III

tri'duun	you want	تريدون
tšuu'luun	you see	تشوفون

tnaa'muun	you sleep	تنامون
tan'suun	you walk	تمشون
ti'juun	you come	تجئون
tih'kuun	you speak	تتكلمون
titma'suun	you take a walk	تمشون
tsik'uun	you live	تسكنون
tišir'buun	you drink	تشربون
ti9ar'luun	you know	تعرفون
tištag'luun	you work	تشتغلون
taak'luun	you eat	تأكلون

The agent affix meaning *you*, when speaking to more than one person (plural), regardless of sex, also consists of two parts, *ti* + *juun* (*ti* + *juun*). Note the similarity to the verb forms in (II) above.

SUMMARY OF AGENT AFFIXES, INCOMPLETED ACTION.

We present now a summary of verbs with the agent affixes you have learned so far. You will note that these verbs all indicate *action which has not been completed*. Verbs follow *three* general patterns. For convenience, we quote verbs in the *he* form.

I. Verbs of the shape of *yi'riid* with a *double vowel before the final consonant*, and *yihibb*, with *two final consonants*, follow this pattern:

yi'riid	he wants	يريد
'triid	she wants	تريد
'triid	you want (m)	تريد
tri'diin	you want (f)	تريدين
'a'riid	I want	أريد
yiri'duun	they want	يريدون
tri'duun	you want (pl)	تريدون
n'riid	we want	نريد

Such verbs are: *yi'jūb he brings*, *yi'suuf he sees*, *yi'guul he says*, *yi'naam he sleeps*, *yi'ruuh he goes*.

yi'hubb	he loves	يحب
'thubb	she loves	تحب
'thubb	you love (m)	تحب
thib'biin	you love (f)	تحبين
'a'hubb	I love	أحب
yihib'buun	they love	يحبون
thib'buun	you love	تحبون
n'hubb	we love	نحب

II. Verbs whose *he* form ends in a *vowel* follow this pattern:

'vimšii	he walks	يمشي
'timšii	she walks	تمشي
'timšii	you walk (m)	تمشي
tim'siin	you walk (f)	تمشين
'a'mšii	I walk	أمشي

yim'saun	they walk	يسئون
tim'saun	you walk (pl)	تمئون
'numšii	we walk	نمشي

Such verbs are: 'yimšii *he walks*, 'yijii *he comes*, vit'mašša *he takes a walk*, 'yihkü *he speaks*, *he talks*, yi'sawwi *he does, he makes*.

III Verbs whose *he* form ends in a *consonant preceded by a single vowel* follow two general patterns. The first is for verbs like 'yiskin, which has *three consonants*; the second, for verbs like yit'tikir, which has *more than three consonants*.

'yiskin	he lives	يسكن
'tisikin	she lives	تسكن
'tisikin	you live (m)	تسكن
tisik'miin	you live (f)	تسكن
'aaskin	I live	اسكن
yisik'muun	they live	يسكون
tisik'muun	you live (pl)	تسكون
'niskin	we live	نسكن

Other three-consonant verbs are: 'yidris *he studies*, 'yis'al *he asks*, 'yigdar *he can, he is able to*, 'ya'rut *he knows*, 'yisrab *he drinks*, 'yidxul *he enters, goes in, comes in*, 'yirsil *he sends*.

Note the *a* in the forms:

yi'ar'muun	they know	
ti'ar'muun	you know (pl)	
ti'ar'min	you know (f)	
'yit'ikir	he thinks	يفكر
'tit'ikir	she thinks	تفكر
'tit'ikir	you think (m)	تفكر
tit'ik'min	you think (f)	تفكرين
'a'it'ikir	I think	افكر
yit'ik'muun	they think	يفكرون
tit'ik'muun	you think (pl)	تفكرون
'nit'ikir	we think	نفكر

Another four-consonant verb you have had is 'yištugul, *he works*. Note the *a*-vowel in:

yit'ag'muun	they work
tit'ag'muun	you work (pl)
tit'ag'min	you work (f)

3. 'raah IS IMPENDING ACTION.

'a'haa 'raah 'nūšii.	We are going to walk.
'raah 'a'zuur 'a'mmū.	I'm going to visit my uncle.
'raah it 'raah wi'yaay?	Are you going to go with me?
'a'it'ikir 'raah 'ruutur.	I think it is going to rain.
raah yi'kuun na'haar 'tayyib.	It's going to be a good day.

- احنا راح نمشي
- راح ازور عمي
- راح تروح وياي؟
- افكر راح تمطر
- راح يكون هار طيب

You will observe that *raah* plus any incompleted action verb form means *going to, will*. Note that *raah* is *invariable*, regardless of the verb accompanying it. This combination shows intended or impending action. Do not confuse it with *going in order to do so-and-so*. Contrast these two sentences:

'āna 'raah 'ādris.	<i>I'm going to study (that is, I intend to study)</i>	أنا رااح ادرس •
'āna 'a'ruub li'kay 'ādris.	<i>I'm going in order to study.</i>	أنا اروح لكي ادرس •

Action which *was going to take place* in the past or was intended in the past is expressed as follows:

'kaan 'raah yi'ruub.	<i>He was going to go.</i>	كان رااح يروح •
'kaanat 'raah it'ruub.	<i>She was going to go.</i>	كانت رااح تروح •
'kumit 'raah 'a'ruub.	<i>I was going to go.</i>	كنت رااح اروح •
'kumit 'raah 'a's'rugul.	<i>I was going to work.</i>	كنت رااح اشتغل •

Thus you simply add a form of *'kaan* to the combination of *raah* plus incompleted action verb to indicate *was going to do so-and-so, intended to do so-and-so*. Note that these sentences contrast with the following:

'kaan 'raayib li's'sinama.	<i>He was going to the movie.</i>	كان رااح للسينما •
'kaanat 'raayib li'l'hayt.	<i>She was going home.</i>	كانت رااح للبيت •
'kumit 'raayib li's'sugul.	<i>I was going to work.</i>	كنت رااح للشغل •

These latter sentences indicate that the person *was in the process of going, was on the way*.

4. MASCULINE AND FEMININE NOUNS.

'a'buwa 'zayn.	<i>My father [is] well.</i>	أبوي زين •
i's'ṣay 'zayn.	<i>The tea [is] good.</i>	الشاي زين •
'ummi 'zayna.	<i>My mother [is] well.</i>	امي زينة •
i'l'gahwa 'zayna.	<i>The coffee [is] good.</i>	القهوة زينة •

All nouns in Iraqi are divided into *two* groups. One group takes the short form of adjectives, as *'a'buwa* and *'ṣay* are with *'zayn*. Because most nouns naming males are in this group, we call it *masculine*.

The second group takes the longer form of adjectives, having *-a*, as *'ummi* and *'gahwa* are with *'zayna*. We call all words of this group *feminine*, because practically all nouns naming females are in it.

Notice, however, that many nouns occur arbitrarily in one group or the other, even though they refer to sexes, objects, as *'ṣay* and *'gahwa*. And remember that *all* nouns belong to either one or the other of these two groups. There is no sure way of telling which group each noun belongs to. Practice and observation will have to show you that. In general, included in the masculine group are nouns referring to men and male animals. And included in the feminine group are (1) nouns referring to women and female animals, (2) almost all nouns ending in *-a* (but not all, for *'ḥita* *tenet*, *'hawa* *air*, and some others are masculine), (3) names of cities and lands, (4) and natural objects such as the sun, rivers, etc. In both groups there are many words that are not easily classified.

Now this arrangement into a masculine and feminine group is one of the fundamental divisions in Iraqi. It runs throughout nouns, adjectives, agent affixes, and pronoun endings. Masculine nouns

take masculine forms, while feminine nouns take feminine forms. There is no word for *it*, only 'huuwa *he* and 'hiya *she*. For example

ič'zayn 'zayn; 'huuwa 'muu	<i>The tea [is] good; it isn't cold.</i>	• الشاي زين ، هو مو بارد
'baariid.		
il'gahwa 'zayna; 'hiya 'haarra.	<i>The coffee [is] good; it's hot.</i>	• القهوة زينة ، هي حارة
il'hawa 'raah 'yibrad.	<i>The wind is going to get cold.</i>	• الهواء راح يبرد
id'dinya 'raah 'tibrad.	<i>It (lit., the world, f) is going to get cold.</i>	• الدنيا راح تبرد

5. ADJECTIVES WITH PLURAL NOUNS.

'u'xuutii zay'niin.	<i>My brothers [are] well.</i>	• اخوتي زينين
xa'waatii zay'naat.	<i>My sisters [are] well.</i>	• خواتي زينات
ijji'gaayir duu'niya.	<i>The cigarettes [are] bad.</i>	• الجكابر دوئية
'akuu siiyaa'raat ka'θiira	<i>There are many automobiles</i>	• اكوسياتارات كثيرة هنا
hi'naa.	<i>here.</i>	

Nouns which refer to more than one person or thing are termed *plural*. From the above sentences you see that -iin is added to adjectives going with plural nouns which refer to *men*, and -aat is added to adjectives going with plural nouns which refer to *women*. This is the general rule, but often -iin is used indiscriminately for both.

On the other hand, -a is added to adjectives going with *plural nouns* which refer to *all other things than persons*. This is the same form of the adjective, you will note, that goes with singular feminine nouns.

6. WORDS WITH PLURAL NOUNS.

It is very important to note that only plural nouns referring to *persons* take plural adjectives, plural agent affixes on verbs, plural pronouns, and plural pronoun endings. All other plural nouns, the *non-person plurals*, are treated as if they were feminine singulars. They take feminine singular verb forms, pronouns, pronoun endings, and adjectives.

7. ADJECTIVE FORMS, SINGULAR AND PLURAL.

Here are most of the adjectives you have met. They are grouped according to how they vary, if any, when the feminine and plural endings are added. They are listed in the masculine singular, feminine singular, and personal plurals. Remember that non-person plurals are identical with the feminine singular forms.

1. Adjectives with *no changes* before the adjective endings:

f. s.; non-

<i>m. s.</i>	<i>person pl.</i>	<i>m. pl.</i>	<i>f. pl.</i>		
'zayn	'zayna	zay'niin	zay'naat	<i>good; well</i>	زين - زينة - زينين - زينات
'haarr	'haarra	haar'riin	haar'raat	<i>hot</i>	حر - حارة - حارين - حارات
ja'miil	etc	etc	etc	<i>pretty, handsome</i>	جميل - جملة - جميلين - جميلات
bar'daan				<i>cold (of people)</i>	بردان - برداة - بردانين - بردانات
mam'nuun				<i>grateful, obliged</i>	ممنون - ممنوة - ممنونين - ممنونات
maw'juud				<i>found; present</i>	موجود - موجودة - موجودين - موجودات
jaay				<i>coming</i>	جايي - جاية - جايين - جايات

II. Adjectives with *shortening* before the adjective endings:

'waahid	'waahda or wihda			one	واحد - واحدة - وحدة
'baarid	'baarda			cold (of things)	بارد - باردة
'saakin	'saakna	saak'niin	saak'naat	living, staying	ساكن - ساكنة - ساكنات
'raayih	'raayba	raay'biin	raay'haat	going	رايح - رايحة - رايحات
'waaguf	'waagfa	waag'fiin	waag'faat	standing	واقف - واقفة - واقفين
'tayyib	'tayba	tay'biin	tay'baat	good	طيب - طيبة - طيبين
mit'zaywij	mit'zawja	mitzaw'jiin	mitzaw'jaat	married	متزوج - متزوجة - متزوجين
mit'ʔassif	mit'ʔasfa	mit'ʔas'fiin	mit'ʔas'faat	sorry	متأسف - متأسفة - متأسفين

In adjectives of the above pattern, a single vowel before a final consonant (usually *i*, less often *u*) drops before the adjective endings. This results in loss of one of the doubled consonants in adjectives of the second group ('tayyib: 'tayba). Of course, full forms (as 'saakina or mit'zawija) are sometimes heard.

III. Adjectives ending in -ii.

m. s.	f. s., non-person pl.	m. pl.	f. pl.	
'duunii	duu'niiya	duunii'yiin	duunii'yaat	bad - دوي - دوية - دويين - دويات
'kawii	ka'wiiya	kawii'yiin	kawii'yaat	strong - قوي - قوبة - قوين - قوبات
'ʔaanii	ʔaaniya	ʔaani'yiin	ʔaani'yaat	second; other - ثاني - ثانية - ثانيين - ثانيات
ʔi'raakii	ʔaraa'kiiya	etc	etc	Iraqi; an Iraqi - عراقي - عراقية - عراقيين - عراقيات
bag'daadii	bagdaa'diiya			Baghdadi; a Baghdadi - بغدادية - بغداديين - بغداديات
fran'saawii	fransaa'wiiya			French; a Frenchman - فرساوي - فرساوية - فرساويين - فرساويات
ʔarabii	ʔara'biiya	ʔarab		Arabic; an Arab - عربي - عربية - عرب
ʔamrii'kaanii	ʔamrii'kaa'niiya	ʔamrii'kaan		American; an American - امريكاني - امريكانية - امريكان
ʔin'gliizii	ʔnglii'ziiya	ʔin'gliiz		English; an Englishman - انكليزي - انكليزية - انكليز

Adjectives in -ii take the endings -ya - yiin, -yaat. Note, however, that the last three plurals have no endings at all, and are shorter than the corresponding singulars. Adjectives in -ii commonly occur alongside nouns, thus beside 'ṣayf *summer* is 'ṣayfi *pertaining to summer, summerish*.

IV. Adjectives with 'broken' plurals:

m. s.	f. s.	pl.	
ka'biir	ka'biira	k'baar	big; old (of people)
ṣa'ḡiir	ṣa'ḡiira	ṣ'ḡaar	small; young (of people)
ḍa'ʔiif	ḍa'ʔiifa	ḍ'ʔaaf	weak

Adjectives and nouns form plurals in two ways. First, some have plurals with endings, such as -iin, -aat. Others, however, have plurals which differ from the singular in all but the consonants (as ka'biir and the plural k'baar have only the consonants k b r). Such plurals are traditionally called 'broken' plurals. Few adjectives have broken plurals. Three you have had are given above. The plural is used for both men and women. Of course the feminine singular is used with non-person plurals (ji'gaayir ka'biira *big cigarettes*).

V. Adjectives which are *invariable*.

'aḥsan	<i>better</i>	احسن
'akḥar	<i>more</i>	اكثـر
'akbar	<i>bigger</i>	اكبر
'abrad	<i>colder</i>	ابرـد

Adjectives of the above pattern, which indicates comparison *more so-and-so*, have only one form at all times, for masculine, feminine or plural. Note that 'minn is used in comparisons: hiiya 'aḥsan 'minn 'intii *She is better than you are.*; ma'naax-bagdaad 'aḥsan minn ma'naax-ilbaṣra *The weather in Baghdad is better than that of Basra.*

8. POSITION OF ADJECTIVES.

Almost all adjectives *follow* the nouns they are with. Three exceptions are given below; a fourth one *gayr other, different* will be met later.

I

'fadd 'yoom	<i>a certain day, one day, some day</i>	فرد يوم
'fadd 'walad	<i>a certain boy, some boy</i>	فرد ولد
'fadd 'bint	<i>a certain girl, some girl</i>	فرد بنت

Another form of fadd is farid, used in the very same way.

II

'kull in'naas	<i>all the people</i>	كل الناس
'kull il'akil	<i>all the food</i>	كل الاكل
'kull il'yoom	<i>all the day, the whole day</i>	كل اليوم
'kull 'yoom	<i>every day, each day</i>	كل يوم
'kull 'waahid	<i>everyone, each one</i>	كل واحد
'kullii	<i>everything</i>	كل شي
'kulhum	<i>all of them</i>	كلهم
'kulna	<i>all of us</i>	كلنا

Note that kull il- is equivalent to *all the*, while kull with a noun not having the prefix il- means *each, every*. A variant form is kill.

III

'xooṣ 'walad	<i>a good boy</i>	خوش ولد
'xooṣ 'bint	<i>a good girl</i>	خوش بنت
'xooṣ 'wulid	<i>good boys</i>	خوش ولد
'xooṣ ba'naat	<i>good girls</i>	خوش بنات

'xoos siiyaa'raat

good automobiles

خوش سيارات

'xoos ji'gaayir

good cigarettes

خوش جكاير

These three adjectives have two features in common: first, they occur *before* their nouns, and second, they have only the *one form*, regardless of whether they are with masculine, feminine, singular, or plural nouns.

9. 'THIS', 'THESE', 'THAT', 'THOSE'.

I *This, these.*

'haaḍa l'walad

this boy

هذا الولد

'haaḍi l'bint

this girl

هذي البنت

'haay il'bint

this girl

هاي البنت

haa'ḍool il'wulid

these boys

هاذول الولد

haa'ḍool ilba'naat

these girls

هاذول البنات

II *That, those.*

'ḍaak il'walad

that boy

ذاك الولد

'ḍiḥ il'bint

that girl

ذيك البنت

ḍoo'laak il'wulid

those boys

دولاك الولد

ḍoo'laak ilba'naat

those girls

دولاك البنات

III *These (non-person).*

'haay iji'gaayir

these cigarettes

هاي الجكاير

'haay issiiyaa'raat

these autos

هاي السيارات

From the above, you will observe that there is a masculine form ('haaḍa) and feminine forms ('haaḍi and haay) for *this*. Likewise, there is a masculine form ('ḍaak) and a feminine form ('ḍiḥ) for *that*. On the other hand, there is no gender distinction in the words for *these* and *those*, where you have only one form for *these* (haa'ḍool) and one for *those* (ḍoo'laak). (You will also hear shorter forms for the latter, namely 'ḍool *these* and 'ḍook *those*.) Many variants occur.

Note that haay is used with non-person plural nouns (III). This follows the point which you learned earlier, that all non-person plurals take feminine singular pronouns, pronoun endings, adjectives, and verbs. Of course, in the singular, the words for 'this' and 'that' are used with non-person nouns (haaḍa l'bayt *this house*, and so on).

Finally, in addition to the words given above, there is a shorter form *hal-*.

hal'voom

this day, today

hal'walad

this boy

haš'ṣubuh

this morning

hat'taajir

this merchant

hal'wulid

these boys

halba'naat

these girls

haji'gaayir

these cigarettes

The prefix *hal-* *this, these* is used with any noun, masculine or feminine, singular or plural. The *l* is replaced by doubling the same way as it was with the article prefix *il-* *the*. The stress never falls on it.

EXERCISES

A. Give the form corresponding to humma *they*, then the forms for ?intum *you* (pl), and ?intii *you* (i).

1. (yi'riid yi'suuf) 'wayn 'baytii?
2. 'wayn ('yiskin)?
3. 'maa (yi'naam) 'kullis.
4. 'ʔay 'siinama (yi'hubb yi'suuf)?

B. Complete the following sentences with the necessary agent affixes.

1. 'maa 'ʔaftikir 'raah — mʔur 'baaʕir biʕ'ʕubuh.
2. 'ʔuxti — 9ruf 'bintak.
3. sa'9iid 'maa — 9ruf 'wayn 'hasan — ʕtugul.
4. 'hal — ʔlij 'ʔi ji'nuub-il'9iraak?
5. 'haay il'bint 'laazim — ʕtugul ha'waaya.
6. 'laazim — sawwii 'ʕuglak.
7. ('ʔana) 'kunit 'raah — tmaʕʕa 'wiiya 'hasan.

C. Replace the verb forms in parentheses by the forms called for by the sentence. The forms given are *he* forms.

1. halba'naat 'maa (yi'riid 'yaakul).
2. ʕitrii'duun ('yiʕrab)?
3. il'ʔamrii'kaan (yi'riid yi'suuf) 'kulʕii.
4. 'maa 'ʔa9ruf 'wayn 'ʔintum ('yiskin).
5. 'raah (yi'jiib) 'a'buuhum — ii'yaahum.
6. hal'wulid (yi'guul) 'maa 'saafaw 'ʔibnak.
7. haa'ʕoolii ('ya9ruf) 'wayn il'ʔamrii'kaan.

D. Give the forms of ya9ruf *he knows* called for by the sentence.

1. ('ʔana) 'maa — 'ʔismak.
2. 'ʕiiʕ il'bint — 'kull bag'daad.
3. 'ʕook il'wulid 'maa — 'wayn rʔay'hii.
4. ja'miila, — 'wayn 'ʔuxtiʕ?
5. — 'nihkii '9arabii.
6. sa'9iid, — 'sinuu 'ʔa'riid 'a'sawwii?
7. 'ʔaf'tikir 'ʔaxii 'maa 'kaan — 'sinuu yi'sawwii.

E. Supply the form of the adjectives called for by the sentence. Some need no change; others will require one of the endings -a, -iin, -aat.

1. 'ʔumm-sa'9iid 'muu ('zayn).
2. hajji'gaara 'kullis ('zayn).
3. 'a'hubb 'ʔa'daxxin ji'gaayir ('ʔamrii'kaanii).
4. 'wayn 'ʔinta wuʕa'diikak ('raayih)?
5. hal'gabwa 'muu ('baarr).
6. 'ʔaftikir 'ʕook ilba'naat (ja'miil).
7. 'ʔihna ('saakin) 'fii 'uu'tayl.
8. ʕi'nayn 'minn xa'waatii (mit'zawwij).

9. il'yoom 'ʔak'au 'hawa ('kawii).
10. haa'ḍoolii 'muu ('in'gliizii) 'laakin
(fran'saawii).
11. 'ʔuxtii t'guul 'hiiya (mit'ʔassif).
12. 'ʔihna (mam'nuun) ʔalji'gaayir.
13. 'ʔa'ḥuuf 'bintak ('jaay) 'minr: il'madrasa.
14. 'wayn 'ʔintii ('raayih)?

F. The following call for a form of *this* or *that*, or their plurals *these* and *those*. You will remember these forms are haaḍa (m), haaḍii and haay (f) *this*; ḍaak (m), ḍiič (f) *that*; haaḍool (or ḍool) *these*; and ḍoolaak (or ḍook) *those*.

1. (*This*) ijji'gaara duu'niya.
2. (*That*) issii'yaara 'timḥii ya'waaš.
3. (*These*) issiiyaa'raat ja'miila.
4. (*Those*) ilba'naat 'muu 'ʔamriikaanii'yaat.
5. (*This*) il'gahwa 'zayna.
6. (*These*) il'wulid yiri'dun yištag'luun '9indak.

G. Read the above sentences, using *hal* - 'this, these' in place of the words in parentheses.

WHAT WOULD YOU SAY?

1. You talk to someone in an Arabic restaurant in New York.

- a. mi'nayn 'ʔinta 'jiit?
- b. 'thibb 'taakul wii'yaay?
- c. 'ʔinta 9i'raakii?

- ١ - منين انت جيت ؟
- ٢ - تحب تاكل ويتاي ؟
- ٣ - انت عراقي ؟

2. He came here to study.

- a. 'jiit 'minn il9i'raak li'kay 'ʔadris hi'naa.
- b. 'ʔana 9i'raakii; 'ʔismii 'nuurii.
- c. 'hassa 'ʔana 'muu til'miida.

- ١ - جيت من العراق لكي ادرس هنا .
- ٢ - انا عراقي ، اسمي نوري .
- ٣ - هسته انا مو تلميذ .

3. You ask what school he is going to.

- a. 'jaami9at-Columbia 'kullis ka'biira?
- b. 'layš 'maa 'truuh 'ʔila 'jaami9a 'ḥaaniya?
- c. 'fii 'ʔay 'jaami9a 'raah 'tidxul?

- ١ - جامعة كولومبيا كلش كبيرة ؟
- ٢ - ليش ما تروح الى جامعة ثانية ؟
- ٣ - في اي جامعة راح تدخل ؟

4. He asks why you aren't in school.

- a. 'laazim 'ʔadxul bil'jaami9a.
- b. 'layš 'hassa 'ʔinta 'muu til'miida?
- c. 'tigdar it'ruuh wii'yaay lil'jaami9a?

- ١ - لازم ادخل بالجامعة .
- ٢ - ليش هسته انت مو تلميذ ؟
- ٣ - تقدر تروح ويتاي للجامعة ؟

5. You tell him why not.

- a. 'ʔakuu 'jaami9a bij'jayš.
- b. ij'jayš il'ʔamrii'kaanii 'kullis ka'biir.
- c. 'šahar ij'jaay 'raah 'ʔadxul bij'jayš.

- ١ - اكو جامعة بالجيش .
- ٢ - الجيش الامريكانى كلش كبير .
- ٣ - الشهر الجاي دخل بالجيش .

[5-What Would You Say?] 91

6. *You have no choice.*
 a. 'tiftikir 'raah il'ruuh lil'9iraak?
 b. bij'javš 'laazim 'a'ruuh '7ila 'wayn 'maa yirsi'luunii.
 c. 'hassa 'wayn '7ahlak?
7. *What about the weather in Iraq.*
 a. 'sloon il'manaax fii šī'maal-il'9i'raak?
 b. 'hal ilma'naax biššī'maal '7aḥsan 'minn ijji'nuub?
 c. 'sloon ilma'naax fil'9iraak?
8. *He contrasts winter and summer.*
 a. biš'sita '7akuu 'maṭar ha'waaya.
 b. 'timṭur biš'sita, 'bass 'muu biš'sayf.
 c. 'hiiya 'baarda biš'sita wu'ḥaarra biš'sayf.
9. *Does it snow there?*
 a. 'timṭur hi'naak?
 b. 'tiṭlij hi'naak?
 c. ma'naax-New York '7aḥsan 'minn bag'daad?
10. *Yes, in the north.*
 a. 'maa 'tiṭlij bil'9i'raak.
 b. 'naḡam, biššī'maal 'yanum il'mooṣul.
 c. 'bass bijji'nuub.
11. *He adds information on sleeping.*
 a. biš'sayf 'kull in'naas yinaa'muun '9ala ṣṣu'tuuh.
 b. ilma'naax 'kulliš 'baarid biš'sayf.
 c. 'laa, 'maa '7a9ruf 'wayn yinaa'muun.
12. *You ask why.*
 a. 'sinuu s'sabab?
 b. 'layš 'haaḍa?
 c. 'sloon 'haaḍa?
13. *He gives two reasons.*
 a. 'minn 'sabab ilma'naax 'baarid.
 b. 'minn 'sabab il'maay 'baarid.
 c. 'minn 'sabab il'hawa 'baarid 'waydan 'maa 'timṭur.
14. *You ask how long he lived in Baghdad.*
 a. 'ṣḡad si'kanit 'fii bag'daad?
 b. 'minuu 'kaan wi'yaak 'fii bag'daad?
 c. 'ta9ruf 'šii '9ann bag'daad?
- ١ - تفكر داح تروح لعراق ؟
 ٢ - بالجيش لازم اروح الى وين ما يرسلوني .
 ٣ - هسته وين اهلك ؟
- ١ - شلون المناخ في شمال العراق ؟
 ٢ - هل المناخ بالشمال احسن من الجنوب ؟
 ٣ - شلون المناخ في العراق ؟
- ١ - بالشتا اكو مطر هوايه .
 ٢ - تمطر بالشتا بس مو بالصيف .
 ٣ - هي باردة بالشتا وحارة بالصيف .
- ١ - تمطر هناك ؟
 ٢ - تثلج هناك ؟
 ٣ - مناخ نيويورك احسن من بغداد ؟
- ١ - ما تثلج بالعراق .
 ٢ - نعم بالشمال يم الموصل .
 ٣ - بس بالجنوب .
- ١ - بالصيف كل الناس ينامون على السطوح .
 ٢ - المناخ كلش بارد بالصيف .
 ٣ - لا ، ما اعرف وين ينامون .
- ١ - شنو السبب ؟
 ٢ - ليش هذا ؟
 ٣ - شلون هذا ؟
- ١ - من سبب المناخ بارد .
 ٢ - من سبب الماء بارد .
 ٣ - من سبب الهواء بارد ودائما تمطر .
- ١ - اشقد سكنت في بغداد ؟
 ٢ - منو كان وبتاك في بغداد ؟
 ٣ - تعرف شيء عن بغداد ؟

15. *Several years.*

- a. 'kunit 'a'ruuh hij'jaami9a 'wiiya 'ʔaxii.
b. si'kanit 'biha θi'laaθ-is'niig 'lanma
'kunit 'sa'giir, wuba9'dayn 'kunit
'a'zuur 'xaa'lii hi'naak.
c. 'kunit 'a'suuf 'xaa'lii 'lanma 'kaan 'fii
bag'daad.

- ١ - كنت ادوح للجامعة ونا احي .
٢ - سكتت بيها ثلاث سنين لما كنت صغير ، وبعدين كنت
ازور خالي هناك .

٣ - كنت اشوف خالي لما كان في بغداد .

16. *He tells of the weather in Baghdad.*

- a. bag'daad 'haarra binna'haar wu'baarda
bil'layl, 'bass bi's'sita 'biya 'daayman
'baarda.
b. ilma'naax 'fii 'bag'daad 'muu 'kulli's
'haarr.
c. ma'naax-bag'daad 'ʔaħsan 'minn ma'naax-
il'baarra.

١ - بغداد حارة بالنهار وباردة بالليل ، بس بالشتاء هي
دائما باردة .

٢ - المناخ في بغداد مو كتش حار .

٣ - مناخ بغداد احسن من مناخ البصرة .

17. *You leave the restaurant. Your friend asks if it's going to ruin.*

- a. xal'liha timtur!
b. 'lays 'triidha 'timtur?
c. 'tiftikir 'raah 'timtur?

- ١ - خليها تمطر .
٢ - ليش تريدها تمطر ؟
٣ - تفكر راح تمطر ؟

18. *He doesn't want it to rain.*

- a. 'a'hibb yi'kuun na'haar 'ʔayyib.
b. 'suuf, 'hassa 'ti'9at is'samis.
c. 'maa 'a'riidha 'timtur.

- ١ - احب يكون نهار طيب .
٢ - شوف هنتا طلعت الشمس .
٣ - ما اريدها تمطر .

19. *You say it doesn't matter.*

- a. may'xaalif.
b. 'maa 'ʔa9ruf 'sii '9anna.
c. 'ʔana 'a'hibha 'timtur.

- ١ - ما يخالف .
٢ - ما اعرف شي عنه .
٣ - انا احبها تمطر .

LISTENING IN CONVERSATION ONE

Tom has gone to an Arabic restaurant in New York. He talks to
one of the other guests.

Concluding RECORD 10A

- TOM 'is'mahlii, 'a'suuf 'ʔanta 'miuu
'amrii'kaanii.
NOURI 'laa, 'ʔana 9i'raakii, 'ʔismii 'nuurii.
TOM 'at'sarraf, 'ʔismii Tom.
'ʔagdar 'ʔas'alak 'ʔitsawwii hi'naa?

- توم - اسمح لي ، اشوف انت مو امريكاني .
نوري - لا ، انا عراقي . اسمي نوري .
توم - اتشرف ، اسمي توم .
اقدر اسمك شتوتي هنا ؟

NOURI 'jayt 'minn il9i'raak li'kay 'adris.
TOM 'fii 'ay 'madrassa?

نوري - جيت من العراق لكي ادرس .
توم - في اي مدرسة ؟

Beginning RECORD 10B

NOURI 'fii 'jaami9at-Columbia.
TOM 'ana 'hamm 'ċinit til'miċ 'fii 'jaami9at-Columbia.

نوري - في جامعة كولومبيا .
توم - انا هم كنت تلميذ في جامعة كولومبيا .

NOURI 'lays 'anta 'muu til'miċ 'bassa?
TOM 'sahar ij'jaay 'raah 'adxul bi'jayš.
NOURI 'tiftikir 'raah it'ruuh li9i'raak?
TOM 'ana 'maa 'a9ruf, 'bass ij'jayš 'ya9ruf.
'laazim 'a'ruuh 'ila 'wayn 'maa yirsi'luunii.
'a'hibb 'a'ruuh li9i'raak, 'laakin 'maa
'a9ruf 'sii '9anna.

نوري - ليش انت مو تلميذ ههه ؟
توم - الشهر الجاي راح ادخل بالجيش .
نوري - تفكر راح تروح للعراق ؟
توم - انا ما اعرف ، بس الجيش يعرف .
لازم اروح الى وين ما يرسلوني .
احب اروح للعراق لكن ما اعرف شي . عه .

'gullii, 'sloon ilma'naax hi'naak?
NOURI 'muu 'miċil New York.
TOM 'akuu 'mutar ha'waaya?
NOURI 'balii*, biš'sita 'bass 'muu biš'sayf.
TOM 'hal 'tiċlij hi'naak?
NOURI 'bass 'yamm il'mooṣul.
'ta9ruf 'wayn il'mooṣul?
TOM 'taftikir 'hiya biš'si'maal.
'hal 'inta 'minn hi'naak?

قل لي شلون المناخ هناك ؟
نوري - مو مثل نيويورك .
توم - اكو مطر هوائية ؟
نوري - بلي ، بالشتاء بس مو بالصيف .
توم - هل تثلج هناك ؟
نوري - بس يم الموصل .
تعرف وين الموصل ؟
توم - افكر هي بالشمال .
هل انت من هناك ؟

NOURI 'laa, 'jayt 'minn iċji'nuub, 'minn il'bašra.
TOM 'sloon ilma'naax biċji'nuub?
NOURI 'kullis 'baarr biš'sayf wu'baarid biš'sita.
'ta9ruf, bi9i'raak 'kull in'naas yinaa'muun
'9ada ṣṣu'tuuh biš'sayf?

نوري - لا ، جيت من الجنوب ، من البصرة .
توم - شلون المناخ بالجنوب ؟
نوري - كلش حار بالصيف وبارد بالشتاء .
تعرف بالعراق كل الناس ينامون على الصلوح بالصيف ؟

TOM 'laa, 'maa 'a9ruf 'haaḍa, 'sinuu s'sabab?
NOURI 'minn 'sabab il'hawa 'baarid hi'naak,
wu'aydan 'maa 'tumpur biš'sayf.

توم - لا ، ما اعرف هذا . شنو السبب ؟
نوري - من سبب الهواء بارد هناك .
وايضا ما تمطر بالصيف .
توم - وبغداد ، تعرف كثير عنها ؟
نوري - نعم ، سكنت فيها ثلاث سنين لما كنت صغير .

TOM 'wubag'daad, 'ta9ruf ka'ḥiir '9anha?
NOURI 'na9am, si'kanit 'biha ḥi'laaḥ-is'niin
'lamṣa 'ċinit sa'giiir.
wuba9'dayn 'ċinit 'a'zuur 'xaalii ka'ḥiir
hi'naak.
bag'daad 'baarra binna'haar wu'baarda bil'layl.
'haaḍa 'bass biš'sayf, biš'sita 'hiya 'daayman
'baarda.

وبعدين كنت ازور خالي كثير هناك .
بغداد حارة بالنهار وباردة بالليل .
هذا بس بالصيف - بالشتاء هي دائما باردة .

TOM 'i9'dirni, 'nuurii, 'laazim 'a'ruuh.
'yimkin 'fadd 'yoom 'a'suufak bil'9iraak.
NOURI 'aw 'yimkin bil'madrassa. fiimaani'laa,
TOM.

توم - اعذرني ، نوري ، لازم اروح .
يمكن فرد يوم اشوفك بالعراق .
نوري - او يمكن بالمدرسة . في امان الله ، توم .

* Not complete on record.

CONVERSATION TWO

Hassan meets Said.

HASSAN 'šlooŋ 'yoomi 'duunii! il'hawa 'kulliš
'gawii wu'maakuu 'šamis.

SAID 'tiftikir 'raah 'tumuŋur ha'yoom?

HASSAN 'maa 'ʔaftikir, 'waław 'id'dinya
m'gavma.

haš'subuh 'mutrat ha'waaya, wu'maa 'ʔaftikir
'ba9ad 'raah 'tumuŋur.

SAID 'maa yi'xaalif, il'muŋar 'zayn. xal'liha
'tumuŋur!

HASSAN 'ʔana 'maa 'a'rūdha 'tumuŋur.

'laazim 'baačir 'a'ruuh lil'moošul.

SAID 'ʔaftikir 'baačir 'raah yi'kuun na'haar
'ṭayyib.

'šuuf, 'hassa 'ṭil9at is'šamis.

حسن - شلون يوم دوني ! الهواه كئش قوي وماكو
شمس .

سعيد - تفكر راح تمطر هاليوم ؟

حسن - ما افكر ، ولو الدنيا مفيمة .

هالصبح مطرت هواية وما افكر بعد راح تمطر .

سعيد - ما يخالف ، المطر زين ، خلتها تمطر !

حسن - انا ما اريدها تمطر .

لازم باكر اروح للموصل .

سعيد - افكر باكر راح يكون هار طيب .

شوف هه ، طلعت الشمس .

CONVERSATIONS

A. Two at a time, discuss the weather of your home areas. Ask your partner all the questions you can, and when you are answering give all the facts you can. Some suggestions are as follows:

1. Where do you come from?
2. Is that in the north or the south?
3. How long did you live there?
4. How is the weather there compared with the weather here?
5. Do you have snow, or only rain?
6. Is the summer better than the winter?
7. Is there much wind?
8. Other questions.

B. Two of you will discuss the weather as it is today. Some suggestions are:

1. How is the weather today?
2. What a beautiful day it is, or what a bad day!
3. Do you think it is going to rain?
4. Is it windy or cloudy, or is it hot today?
5. How was the weather yesterday?
6. What about the weather tomorrow?
7. You want it to rain, or else you don't want it to rain.

VOCABULARY

Hereafter, nouns whose form doesn't show whether they are masculine or feminine are marked (m) or (f). For example 'hawa (m) *air*.

'baarid, 'baarda (f)	cold (of things)	'nafis	self
baar'daan, -a (f)	cold (of people)	'nafsū	myself
ba'naat	girls, daughters	'raah	he went; going to
'baʔad	yet, more	'raah 'timṭur	it is going to rain
baʔdayn	afterwards, then	'raah yi'kuun	he is going to be
'dinya	world	'sabab	cause, reason
'duunii, duu'nīya (f)	bad	'sinuu s'sabab?	What's the reason?
'fadd	some, a certain	'minn 'sabab	because
'fadd 'yoom	some day	si'kanit	I lived, I stayed; you
'guwii, gu'wīya (f)	strong		lived, you stayed
'hassa	now; just now	'ṣayf	summer
'hawa (m)	air	ṣu'ṭuuh (pl)	roofs
ha'waaya	much, a lot	'ṣubuh	morning
'haarr, -a (f)	hot	biṣ'ṣubuh	during the morning
'jaami9a	university	'ṣahar	month
'jaami9at-Columbia	Columbia University	'ṣahar ij'jaay	the coming month
'jaay, 'jaaya (f)	coming	'ṣamis (f)	sun
'ṣahar ij'jaay	the coming month	'ṣii or 'ṣay	thing, a thing, any-
ji'nuub	south		thing
ji'nuub-il9i'raaḡ	the south of Iraq	ṣi'maal	north
ka'ṭiir	much; often	biṣṣi'maal	in the north
'kull or 'kill	all; every, each	'ṣita (m)	summer
'ḡawii, ḡa'wīya (f)	strong	'ṣloon	how; what a!
'lamma	while, when	ti'l'miṣ	student
'layṣ	why	'tiṭtikir	you think
li'kay	in order to	'tiṭlij (f)	it snows
ma'naax	weather	'tumṭur (f)	it rains
'maṭar or muṭar	rain	'ṭil9at (f)	she rose; it came out
may'xaalif ('maa	it doesn't matter		(of the sun)
yi'xaalif)			
m'ḡayma (f)	cloudy	'wulid	boys
'muṭrat (f)	it rained	'waḡaw	although, even though
'miṣl	like, as	'xaaḡ	uncle (mother's
il'mooṣul (f)	Mosul		brother)
'naas (f or pl)	people	'ya9ruf	he knows
in'naas	the people	'yibrad	he gets cold

'yimkin	perhaps, possibly	'ila 'wayn 'maa	(to) wherever
yinaa'muun	they sleep	'ilways	why
yirsi'luun	they send	'is'al	ask!
'adris	I study	'is'mah 'ila	parḏon!
'adixul bii	I go in, I enter	'is'mahlü	pardon me!
'aftikir	I think	'ismahuulna	pardon us!
'agdar	I can	'ann	about, concerning
'çinit 'agda	I could, I was able to	'anna	about him, it
'as'al	I ask	'anha	about her
'as'alak or 'a'si'lak	I ask you	il'9iraak (f)	Iraq
'ayḏan	also, moreover, besides	9i'raakii	Iraqi

First Review

This review Unit contains a number of exercises which will help you make sure that you thoroughly covered the work of the first five Units. They will show what you need to restudy or review.

A. True-False Test.

Concluding RECORD 10B and Beginning RECORD 11A.

Here are 36 statements. Decide whether they are *true* or *false*. Repeat as often as necessary for comprehension. The Arabic is to be read twice by the guide, or until you understand.

- ١٩ - كل واحد يفكر قهوة احسن من شاي •
- ٢٠ - كل الامريكان يدرسون عربي •
- ٢١ - مناخ بغداد مو مثل مناخ نيويورك •
- ٢٢ - كل يوم بالعصف اكو هواء قوي •
- ٢٣ - في نيويورك لازم تمام على الصطوح •
- ٢٤ - احنا نسوي قهوة وينا ماء حار •
- ٢٥ - كل البنات متزوجات •
- ٢٦ - هو كان بنت زينة لما كان بالمدرسة •
- ٢٧ - في العراق الناس ياكلون تمّن •
- ٢٨ - الجيش يرسلك الى وين ما يريد •
- ٢٩ - خوات مو مثل اخوة •
- ٣٠ - رجال قوي يقدر يحمل حمل كبير •
- ٣١ - اخي مو متزوج ومرته مو متزوجة •
- ٣٢ - نشوف ناس هواية بالسينات •
- ٣٣ - اليوم انا كتش زين ولو مريض •
- ٣٤ - سيارة زينة ما تمشي زين •
- ٣٥ - كل الامريكان يسكنون بالشمال •
- ٣٦ - لما الدنيا مقيمة ، تفكر راح تمطر •
- ١ - تلج كثير بالجروب •
- ٢ - ماكو خبازين بالعراق •
- ٣ - مطرت هوايه لما طلعت الشمس •
- ٤ - كل واحد يفهمك لما تحكي عربي •
- ٥ - بنات جميلات يمشون يواش وما يحكون شي •
- ٦ - الامريكان يحبون بروحون للسینما •
- ٧ - ماكو مراحيض في كل سینما •
- ٨ - بالصبح انا آكل شاي واشرب خبز •
- ٩ - اكو جسر في بغداد اسمه جسر الملك غازي •
- ١٠ - كل واحد يحب شغله •
- ١١ - يسوون سيارات فورد بامريكا •
- ١٢ - بالعراق موكل الناس يسكنون في اوتيلات •
- ١٣ - جكاير امريكانية ماكو بيهم تن •
- ١٤ - الجنود لازم يرجعون الى البيت كل ليلة •
- ١٥ - دائما قول باكر راح يكون نهار طيب •
- ١٦ - كل طبيب يعمل جسر •
- ١٧ - كل بنت اسمها لولو •
- ١٨ - ندرس عربي لكي نحكي عربي •

B. Conversations and Questions.

RECORDS 11B and 12A.

Here are 8 conversations. Answer in Arabic the questions following each conversation. The Arabic text is for the guide. Have him repeat as necessary.

Conversation 1. Hassan goes to Nouri's house to see him.
(الاسته)

- ١ - متو اجا للباب ؟
- ٢ - وين كان نوري ؟
- ٣ - شنو راح ابو نوري يقول الى ابنه ؟

الاب - اهلا وسهلا ، حسن .
حسن - احب اشوف نوري .
الاب - هو مو موجود بالبيت .
حسن - تعرف وين اقدر اشوفه ؟
الاب - ها الصبح راح الى مزرعتنا .
قال لي باكر راح يرجع .
حسن - لما يجي ، ارجوك قل له انا كنت هنا واريد اشوفه .
الاب - مع السلامة .

Conversation 2. Ali tries to find work.
(الاسته)

- ١ - وين متو عني كان يحكي ؟
- ٢ - اكو عنده شغل ؟
- ٣ - شنو الما قول يسأل علي ؟
- ٤ - شقال علي يقدر يسوي ؟
- ٥ - ليش علي ما كان يشتغل قبل هسة ؟

علي - افكر انت مهندس .
مقاول - لا ، انا مقاول .
علي - احب اشتغل وينك .
مقاول - عندي شغل هوايه ، شتقدر تسوي ؟
علي - اقدر اسوي كل شي .
مقاول - زين ، وين كنت تشتغل قبل هسة ؟
علي - ما كنت اشتغل من سبب كنت بالمدرسة .
مقاول - تعال عندي باكر الصبح لكي اراويك شنيو شغلك .

Conversation 3. Going to a movie.
(الاسته)

- ١ - من اي سبب سعيد يقدر يروح ويهم ؟
- ٢ - اي سينما همما ما شافوا ؟
- ٣ - اي شي احمد يحب يشوف في كل سينما ؟

احمد - شلونك ، سعيد ؟
سعيد - الحمد لله ، شلونكم ؟ وين تمشون ؟
احمد - انا ومصطفى رايجين للسينما .
تقدر تروح تشوفها ويننا ؟
سعيد - زين ، ما عندي شغل .
اي سينما راح تشوفون ؟
مصطفى - ها الشهر ما شفتا سينما الملك غازي .
مممكن هي تكون زينة .
احمد - ما يخالف ، تعرف انا احب كل سينما يها بنت جميلة .

Conversation 4. Ali's father is sick.
(الاسته)

- ١ - متو قال الي علي عن ابو نوري ؟
- ٢ - يقدر ابو نوري ياكل شي ؟
- ٣ - هل اجا الطبيب ؟
- ٤ - شلون ابو نوري اليوم ؟
- ٥ - هل هو راح يصير زين او لا ؟

علي - سلام عليكم .
نوري - وعليكم السلام .
صديقنا حسن قال لي ابوك مو زين .
علي - نعم ، هو كلش مريض .
نوري - شكويه ؟
علي - ما تعرف ، ما يقدر ياكل شي . وايضا هو ضعيف .
نوري - شقال الطبيب عنه ؟
علي - اما قال لنا شكويه ، بس لما راح قال هو راح يصير زين .
افكر اليوم هو احسن من البارحة .
نوري - هذا زين . ارجوك قل له انا كنت هنا .
علي - اشكرك ، ارجوك رورنا دائما .

[6-First Review] 99

Conversation 5. Mustafa talks to his daughter.

(الاسته)

- ١ - وين رايحة لولو ؟
- ٢ - شنو ابوها يريد لها تحب له ؟
- ٣ - هل هي تعرف وين دكان ابو جكاير ؟
- ٤ - منو جيميه ؟
- ٥ - وين لازم تروح جيميه ؟

- مصطفى - وين رايحة ؟
 لولو - الى الدكان .
 مصطفى - ارجوك جيني لي باكييت جكاير .
 تعريفين وين دكان ابو جكاير ؟
 لولو - نعم ، اعرفه .
 مصطفى - وين صديقك جيميه ؟ هي دائما ويناك .
 لولو - هي مريضة وما تقدر تجي عندي . ما اعرف
 شكوا بيها .
 اليوم راح تروح وينا امها للعطيب .

Conversation 6. Ali wants Said to go with him.

(الاسته)

- ١ - وين علي يريد يروح ؟
- ٢ - شنون علي يعرف اكو ابو جكاير هناك ؟
- ٣ - ليش سعيد ما يقدر يروح وينا ؟

- علي - سعيد ، تعال وينا .
 سعيد - وين تريد تروح ؟
 علي - خلتي تمشي الى السوق .
 سعيد - الويش للسوق ؟
 علي - ازيد جكاير واريد اتمشي شوية .
 سعيد - اكو ابو جكاير هناك ؟
 علي - بلي ، البارحة شفت دكانه لما كنا تمشي .
 قل لي ، تريد تمشي وينا او لا ؟
 سعيد - احب اروح ويناك ، لكن لازم ادرس .

Conversation 7. Bill introduces John to Said.

(الاسته)

- ١ - ليش جان اجا للعراق ؟
- ٢ - هل سعيد يقدر يحكي انكليزي ؟
- ٣ - شنو جان وسعيد راح يسوون ؟

- بل - الله بالخير ، سعيد .
 شنون كيفك اليوم ؟
 سعيد - كلش زين ، الحمد لله .
 بل - سعيد ، اريد اعرفك على جان .
 سعيد - اتشرف ، جان .
 جان - اتشرف ، سعيد .
 بل - جان اجا من امريكا لكي يشغل وايضا يريد يدرس
 عربي بالعراق .
 سعيد - افكر هسة انت قدر تحكي عربي .
 جان - مو كثير . درست بامريكا ، بس ازيد ادرس
 اكثر .
 سعيد - انا احب ادرس انكليزي .
 جان - زين ، انا احكي انكليزي ويناك وانت قدر
 تحكي عربي وينا .

Conversation 8. Said borrows Ali's automobile.

(الاسته)

- ١ - وين سعيد خلتي سيارته ؟
- ٢ - ليش ؟
- ٣ - منو سعيد يريد يزور ؟
- ٤ - متين سعيد راح ياخذ سياره ؟

- سعيد - صباح الخير ، علي .
 علي - صباح الخير ، سعيد .
 وين سيارتك ؟ اشوفك تمشي .
 سعيد - خلتيها بالبيت ، البارحة ما مش زين .
 هسة ما اعرف شنو اسوي .

٥ - يَدر علي بروج وِيا ؟

علي - ليش ؟

سعيد - اليوم اريد اروح ازور ابن عمي في شمال بغداد .

علي - قدر تاخذ سيارتي بس لازم تحبها قبل الليل .

سعيد - تقدر تجي وِياي اذا تحب .

علي - اشكره ، لازم اروح وِيا اهلي الى بيت صديقنا .

C. Supply the article prefix *il- the*, with doubling when possible.

1. 'uxtū — ka'būra 'kaanat ma'riida.
2. — taajir '9inda sū'yaarat-Ford.
3. 'baay — 'sinama 'aḥsan 'minn 'āiḥ.
4. il'walad — sa'gūr 'ibin-'a'xūya.
5. 'haaḍa — 'bayt 'bayt-sa'diikū.
6. 'sloon — ma'naax bil'9i'raak?
7. 'haaḍa — rij'jaal mu'kaawil.
8. 'axū — 'aamū 'kaan 'laabuḥ bij'jayš.
9. 'shar — 'jaay 'raah 'adxul bij'jaami9a.
10. 'sloon — 'sita 'lū bag'daad?

١ - اختي الكبيرة كانت مريضة .

٢ - التاجر عنده سيارة فورد .

٣ - هاي السينما احسن من ذاك .

٤ - الولد الصغير ابن اخوي .

٥ - هذا البيت بيت صديقي .

٦ - شلون المناخ بالعراق ؟

٧ - هذا الرجال مقاول .

٨ - اخي الثاني كان ضابط بالجيش .

٩ - الشهر الجاي راح ادخل بالجامعة .

١٠ - شلون الشتاء في بغداد ؟

D. Read these sentences adding the pronoun ending -ii *me*, *my* to the appropriate form of the words in parentheses. Repeat, adding the pronoun endings -a *him*, *his*, -na *us*, *our*, and -ha *her*.

1. (xawaat) yisik'nuun 'wiya 'abii 'wumū.
2. 'aftikir 'kull 'waahid 'ya9ruf ('isim).
3. (9amm) 'yiskin 'fii 'bayt ka'biir 'yamm 'jisir-'mood.
4. yig'luun 'akuu ma9am 'zayn (giddaam).
5. 'akuu 'wulid wu'ayḍan ba'naat 'fii (madrassa).
6. it'abiib 'kaan 'ya9ruf ('uxut) bam'riika.
7. ('ahal) yisik'nuun ba'9iid 'minn (dukkaan).
8. 'minuu 'ḍool ilba'naat ilwaag'faat '9ala (yamiin)?
9. 'layš 'maa 'tis'al ('ibin) '9aan sa'diikak?
10. 'a'hibb 'a9ruf 'sū '9ann ('ax).
11. harrij'jaal yi'riid 'yijū (wiya).

١ - خواتي يسكنون وِيا ابي وامي .

٢ - افكر كل واحد يعرف اسمي .

٣ - عمي يسكن في بيت كبير يم جسر مود .

٤ - يلقون اكو مطعم زين قدامي .

٥ - اكو ولد وايشا بنات في مدرستي .

٦ - الطيب كان يعرف اختي بامريكا .

٧ - اهلي يسكنون بعيد من دكاني .

٨ - منو هاذول البنات الواقفات على يميني ؟

٩ - ليش ما تسال ابني عن صديقك ؟

١٠ - احب اعرف شي عن اخي .

١١ - هالرجال يريد يجي وِياي .

E. Complete the following sentences with pronoun endings.

1. sa'9iid, 'ar'juuk 'jiib ('ax) wū'yaak.
2. 'agdar 'a'suuf 'aḥmad, 'laakin 'maa 'agdar 'a'suuf il'walad il'waaguf (wara).
3. 'amma 'ajū 'raah 'a'jiib (siyaara).
4. 'maa 'aftikir haa'ḍool yihib'buun (sugul).
5. 'is'al 'abuu-'ḥassan 'wayn ('ibin).

١ - سعيد ، ارجوك جيب اخوك وِياك .

٢ - اقدر اشوف احمد ولكن ما اقدر اشوف الولد

الواقف وراءه .

٣ - لما احي راح اجيب سيارتي .

٤ - ما افكر هذول يحبون شغلهم .

٥ - اسال ابو حسن وين ابنه .

[6-First Review] 101

6. haɫ'walad 'ʔija yi'suuf (ʔab).
7. yig'luun (dukkaan) 'ʔakbar 'minn duk'kaanii.
8. 'layš 'maa 'ʔagdar 'ʔahkii 'wiiya 'waahid 'minn (ʔuxwa)?
9. 'ʔahmad, 'sgad (ʔamur), wu'sgad 'ʔamur- 'ʔuxtak?
10. 'maa šif'naak bil'madrasa; 'škaan (bii)?

F. Add pronoun endings to 9ind.

1. sa'9iid, 'ʔakuu 9ind — 'titin?
2. mit'ʔassif, 'maakuu 9ind —
3. John 'kaan 9ind — sii'yaarat-Ford.
4. 'haay il'bint 9ind — θi'laaθ-xa'waat.
5. 'gaallii 'maa 'kaan 9ind — 'šugul ka'θiir 'gabul il'barb.
6. sa'diikna 'ʔija 9id — 'bass 'maa šifn'aa.
7. 'ʔakuu 'fadd rij'jaal yi'riid 'yištugul 9id — 'fii duk'kaankum.
8. 'baan, 'kam 'walad 9ind — ?
9. 'bintii lmit'zawja 9ind — wala'dayn.
10. sa'9iid, 'miṇuu 'yištugul 9ind — ?

G. Give the correct form of the adjectives in parentheses, with -a, -iin, or -aat where necessary. Not all require change.

1. il'amrii'kaan (waaguf) 'yamm siiyaa'rathum.
2. 'ʔihna (saakin) 'fii 'uu'tayl ša'giir.
3. il'baarba 'šifna θi'laaθ-ba'naat (jamiil).
4. 'ʔahmad 'wuxta (saḡiir).
5. il'hawa 'maa 'kaan (baarid).
6. il'yoom id'dinya (baarid).
7. 'jaami9at-Columbia 'hiiya 'madrasa (kabiir).
8. 'tigdar it'suuf il'bint (ijjaay) 'minn il'madrasa?
9. 'ḡaak il'walad 'kulliš (kawii), 'laakin 'u'xuuta 'muu (kawii); 'humma (ḡa9iif).
10. 'ʔila 'ʔay 'šiinama 'ʔintum (raayih)?

H. Supply haaḡa this (m), haaḡii or haay this (f), ḡaak that (m), ḡiic that (f), haaḡool or ḡool these (pl), ḡoolaaḡ or ḡool those (pl) as needed.

1. (This) sii'yaarat-ʔaxii.
2. 'šinuu (this)? il'boosṭa.

- ٦ - هالولد اجا يشوف ابوه .
- ٧ - يلقون دكانه اكبر من دكاني .

- ٨ - ليش ما اقدر احكي ويتا واحد من اخوتي ؟

- ٩ - احمد شقد عمرك وشقد عمر اختك ؟

- ١٠ - ما شفاك بالمدرسة ، سكان بك ؟

- ١ - صيد ، اكو عندك تنن ؟

- ٢ - ماشف ماكو عندي .

- ٣ - جان كان عنده سيارة فورد .

- ٤ - هاي البنت عندها ثلاث خوات .

- ٥ - قال لي ما كان عنده شغل كثير قبل الحرب .

- ٦ - صديقنا اجا عدنا بس ما شفناه .

- ٧ - اكو فرد رجال يريد يشتغل عندكم في دكانكم .

- ٨ - حسن ، كم ولد عندك ؟

- ٩ - بنتي المتروجة عندها ولدين .

- ١٠ - سعيد ، متو يشتغل عندك .

- ١ - الامريكان واقفين يم سياراتهم .

- ٢ - احنا مساكين في اويل صيف .

- ٣ - البارحة شفتنا ثلاث بنات جميلات .

- ٤ - احمد وخته صغار .

- ٥ - الهواء ما كان بارد .

- ٦ - اليوم الدنيا باردة .

- ٧ - جامعة كولومبيا هي مدرسة كبيرة .

- ٨ - تقدر تشوف البنت الجاية من المدرسة ؟

- ٩ - ذاك الولد كلش قوي لكن اخوته موقوين ، همما ضعاف .

- ١٠ - الى اي سينما اتم راحين ؟

3. 'minuu (that) il'walad? ٣ - منو ذاك الولد ؟
4. (These) 'ijji'gaayir 'zayna. ٤ - هذي الجكار زينة .
5. (Those) ilba'naat 'muu 'amriikaanii'yaat, 'humma fransaawii'yaat. ٥ - هاذول البنات مو امريكانيات ، هما فرنساويات .
6. 'suuf (those) il'wulid yidux'luun bij'bayt. ٦ - شوف هذول الولد يدخلون بالبيت .
7. 'a9ruf (this) il'bint, 'bass 'maa (that) [one]. ٧ - اعرف هالبيت بس ما ذاك .
8. (This) rrii'jaal 'daabuṭ bij'jayš, wu (that one) ṭay'yaar. ٨ - هالرجال ضابط بالجيش وذاك طيار .
9. 'maa 'riid (this), 'a'riid (that). ٩ - ما ريد هذا ، اريد ذاك .
10. 'axii 'huuwa 'saahib-(that) issii'yaara. ١٠ - اخي هو صاحب ذاك السيارة .

I. Give the correct form of the first members of the compounds. Note that not all have to be changed.

1. 'maa 'a9ruf 'šgaḍ (9amur)-'daak il'walad. ١ - ما اعرف شغدر عمر ذاك الولد .
2. si'kanit 'fii bag'daad (θilaaθa)-is'niin. ٢ - سكنت في بغداد ثلاث سنين .
3. n'riid in 'suuf ('ax)-'nuurii. ٣ - نريد نشوف اخو نوري .
4. 'wayn (mazra9a)-'a'buuk? ٤ - وين مزرعة ابوك ؟
5. 'akuu (siyyaaraat)-Ford ka'θiira 'fii bag'daad. ٥ - اكو سيارات فورد كثيرة في بغداد .
6. (mara)-'a'xuuya 'kulliš ja'miila. ٦ - مرت اخوي كلتش جميلة .
7. ('ibin)-'9ammii 'isma 'aḥmad. ٧ - ابن عمي اسمه احمد .
8. (rajiil)-'uuxti 'yištugul 9ind mu'kaawil. ٨ - رجل اخته يشتغل عند مقاول .

J. The following commands are spoken to a man. What would you say to a girl? To more than one person?

1. 'imšii '9ala ya'miinak! ١ - امشي على يمينك .
2. 'zuurnii 'daayman! ٢ - زورني دائما .
3. 'jiiblii ssii'yaara! ٣ - جيبلي السيارة .
4. 'is'maḥlii, 'laazim 'a'ruuḥ lil'bayt! ٤ - اسمحلي ، لازم اروح للبيت .
5. raa'wiina 'wayn 'akuu 'uutay! ٥ - راويني وين اكو او تيل .

K. The verbs in the following sentences have the agent affix *yi- he*. Make the necessary changes in the agent affixes first for *she*, then *I*, *they*, and *we*.

1. 'šraaḥ yi'sawwii 'fii bag'daad? ١ - شراح يسوي في بغداد ؟
2. 'maa 'raaḥ 'yimšii, 'raaḥ 'yijii bissii'yaara. ٢ - ما راح يمشي ، راح يجي بالسيارة .
3. yi'riid 'yidris '9arabii. ٣ - يريد يدرس عربي .
4. 'daayman 'yaakul ka'θiir. ٤ - دائما ياكل كثير .
5. yi'guul 'ya9ruf 'fadd ṭay'yaar 'amrii'kaanii. ٥ - يقول يعرف فرد طيار امريكاني .

L. Add *raaḥ* to the following sentences to express *going to*. Then add *kaan raaḥ*, *kaanat raaḥ*, or *kunit raaḥ* to express *was going to*.

1. 'ana 'adris 'ing'liizii. ١ - انا ادرس انكليزي .
2. 'uuxti it'zuur 'xaaṭii. ٢ - اختي تزور خالتي .
3. sa'9iid 'yištugul '9ind mu'kaawil. ٣ - سعيد يشتغل عند مقاول .

M. The following sentences are spoken to a boy. Make the necessary changes to say them to a girl, then to more than one person.

- | | |
|--|-------------------------------------|
| 1. 'triid it'ruuh wii'yaay? | ١ - تريد تروح وبتي ؟ |
| 2. ta'9aal hi'naa! | ٢ - تعال هنا • |
| 3. 'wayn 'raayih? | ٣ - وين رايح ؟ |
| 4. 'jiiblii paa'kayt-j'i'gaayir! | ٤ - جبيلي باكت جكاير • |
| 5. 'kam '9ax '9indak? | ٥ - كم اخ عندك ؟ |
| 6. 'ar'juuk 'zuurnii 'daayman! | ٦ - ارجوك زورني دائما • |
| 7. s'kaan 'biik? | ٧ - سكان بيك ؟ |
| 8. il'yoom 'sitriid it'sawii? | ٨ - اليوم شتريد تسوي ؟ |
| 9. 'ta9ruf 'wayn 'bayt-'daak irrij'jaal? | ٩ - تعرف وين بيت ذاك الرجال ؟ |
| 10. 'tigdar it'suuf 'minn hi'naa? | ١٠ - تقدر تشوف من هنا ؟ |
| 11. 'layš '9inta 'waaguf hi'naak? | ١١ - ليش انت واقف هناك ؟ |
| 12. 'layš 'maa tit'mašša wii'yaay? | ١٢ - ليش ما تتمشي وبتي ؟ |
| 13. 'šifna 'a'buuk 'yimšii. | ١٣ - شفتنا ابوك بمشي • |
| 14. 'is'mahlii, 'laazim 'a'ruuh 'a'suuf sa'9iid. | ١٤ - اسمحلي ، لازم اروح اشوف سعيد • |
| 15. 'triid 'tidxul 'bi' hal'ma9am? | ١٥ - تريد تدخل بهذا المطعم ؟ |
| 16. 'sihibb 'taakul? | ١٦ - شتجب تاكل ؟ |
| 17. 'akuu 'uu'tay! 'zayn gid'daamak. | ١٧ - اكو او تيل زين قد املك • |
| 18. 'ar'juuk '9ihkii ya'waaš! | ١٨ - ارجوك احكي يواش • |
| 19. 'ruuh 'suuf 'wayn sa'9iid! | ١٩ - روح شوف وين سعيد • |
| 20. 'gullii, 'wayn 'tištugul? | ٢٠ - قل لي وين تشتغل ؟ |
| 21. 'wayn '9inta 'saakin? | ٢١ - وين انت ساكن ؟ |
| 22. 'triidnii '9ajii wii'yaak? | ٢٢ - تريدني اجي وبك ؟ |
| 23. 'šloon 'ta9ruf 'haaša? | ٢٣ - شلون تعرف هذا ؟ |
| 24. 'sinuu 'raah it'jiib 'minn bag'daad? | ٢٤ - شو راح تجيب من بغداد ؟ |
| 25. 'kaan '9indak sii'yaara? | ٢٥ - كان عندك سيارة ؟ |

N. CONVERSATION OUTLINES.

1. Arriving in Baghdad.

You and your friend have just arrived in Baghdad. You say 'Here we are in Baghdad'. He asks 'Why are you talking Arabic with me? Don't you know English?' You reply 'Yes, I speak English, but when we are in Baghdad, we have to speak Arabic like the people here'. He says, 'Okay, let's talk to that Baghdadi; I want to eat, and perhaps he knows where there's a good restaurant'.

You walk up to the Baghdadi and your friend asks him where there's a restaurant. The man replies that he doesn't know. He just came from Mosul, he continues, and he doesn't know much about Baghdad.

You ask another man the same thing. He says that there is a big restaurant ahead of you. You ask him to please show you where the restaurant is. He tells you to come with him.

As you are walking, he asks you where you are from. You tell him that you are Americans and that that you just came from America. He says that he would like to go to America some day;

one of his brothers is in New York. He also says that you speak Arabic well. You reply that you studied Arabic in America and that you want to study it more in Iraq.

Finally he points and says 'See, the restaurant is on your right'. You thank him, and all say goodbye.

2. At a restaurant.

You and your friend go into the restaurant. A waiter comes up and tells you 'good day'. You reply, then he asks you what you want to eat. You ask him what he has. He names several items, such as meat, fish, rice, potatoes. You make your choice. He then asks your friend what he wants to eat, and he tells him what he wants.

Next the waiter asks what you wish to drink. You ask for a glass of milk. The waiter says he's sorry, but there isn't any milk today. But there is tea, coffee, and beer. You tell him to bring you coffee. Your friend says that he wants tea with milk.

The waiter brings the food. You remind him to bring water. You also tell him that you want a package of cigarettes. He says that they don't have any, but there is a cigarette seller near the restaurant.

You ask him how much you owe. He says it's a hundred fils. He thanks you as you pay.

3. Getting acquainted.

You are walking alone. You want to talk to someone, so you talk to a young Baghdadi. You tell him 'good evening', and he replies. Then you say that you are an American and tell him your name. He is glad to know you, and tells you his name is Said. You say that you have just come to Iraq. You add that your friend came with you. He asks where you are staying. You reply that you are staying at the Regent Hotel, and that your friend is there now. The Baghdadi comments that the Regent Hotel is a good hotel.

He asks you what kind of work you do. You reply that you are an engineer. He asks if you like your work. You say that you like it very much. You ask him what he does, and he says he is a contractor. He adds that his oldest brother is an engineer and works in Basra. You ask where Basra is, and he replies that Basra is in the south of Iraq.

He asks if your father was an engineer too. No, you say, he has a farm near New York. Were you working on (in) the farm, he asks. Yes, when you were young, you say, but you were working in a factory before the war. You add that it was a big automobile factory. He asks how the work was in the factory. You say it was good. And you want to work in the factory when you go back to America.

While you are talking, Said's friend, Hassan, comes up to you. They ask each other how they are, then Said introduces you to Hassan. Hassan says he is glad to know you, and you say the same. Said tells Hassan that you are an American, and adds that you are an engineer. He tells you that Hassan wants to become a doctor, and studies a lot.

You offer them cigarettes, and they thank you.

Said asks Hassan where he is going. Hassan says to the King Ghazi movie. He asks you both if you want to go with him. It's a good movie, he says. Said wants to go, he says. You thank him, but say that you have to go back to the hotel. You say goodbye and leave.

4. An invitation from Said.

You and Said are talking. You comment on the fine day. Said says yes, it isn't like it was yesterday. Yesterday morning it was cloudy, and in the afternoon it rained a lot. Said says he doesn't want it to rain today. You ask why. He answers that he has to visit his uncle (on his

2
father's side) and aunt. You ask where they live. He says they live here in Baghdad, but their house is a long way from here. You ask if he is going to go by automobile; but he says no, he is going to walk. His automobile isn't running well; he doesn't know what's wrong with it.

You ask Said if his uncle has any sons. He says yes, he has three sons. All of them are in Baghdad. One of them is an officer in the army; two are in school. One of them wants to go to study in America. His friend is at Columbia University and he wants to go there. You ask what he wants to study. Said replies he wants to become a doctor.

Said asks you if you would like to come with him to their house. You say yes.

5. *What about your family?*

Two at a time, discuss your families as much as you can. Ask each other all the questions you can, and answer them according to the facts. Make the conversation real. Ask about mothers, fathers, sisters, and brothers, and about being married and the in-laws. Find out what their names are, where they are living, what work they are doing. Bring in other relatives, too, such as aunts and uncles.

6. *Try other conversations of your own devising.*

Getting a Room

BASIC SENTENCES

Concluding RECORD 12B

ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS

Manager

the manager*
I'm the manager.
I do for you
What can I do for you?
you want (pl)
room
for
person
two persons
Do you want a room for one or
for two?

John

we can
we see her

AIDS TO LISTENING

Manager

ilmudiir
?aanii lmudiir.*
?asawwiilkum
šagdar ?asawwiilkum?
triiduun
gurfa
lišaan
nafar
nafarayn
triiduun gurfa lišaan nafar
waahid ?aw nafarayn?

John

nigdar
nšuuŋha

ARABIC SPELLING

المدير

المدير
آني المدير •
اسوي لكم
شاقدر اسوي لكم ؟
تريدون
غرفة
لشان
قمر
قمرين
تريدون غرفة لشان قمر واحد او
قمرين ؟

جان

قدر
نشوفها

Beginning RECORD 13A

Can we see it?

Manager

if you please (pl)
Please [come] with me.

Bill

in her
bath
special
Has it got a private bath?

* Not on the record.

nigdar inšuuŋha?

Manager

tfaɖluu
tfaɖluu wiyaaya.

Bill

biiha
ħammaam
xušuʃii
?akuu biiha ħammaam xušuʃii?

نقدر نشوفها ؟

المدير

تفضلوا
تفضلوا ، وياي •
بل

بيها
حمام
خصوصي
اكو بيها حمام خصوصي ؟

ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS

AIDS TO LISTENING

ARABIC SPELLING

price (rental)
How much is it?

?ujra
šgad il?ujra?

اجرة
شغل الاجرة ؟

Manager

Manager

المدير

we take *or* receive
two dinars
per day
in advance
We charge two dinars per day,
in advance.

naaxuδ
diinaarayn
bilyoom
ligiddaam
naaxuδ diinaarayn bilyoom,
ligiddaam.

ناخذ
دينارين
باليوم
لقدام
• ناخذ دينارين باليوم لقدام •

That's with meals. (*lit.*, food)

haay wiya l'akil.

• هاي وينا الاكل •

John

John

جان

What do you think of it?

štiftikir biha?

• شتفتكر بيها ؟ •

Bill

Bill

بل

she seems *or* looks
It seems good.

tbayyin
hiya tbayyin zayna.

تبيتن
• هي تبيتن زينة •

Monday
we take her

yoom iliθnayn
naaxuδha

يوم الاثنين
• ناخذها •

Thursday
to *or* for *or* until

yoom ilxamiis
?ila

يوم الخميس
الى

Today's Monday; let's take it
until Thursday.

halyoom iliθnayn; xalli
naaxuδha ?ila yoom ilxamiis.

• هاليوم الاثنين ، خلتي ناخذها الى
يوم الخميس •

(They go downstairs to the desk.)

Manager

Manager

المدير

register!
notebook
Please register your names in
the book.

sajjiluu
daftar
?arjuukum sajjiluu ?isimkum
biddaftar.

سجلوا
دفتر
• ارجوكم سجلوا اسمكم بالدفتر •

bags
Do you have [any] bags?

jinaṭ
?akuu ?idkum jinaṭ?

جنت
• اكو عندكم جنت ؟ •

John

John

جان

These are our bags.

haaδool jinaṭna.

• هاذول جنتنا •

he brings out *or* up
above *or* up *or* upstairs

yiṭalli9
foog

يطلع
فوق

Tell the waiter to bring them
upstairs.

gull lilboy yiṭalli9hum foog.

• قل للبوي يطلعهم فوق •

Manager

Manager

المدير

here's *or* take
key
Here's the key.

haak
miftaah
haak ilmiftaah.

هاك
مفتاح
• هاك المفتاح •

ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS

AIDS TO LISTENING

ARABIC SPELLING

John

John

جان

to when
he stays *or* remains
open
How long does the restaurant
stay open?

liyamta
yibka
maftuuḥ
liyamta lmaṭ9am yibka maftuuḥ?

ليمتى
يبقى
مفتوح
ليمتى المطعم يبقى مفتوح ؟

Manager

Manager

المدير

we close him
about *or* almost *
ten o'clock
We close it about ten.

nsidda
ḥawaalii *or* takriiban
issaa9a bil9ašra
nsidda ḥawaalii ssaa9a bil9ašra.

نسدّه
حوالي (ايضا) قريبا
الساعة بالعشرة
نسدّه حوالي الساعة بالعشرة •

Beginning RECORD 13B

There's a phone in the lobby.

ʔakuu talafoon biššaaloon.

اكو تلفون بالصالون •

if

ʔiḍa

إذا

ring *or* knock!

digg

دق

bell

jaras

جرس

If you want anything, ring the
bell.

ʔiḍa triid šii, digg ijjaras.

إذا تريد شي ، دق الجرس •

(John and Bill go upstairs to their room.)

John

John

جان

open!

ʔiftaḥ

افتح

Open the door!

ʔiftaḥ ilbaab.

افتح الباب •

you took

ʔa'xaḍit* *or* ʔaxatta

اخذت

You took the key.

ʔinta ʔa'xaḍit ilmiftaah.*

انت اخذت المفتاح •

Bill

Bill

بل

I think *or* suppose

ʔaḍinn

اظن

I forgot him

nisayta

نسيته

down *or* below *or* downstairs

jawwa

جوى

I think I left it downstairs.

ʔaḍinn nisayta jawwa.

اظن نسيته جوى •

(Bill comes back with the key, and they go into the room.)

The waiter brings the bags into the room.)

John

John

جان

put them!

xalliihum

خليهم

Put them [over] there!

xalliihum hinaak.

خليهم هناك !

close!

sidd

سد

you go out

tuṭla9

تطلع

Please close the door when you
go out

ʔarjuuk sidd iibaab lamma
tuṭla9.

ارجوك سد الباب لما تطلع •

* Not on record.

ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS

AIDS TO LISTENING

ARABIC SPELLING

<i>Bill</i>	<i>Bill</i>	بل
you gave him tip Did you give him a tip?	nṭayta baḳṣiis nṭayta baḳṣiis?	انطيت بشيش انطيت بشيش ؟
<i>John</i>	<i>John</i>	جان
I gave him twenty I gave him twenty fils. What's the matter (with you)? you seem <i>or</i> look tired You look tired.	nṭayta 9iṣriin nṭayta 9iṣriin-filis. ṣakuu biik? tbayyin ti9baan ?inta tbayyin ti9baan.	انطيت عشرين انطيت عشرين فلس • شكو يك ؟ تبيين تعبان انت تبيين تعبان •
<i>Bill</i>	<i>Bill</i>	بل
I slept enough I didn't sleep enough last night. I sleep <i>or</i> I go to sleep time early I want to go to bed early.	nimit kaafii maa nimit kaafii lbaarḥa billayl. ?anaam wakit <i>or</i> wakit minn wakit ?ariid ?anaam minn wakit.	نمت كافي ما نمت كافي البارحة بالليل • اناام وقت من وقت اريد اناام من وقت •
<i>John</i>	<i>John</i>	جان
sleepy I write letter I'm sleepy too, but I have to write a letter. I received my sweetheart (f) this week I haven't gotten a letter from my girl this week. I should have written I should have written before now.	ni9saan ?aktib maktuub ?ana hamm ni9saan, laakin laazim ?aktib maktuub. sti'lamit ḥabiibtii hal?isbuu9 maa sti'lamit maktuub minn ḥabiibtii hal?isbuu9. kinit laazim ?aktib kinit laazim ?aktib gabul hassa.	نعسان اكتب مكتوب انا هم نعسان ، لكن لازم اكتب مكتوب • سلمت حببتي هالاسبوع ما سلمت مكتوب من حببتي هالاسبوع • كنت لازم اكتب كنت لازم اكتب قبل هسة •

Beginning RECORD 14A

pen <i>or</i> pencil ink Where's the pen and the ink?	kalam hibir wayn ilḳalam wiḥibir?	قلم حبر وين القلم والحبر ؟
---	---	----------------------------------

ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS

AIDS TO LISTENING

ARABIC SPELLING

Bill	Bill	بل
you find them	tuujidhum	توجدہم
table <i>or</i> desk	mayz	میز
You'll find them on the table.	tuujidhum ʔalmayz.	توجدہم علی المیز •
paper	warak	ورق
Paper, too.	ʔayḡan warak.	ایضا ورق •
I put them	xallaythum	خلّیتہم
I just put them there.	hassa xallaythum hinaak.	ہسّہ خلّیتہم ہنّاک •
John	John	جان
late	mitʔaxxir	مّاخّر
Do you want to sleep late?	triid itnaam mitʔaxxir?	تريد تمام مّاخّر؟
Bill	Bill	بل
If I can.	ʔiḡa ʔagdar.	إذا اقدر
you wake me	tgaʔʔidnii	تَعِدّني
you get up <i>or</i> wake up	tigʔud	تَعِدّ
Don't wake me when you get up.	laa tgaʔʔidnii lamma tigʔud.	لا تَعِدّني لَمّا تَعِدّ •

PRONUNCIATION

Continuing RECORD 14A

PRACTICE 1

t: Iraqi has two t-sounds which must be kept apart at all times. First t, which is the usual t of English *tea* and *tag*.

tiin	*figs	تين
tuujad	you find	توجد
taajir	merchant	تاجر
titin	tobacco	تن
banaat	daughters, girls	بنات
sitta	six	ستة

PRACTICE 2

t: Place the tip of your tongue farther back in your mouth than you do for the usual English t, raise the back of your tongue somewhat toward the roof of your mouth, and make your tongue stiffer. Finally, tighten your throat muscles. Note the vowel 'color.'

muṭar	rain	مطر
jinaṭ	bags, baggage	جنط

[7-Pronunciation] III

tifil	*child	طفل
tumtur	it rains (f)	تمطر
*axayyut	*I sew	أخيط
ntaanii	he gave me	أنطاني
ntiinii	give me!	أنطيني
ntayt	I gave; you gave	أنطيت
tayyib	good	طيب
tayyaar	aviator	طيار

PRACTICE 3

Note that vowel-sounds touching t have a slightly different sound from those with t.

tiin	*figs	تين
tiin	*mud	طين
jiit	I came; you came	جيت
basiiṭ	*simple, easy	بسيط
tuujad	you find	توجد
tuul	*length	طول
maktuub	written	مكتوب
maḥtuut	*placed	مخطوط
taaajir	merchant	تاجر
ṭaar	*he flew	طار
banaat	daughters, girls	بنات
ṣiṣaat	matches	شخاط
titin	tobacco	تن
tirit	*I flew, you flew	طرت
tayl	*wire	تيل
ṭayr	*bird	طير
ittaajir	*merchant	التاجر
iṭṭabiib	the doctor	الطبيب

ANALYSIS

1. AN EXPRESSION OF POLITENESS.

One of the commonest expressions of politeness is *tfadḍal*, plural *tfadḍaluu*. As in all polite expressions, the plural is often used even when you are speaking to one person only, especially to show respect to an older person. The general meaning of *tfadḍal* is *If you please*. The following examples will best show how it is used. A person opens a door and says *tfadḍal*, when he means *Please go first*. Or he walks ahead to show you the way and says *tfadḍal*, now meaning *Please follow me*. He also says *tfadḍal*, meaning *Please sit down*, and points to a chair. You will hear this word in many similar situations; it always shows politeness. A related expression with a similar range is *minn faḍlak*.

2. yamta AND lamma.

yamta raah itruuh ?ila bagdaad? *When are you going to go to Baghdad?*

يمتى راح تروح الى بغداد ؟

yamta txalluſhum? *When will you finish them?*

يمتى تخلصوهم ؟

lamma taaxuſ hammaam, ?ana raah ?azayyin. *While you take a bath, I'm going to shave.*

لما تاخذ حمام انا راح ازين •

ſifta lamma ſinit ibbagdaad. *I saw him when I was in Baghdad.*

شفتة لما كنت في بغداد •

It is clear that yamta *when?* is a question-asking word. It is always used in asking when something happened or is going to happen. In contrast, lamma means *while*, or *during the time when* and is not used to ask questions.

3. -ayn two, a couple of.

walad	boy
waladayn	two boys
nafar	person
nafarayn	two persons
dūnaar	dinar
dūnaarayn	two dinars
saaʿa	hour
saaʿatayn	two hours

ولد
ولدين
قمر
قمرين
دينار
دينارين
ساعة
ساعتين

The ending -ayn means *a couple of, two*. It is added to the combining form of nouns. It is especially common with parts of the body which occur in pairs. You will note that the singular of these parts of the body is feminine, taking feminine adjectives and verbs. Two examples are:

?iid (f)	hand
?idayn	two hands
rijl (f)	leg
rijlayn	two legs

ايد
ايدين
رجل
رجلين

With pronoun endings the final -n drops:

?idayya	my hands
?idayk	your hands
?idayſ	your hands
?i'day	his hands
?idayha	her hands
?idayna	our hands
?idaykum	your hands
?idayhum	their hands

ايدي
ايدك
ايدك
ايدو
ايدها
ايدنا
ايدكم
ايدهم

Words with this ending are plural and take the appropriate plural adjectives as explained in Unit Five. Contrast the following:

ilwaladayn zayniin.	<i>The two boys are well.</i>
ilbintayn zaynaat.	<i>The two girls are well.</i>
?i'day kabūra.	<i>His hands are big.</i>

الولدين زينين •
البنتين زينات •
ايدو كبيرة •

4. THE ARTICLE PREFIX *il-* IN PHRASES AND SENTENCES.

I

ʔibin kabūr	<i>a big son</i>	ابن كبير
bint ʕaḡiira	<i>a little daughter</i>	بنت صغيرة
hawa baarid	<i>cold air</i>	هواء بارد

II

ilʔibin ilkabūr	<i>the big son</i>	الابن الكبير
ilbint iṣṣaḡiira	<i>the little daughter</i>	البنت الصغيرة
ilhawa lbaarid	<i>the cold wind</i>	الهواء البارد

III

ʔibnii lkabūr	<i>my big son</i>	ابني الكبير
bintii ṣṣaḡiira	<i>my little daughter</i>	بنتي الصغيرة

As you learned earlier, almost all adjectives follow nouns. In I above, the noun and adjective don't refer to any definite person or thing. In II, both the noun and the adjective have the prefix *il-* and refer to definite persons or things. In III, the noun has a pronoun ending and the adjective has the prefix *il-*, and refer also to definite persons, namely *my son* or *my daughter*. In all three groups, the noun and the adjective are together, forming a phrase. In contrast to these phrases, we have the sentences below:

IV

ilʔibin kabūr.	<i>The son [is] big.</i>	الابن كبير •
ilbint ʕaḡiira.	<i>The daughter [is] small.</i>	البنت صغيرة •
ilhawa baarid.	<i>The air [is] cold.</i>	الهواء بارد •

V

ʔibnii kabūr.	<i>My son [is] big.</i>	ابني كبير •
bintii ʕaḡiira.	<i>My daughter [is] little.</i>	بنتي صغيرة •

In IV and V, the noun is separated from the adjective by *is* or *are*, forming a sentence of *equivalence*. Note that the adjective in these sentences *doesn't* have the prefix *il-* even though the noun does have *il-* or a pronoun ending.

Here is a summary of the various possibilities:

ʔibin kabūr	<i>a big son</i>	ابن كبير
ilʔibin ilkabūr	<i>the big son</i>	الابن الكبير
ʔibnii lkabūr	<i>my big son</i>	ابني الكبير
ilʔibin kabūr.	<i>The son [is] big.</i>	الابن كبير •
ʔibnii kabūr.	<i>My son [is] big.</i>	ابني كبير •

5. AGENT AFFIXES — COMPLETED ACTION.

ʔaṣuuf	<i>I see</i>	اشوف
ʔaḡiib	<i>I bring</i>	اجيب
ʔadris	<i>I study</i>	ادرس

šifit
jēbit
di'rasit

I saw
I brought
I studied

شفت
جبت
درست

From the above you will observe again that Iraqi verbs indicate whether action has been completed or not. The verb forms at the top show action which has *not been completed*, that is, it has not been brought to an end yet (*I see, I bring, I study*). These are **INCOMPLETED ACTION** forms. On the other hand, the verb forms beneath show action which definitely *has been completed* (*I saw; I brought, I studied*). These are **COMPLETED ACTION** forms. Verbs have different forms for the two kinds of action, but you will observe that the forms are closely related. And again, remember that every verb form includes an agent affix. Our chief interest at this time, is in the agent affixes.

In the first five units, you learned the set of agent affixes which are found as part of the *incompleted action* verb forms. To review, this set is seen in the forms *yīṣūf he sees, tšūf she sees, tšūf you see (m), tšūfīm you see (f), ʔašūf I see, yīṣūfuun they see, tšūfuun you see (pl), nšūf we see*.

The *completed action* verb forms also have their own set of agent affixes. They are presented below.

I

šraf
jab
raah
naam

he saw
he brought
he went
he slept

شاف
جاب
راح
نام

ʔija

he came

اجا

nisa

he forgot

نسى

miša

he walked

مشى

ʔnṭa

he gave

نطى

sawwa

he made, he did

سوى

tmašša

he took a walk

تمشى

diras

he studied

درس

sikan

he lived

سكن

ʔakal

he ate

اكل

ʔaxaḏ

he took, he received

اخذ

In the completed action verbs, you see from the above, there is really no special agent affix indicating HE. It is the *absence* of an affix that marks this form. Note, however, that the last vowel in this form is always an a.

II

ʔijat
šaufat
misat
ʔnṭat
dirsat
miṭrat

she came
she saw
she forgot
she gave
she studied
it rained

اجت
شافت
نست
نطت
درست
مطرت

-at indicates SHE

[7-Analysis] 115

III

*ijaw
jaabaw
'nṭaw
nisaw
dīrsaw

they came
they brought
they gave
they forgot
they studied

-aw indicates THEY

اجوا
جاابوا
نطلوا
نسوا
درسوا

IV

jūt
šifit
nisayt
dī'rasit

you came
you saw
you forgot
you studied

-t (-it) indicates
YOU (m)

جيت
شفت
نسييت
درست

V

jūtī
šifitī
nisaytī
dīrastī

you came
you saw
you forgot
you studied

-tī indicates
YOU (f)

جيتي
شفتي
نسييتي
درستي

VI

jūt
šifit
n'ṭayt
nisayt
dī'rasit

I came
I saw
I gave
I forgot
I studied

-t (-it) also indi-
cates I

جيت
شفت
نطيت
نسييت
درست

VII

jūtū
šiftū
nisaytū
dīrastū

you came
you saw
you forgot
you studied

-tū indicates
YOU (pl)

جيتم
شفتم
نسييتم
درستم

VIII

jīna
šifna
nisayna
dīrasna

we came
we saw
we forgot
we studied

-na indicates WE

جينا
شفتنا
نسينا
درسنا

There are two variations to be noted: (1) -uu often replaces -aw *they*, as jaabuu *they brought*;
(2) -tuu is often found in place of -tū *you (pl)*, as šiftuu *you saw*.

In summary, here is šaaf with all the completed action agent affixes:

šaaf	he saw
šaafat	she saw
šifit	you saw (m)
šiftii	you saw (f)
šifit	I saw
šaafaw	they saw
šiftum	you saw (pl)
šifna	we saw

شاف
شافت
شفت
شفتي
شفت
شافوا
شفتم
شفتنا

EXERCISES

A. Read these sentences with yamta WHEN? or lamma WHEN, WHILE as needed.

1. — šifit ʔaxuuk?
2. ʔana šifta — kunit bilbayt.
3. maa ʔagdar ʔaruuh wiiyaak — tirja9 lil9iraak.
4. — laazim itruuh liššugul?
5. — kunit šagiir, kunit ʔazuur 9ammii wumarta.
6. ʔisʔal šaak irrajjaa — raah yijiib issiiaara.
7. — ʔinta fi'taħit ilbaab?
8. — nṭaytlī lmiṭṭaah?
9. John, — raah tig9ud?
10. šifna sa9iid — kunna nitmašša.

B. Change the following phrases to sentences by adding or removing il- THE. The first two are examples.

- | | |
|-----------------------|--------------------|
| 1. hawa baarid | a cold wind |
| ilhawa baarid. | The wind is cold. |
| 2. ilʔibin ilkabiir | the big son |
| ilʔibin kabiir. | The son is big. |
| 3. ilgurfa laayna | the good room |
| 4. ḥammaam xušuūšii | a private bath |
| 5. baab maftuuh | an open door |
| 6. šita baarid | a cold winter |
| 7. ilmaay ilḥaarr | the hot water |
| 8. bintii ššagiira | my little daughter |
| 9. bintayn jaamiilaat | two pretty girls |
| 10. šadiiḳii lmariiḳ | my sick friend |
| 11. ʔaxuuya lkabiir | my big brother |
| 12. ʔuxuutii likbaar | my big brothers |

C. COMPLETED ACTION VERB FORMS. *Select the correct form of the verb from the three possibilities at the right.*

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. sa9iid (<i>studied</i>) ʔingliizii. | diras, dirsaw, dirsat |
| 2. ʔana maa (<i>studied</i>) kaθiir. | diʔrasit, dirastii, dirasna |
| 3. humma (<i>lived</i>) bamriika. | sikan, siknaw, sikanna |
| 4. ilbaarḥa ʔabuuya (<i>walked</i>) liddukkaan. | miša, mišat, mišaw |
| 5. ilwulid (<i>brought</i>) šadiikhum
lamma (<i>they came</i>). | jaab, jaabat, jaabaw
ʔija, ʔijat, ʔijaw |
| 6. nuurii, (<i>did you bring</i>) ilmiftaah? | jibit, jibtum, jibna |
| 7. (<i>I visited</i>) ʔahlīi. | zirit, zirtii, zirna |
| 8. (<i>We went</i>) naaxuδ ḥammaam. | riḥit, riḥtii, riḥna |
| 9. (<i>He made</i>) miftaah lilbaab. | sawwa, sawwat, sawwaw |
| 10. ilboy (<i>put</i>) ijinaṭ jawwa lmayz. | xalla, xallat, xallaw |
| 11. wayn (<i>did you put</i>) ilḥibir? | xallayt, xallaytum, xallayna |
| 12. (<i>We forgot</i>) jinaṭna jawwa. | nisayt, nisaytum, nisayna |
| 13. (<i>He slept</i>) mitʔaxxir. | naam, naamat, naamaw |
| 14. (<i>He wanted</i>) yiruuh wiyyaay. | raad, raadat, raadaw |
| 15. ilbint (<i>forgot</i>) tijii. | nisa, nisat, nisaw |
| 16. (<i>I gave</i>) lilboy baḥšiis. | nṭayt, nṭaytum, nṭayna |
| 17. jamiila, (<i>did you see</i>) luuluu? | šifit, šiftii, šifna |
| 18. (<i>We were</i>) nitmašša. | kunit, kuntum, kunna |
| 19. ilbaarḥa billayl (<i>we slept</i>) zayn. | nimit, nimum, nimna |
| 20. (<i>She came</i>) minn ilbašra. | ʔija, ʔijat, ʔijaw |

D. *These sentences have verbs of the šaaf type. Read them aloud, changing them from HE to SHE, then THEY, YOU (m), YOU (f), YOU (pl), I, and WE.*

1. (raah) lilboosṭa.
2. (jaab) issiyyaara.
3. (zaar) šadiika.
4. lamma (kaan) hinaak, (šaaf) sa9iid.
5. (raad yiruuh) wiyyaahum.
6. lamma (kaan) bil9iraak, (naam) 9ašṣuṭuuh.

E. MORE INCOMPLETED ACTION VERB FORMS. *Supply the correct form of the verb in parentheses with the appropriate agent affixes.*

1. šbiik? ʔinta (yibayyin) mariid? (*you, m*)
2. gulluulii, šgad raah (yibḥa) hinaa? (*you, pl*)
3. ʔiḥna raah (yibḥa) takriiban šaharayn. (*we*)
4. humma (yisidd) ilmaṭ9am ḥawaalii saa9a bil9ašra. (*they*)
5. yamta raah (yiktib) ʔila ḥabiibtak? (*you, m*)
6. kunit (yiktib) ʔila šadiiktii lamma stiʔlamit halmaktuub minha. (*I*)
7. maa ʔaḥibb (yig9ud) minn waḳit. (*I*)
8. John, xalliina (yig9ud) minn waḳit. (*we*)
9. maa ʔariidak (yiga99idnii) lamma tig9ud. (*you, m*)
10. yibayyin maa tigdar (yisidd) ilbaab. (*you, m*)
11. ʔana kunit (yiftaḥ) ilbaab lamma lboy jaab jinaṭna. (*I*)
12. humma (yibayyin) ti9baaniin. (*they*)

WHAT WOULD YOU SAY?

1. *You wonder where you are going to stay in Baghdad.*
 - a. maakuu ?uutayl zayn hinaa. ١ - ماكو اوتيل زين هنا .
 - b. wayn raah niskin? ٢ - وين راح نسكرن ؟
 - c. ta9aal, laazim in9uuf gurfatna. ٣ - تعال ، لازم نشوف غرفتنا .
2. *You ask about a hotel.*
 - a. ?ihna ?amriikaan; maa na9ruf wayn raah niskin. ١ - احنا امريكان ، ما نعرف وين راح نسكرن .
 - b. raawiina wayn ilmaħaħħa. ٢ - راوينا وين المحلة .
 - c. ?arjuuk raawiina wayn ?akuu ?uutayl. ٣ - ارجوك راوينا وين اكو اوتيل .
3. *At the hotel you want service.*
 - a. digg ijjaras. ١ - دق الجرس .
 - b. sidd ilbaab. ٢ - سد الباب .
 - c. ?iftah ilbaab. ٣ - افتح الباب .
4. *Someone walks up to you.*
 - a. ?ana lmudiir; 9agdar ?asawwiilkum? ١ - انا المدير ، شقدر اسوي لكم ؟
 - b. ?ahlan wusahlan! ٢ - اهلا وسهلا !
 - c. ?akuu 9indkum fluus? ٣ - اكو عندكم فلوس ؟
5. *You want a double room.*
 - a. raah tim9ur ilyoom? ١ - راح تمطر اليوم ؟
 - b. jibinna maay haarr. ٢ - جيب لنا ماء حار .
 - c. nriid gurfa li9aan nafarayn. ٣ - نريد غرفة لشان قرين .
6. *You ask to see the room.*
 - a. nigdar in9uuf ilgurfa? ١ - نقدر نشوف الغرفة ؟
 - b. gull lilboy minayn jiina. ٢ - قل للبوي مين جينا .
 - c. sloon haay ilgurfa? ٣ - شلون هاي الغرفة ؟
7. *What about the bath?*
 - a. ?akuu hawa kawii? ١ - اكو هوا قوي ؟
 - b. wayn ilmaraahiiq? ٢ - وين المراحيض ؟
 - c. biiba hammaam xusuusi? ٣ - بيها حمام خصوصي ؟
8. *It isn't private.*
 - a. maa sifit hammaam hinaa. ١ - ما شفت حمام هنا .
 - b. ?akuu hammaam hinaak, wara lbaab. ٢ - اكو حمام هناك ، ورا الباب .
 - c. tigdar taaxu9 hammaam hassa. ٣ - قدر تاخذ حمام هسه .
9. *What is the charge?*
 - a. 9gad taax9uun? ١ - شقد تاخذون ؟
 - b. 9gad il?ujra? ٢ - شقد الاجرة ؟
 - c. triid bak9iis? ٣ - تريد بكشيش ؟

10. *A couple of dinars a day.*

- a. naaxuð diinaarayn bilyoom.
b. naaxuð šwayya fluus.
c. maa 'a9ruf šgaad yaaxðuun bilyoom.

- ١ - ناخذ دينارين باليوم .
٢ - ناخذ شوية فنوس .
٣ - ما اعرف شقد ياخذون باليوم .

11. *Where's the key?*

- a. laazim 'adigg talafoon.
b. 'aḍinn nisayt ilmiṭṭaah bil'oofiis.
c. 'ana maa 'a'xaḍit miṭṭaah-ilgurfa.

- ١ - لازم ادق تلفون .
٢ - اظن نسيت المفتاح بالافيس .
٣ - انا ما اخذت مفتاح العرقه ؟

12. *You are sleepy.*

- a. 'ana ti9baan.
b. 'ana miamnuun minnak.
c. 'ana ni9saan.

- ١ - انا تعبان .
٢ - انا ممنون منك .
٣ - انا نعان .

13. *You didn't get enough sleep last night.*

- a. maa nimit kaafii ilbaarḥa billayl.
b. maa nimit zayn ilbaarḥa billayl.

- ١ - ما نمت كافي البارحة بالليل .
٢ - ما نمت زين البارحة بالليل .

14. *Your friend has a letter to write.*

- a. laazim 'aktib 'ila ṣadiiktii.
b. maa ki'tabit 'ila ṣadiiktii halisbuu9.
c. maa sti'lamit maktuub minn ṣadiiktii.

- ١ - لازم اكتب الي صديقتي .
٢ - ما كتبت الي صديقتي هذا الاسبوع .
٣ - ما ستلمت مكتوب من صديقتي .

15. *He should have written before now.*

- a. 'ana hamm laazim 'aktib.
b. laa tiktib maktuub ilyoom; xal'lii 'ila baaḍir.
c. kunit laazim tiktib gabul hassa.

- ١ - انا هم لازم اكتب .
٢ - لا تكتب مكتوب اليوم ، خليه الي باكر .
٣ - كنت لازم تكتب قبل هه .

16. *He wants the pen and ink.*

- a. wayn xallayt ilwaraq?
b. wayn ilḡalam wilḡibir?
c. 'arjuuk jüblü ilḡibir.

- ١ - وين خلّيت الورق ؟
٢ - وين القلم والحبر ؟
٣ - ارجووك جيب لي الحبر .

17. *You tell him where they are.*

- a. tuujadhüm 9almayz; hassa xallaythüm hinaak.
b. tuujadhüm bil'oofiis.
c. nisayt wayn xallaythüm.

- ١ - توجدهم على الميز ، هه خلّيتهم هناك .
٢ - توجدهم بالافيس .
٣ - نسيت وين خلّيتهم .

18. *You don't want to be waked up.*

- a. 'ariid 'anaam miṭ'axxir; 'arjuuk laa tga99idnii lamma tig9ud.
b. raah 'anaam kull illayl.
c. maa raah 'ag9ud minn waḡit.

- ١ - اريد اناام متأخر ، ارجووك لا قعدني لما قعد .
٢ - راح اناام كل الليل .
٣ - ما راح اقع من وقت .

LISTENING IN

John and Bill are at a hotel looking for a room.

Continuing RECORD 14A

MANAGER masaa? ilxayr.

*aanii imudiir; sagdar *asawwiikum?

JOHN brüid gurfa.

MANAGER triiduu gurfa liisaan nafar waahid

*aw nafarayn?

JOHN liisaan nafarayn.

*igdar inšuufta?

MANAGER tfađluu wiivay; ilgtirfa foog.

(They go upstairs to one of the rooms.)

MANAGER haay igurfa.

BILL gullii, halqirfa baarda billayl?

MANAGER hiiya da yiman baarda.

BILL *akuu biha han naam xusuusi?

MANAGER laa, laakin *akuu hammaam hinaak.

BILL sgad il*ujra?

MANAGER naaxuđ dilnaarayn bilyoom; haay wiiva l*akil.

BILL ligiddaam?

MANAGER balii.

BILL John, šitiftikir biha?

Beginning RECORD 14B

JOHN *aftikir hiiya tbayyin zayna.

BILL halyoom yoom ilinayn; xallii naaxuđha *ila yoom ilxamiis.

(They go downstairs to the desk.)

MANAGER *arjuukum sajjiluu *isimkum biddaftar.

*akuu 9idkum jinat?

BILL haadool jinafna.

guul lilboy yiťalli9hum foog.

MANAGER haak ilmiiftaah.

JOHN wayn *akuu talafoon?

MANAGER bišsaaloon.

BILL liyamta lmat9am yibka maftuuh?

MANAGER nsidda hawaalii ssaa9a bil9ašra. huuwa 9ala yamiin-issaaloon.

المدير - مساء الخير .

*آني المدير ، شاذر اسوي لكم ؟

جان - نريد غرفة .
المدير - تريدون غرفة لسان قر واحد او قرين ؟

جان - لسان قرين .

قدر نشوفها ؟

المدير - تفضلوا ويتاي ، الغرفة فوق .

المدير - هاي الغرفة .

بل - قل لي ، هالغرفة باردة بالليل ؟

المدير - هي دائما باردة .

بل - اكو بيها حمام خصوصي ؟

المدير - لا ، لكن اكو حمام هناك .

بل - شقد الاجرة ؟

المدير - ناخذ دينارين باليوم ، هاي ويتا الاكل .

بل - لقدام ؟

المدير - بلي .

بل - جان ، شتفكر بيها ؟

جان - افكر هي تبين زينة .

بل - هاليوم يوم الاثنين ، ختي ناخذها الى يوم الخميس .

المدير - ارجوكم سجلوا اسمكم بالدقتر .

اكو عندكم جنط ؟

بل - هاذول جنطنا .

قل للبوي يطلعم فوق .

المدير - هالك المفتاح .

جان - وين اكو تلفون ؟

المدير - بالصالون .

بل - ليمتي المطعم بيتي مفتوح ؟

المدير - نسدّه حوالي الساعة بالعشرة .
هو على يمين الصالون .

(John and Bill go up to their room.)

JOHN ʔiftah ilbaab, Bill.

ʔaɖinn ʔinta ʔaʔaʔit ilmiftaah.

BILL laa, maa 9indii. yimkin nisayta jawwa bilʔooliis.

(Bill comes back with the key, opens the door and goes in.)

ʔahlan wusahlan, John! haaɖa baytna fii bagdaad.

JOHN ʔakuu biik, Bill? tbayyin ti9baan.

BILL na9am, ʔana kulliis ni9saan; maa nimit kaafii lbaarha billayl.

ʔariid ʔanaam minn waakit wuʔanaam kull illayl.

JOHN ʔana hamm ni9saan, laakin laazim ʔaktib maktuub ʔila babiibtii.

maa stiʔlamit waahid minha halisbuu9.

BILL kinit laazim tiktib gabul hassa.

maa tistilim maktuub ʔiɖa maa tiktib.

ʔana kiʔtabit maktuub ʔila ʔahlil gabul iɖɖuhur.

JOHN wayn ilkaalam wilhibir?

BILL tuujadhun ʔalmayz, ʔayɖan waraɖ.

hassa xallaythum hinaak.

JOHN balii, ʔaʔuufhum.

(The waiter brings the baggage to the room.)

WAITER haay jinaɖkum?

JOHN na9am. xalliikum hinaak.

ʔarjuuk sidd ilbaab lamma tuɖɖa9.

WAITER ʔiɖa triiduun si, digguu jjaras.

JOHN zayn, ʔaʔkurak.

(The waiter leaves.)

BILL nɖayta baɖsiis?

JOHN na9am, nɖayta 9iʔriin-filis.

ʔana raah ʔanaam.

ʔaʔuufak baaɖir, Bill.

BILL zayn, bass laa tga99idnii lamma tig9ud.

ʔariid ʔanaam mitʔaxxir.

JOHN laa txaaf, maa raah ʔag9ud minn waakit.

جان - افتح الباب ، بل .

الظن انت اخذت المفتاح .

بل - لا ، ما عندي . يمكن نسيته جوتي بالاولفيس .

اهلا وسهلا ، جان ، هذا بيتنا في بغداد .

جان - شكو بك ، بل ؟ تبين تعبان .

بل - نعم ، انا كلش تعبان ، ما نمت كافي البارحة بالليل .

اريد انام من وقت وانام كل الليل .

جان - انا هم تعبان ، لكن لازم اكتب مکتوب الى حبيبتني .

ما ستلمت واحد منها هالاسبوع .

بل - كنت لازم تكتب قبل هسه .

ما تستلم مکتوب اذا ما تكتب .

انا كتبت مکتوب الى اهلي قبل الظهر .

جان - وين القلم والحبر ؟

بل - توجدهم على الميز ، ايضا الورق .

هسه خليفهم هناك .

جان - بلي ، اشوفهم .

بوي - هاي جنطكم ؟

جان - نعم . خليفهم هناك .

ارجوك سد الباب لما تطلع .

بوي - اذا تريد شي ، دقوا الجرس .

جان - زين ، اشكرك .

بل - انطيت بقتيش ؟

جان - نعم ، انطيت عشرين فلس .

انا راح انام .

اشوفك باكر ، بل .

بل - زين ، بس لا تعبدني لما تقعد .

اريد انام متأخر .

جان - لا تخاف ، ما راح اقعد من وقت .

VOCABULARY

From now on verb forms will be listed under the incompleted action *he* form, with the corresponding completed action form in parentheses. The agent affix *yi-* is disregarded in the alphabetical arrangement.

ba ⁹ (ba)	tip (money)	hawaalii	about, almost
yibayyin (bayyan)	he seems, he appears	hibir	ink
tbayyin	you seem (m)	jaras	bell
yibka (buka)	he remains, he stays	jawwa	under, below, down; downstairs
daftar (difaatir)	notebook, copybook (pl)	jinfa (f)	bag, suitcase
yidigg (dagg)	he knocks, he rings	jinfa ⁹ tha	her bag, her suitcase
digg	ring!, knock!	jini ⁹ tii	my bag, my suitcase
diinaar	dinar (1000 fils; about \$4)	jinat	bags, suitcases
diinaarayn	two dinars	jina ⁹ na	our bags
θilaaθ-dinaaniir	three dinars	jina ⁹ tii	my bags
fluus	fils (pl); money	kaafii, kaafiya (f)	enough
θifluus	the money	yiktib (kitab)	he writes
foog	over, above, up; up- stairs	qalam	pen, pencil
yiftah (fitah)	he opens	qalam-hibir	fountainpen
ʔiftah	open!	qalam-riṣaaṣ	lead pencil
yiga ⁹⁹ id (ga ⁹⁹ ad)	he wakes (someone) up	ligiddaam	in advance
yiga ⁹⁹ idnii	he wakes me up	liṣaan	for
yigdar (gidar)	he can (he could, he was able to)	liyamta	until when? how long?
nigdar	we can	maftuuh, -a (f)	open (adjective)
ṣagdar	what can I...?	maktuub, -a (f)	written (adjective)
yig ⁹ ud (gi ⁹ ad)	he wakes up, he gets up; he sits down	maktuub (mikaatiib)	letter (pl)
tig ⁹ ud	you (m) wake up; you sit down	mayz (myuuz)	table; desk (pl)
		miftaah (mifaatiih)	key (pl)
		mit ⁹ axxir, -a (f), -iin (pl)	late
gurfa (f)	room	mudiir	manager, director
gurfatna	our room	yinaam (naam)	he sleeps; he goes to bed
guruftii	my room	ʔanaam	I sleep; I go to bed
guraṣ	rooms	nimit	I slept; you slept (m)
gurafna	our rooms	nafar	person (as an occu- pant of space)
haak	here's..., take...	nafarayn	two persons
haabiib, haabiiba (f)	sweetheart	θilaaθ-nafaraat	three persons
haabiibii, haabiibtii (f)	my sweetheart		
hammaam	bath; bathroom		

yinsa (nisa) nisayt	he forgets I forgot; you forgot (m)	yita i9hum foog.	He brings them up-stairs.
nisahta yintii ('nta) ntayt ntayta	I forgot him he gives I gave, you gave (m) I gave him; you gave him	yitla9 (tu9la9) yuujad <i>or</i> yuujid (wujad) tu9jad tuujadhum wakit <i>or</i> wakit minn wakit šwakit warak	he goes out, he goes up he finds; it is found, there is you find (m) you find them time early at what time? when? paper
ni9saan, -a (f), -iin (pl) yiriid (raad) triidhuun	sleepy he wants you want (pl)	yixallii (xalla) xallayt xallii xalliium xušuusi, xušuusiya (f)	he puts, he places I put; you put (m) put!, place! put them!
saa9a (f) issaa9a bil9ašra. saa9atayn θilaaθ-saa9aat yisajjil (sajjal) sajjil yisidd (sadd) sidd nsidd yistilim (stilam) sti'lamit	hour; clock, watch It's ten o'clock. two hours three hours he registers register! he closes, he shuts close!, shut! we close, we shut he receives I received; you received (m)	yaaxuδ ('axaδ) yoom bilyoom yoom ilxamiis yoom iliθnayn ʔaxaδ (yaaxuδ) ʔa'xaδit naaxuδ ʔila ʔisbuu9 halʔisbuu9 ʔiāa ʔujra (f) 9išriin 9išriin-filis	special; private he takes; he charges day per day Thursday Monday he took (he takes) I took; you took (m) we take; we charge to; for; until week this week if price (rental) twenty twenty fils (about 8 cents)
saaloon sadiika (f) sadiiktii	lobby, lounge girl friend my g'rl friend	yidinn (ḍann) ʔaḍinn (ʔinn) = ḍannayt	he thinks, he supposes I think (that) I thought
taḡriiban talafoon tfaḡḡal, -uu (pl) ti9bean, -a (f), -iin (pl) ʔana ti9baan minn haaša. yita i9 (ta a9)	about, almost telephone if you please, be good enough to tired I'm tired of this. he makes go out, he makes go up		

Getting Cleaned Up

BASIC SENTENCES

Continuing RECORD 14B

ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS	AIDS TO LISTENING	ARABIC SPELLING
<i>John</i>	<i>John</i>	جان
we wash city	nigsil balad or madiina	نغسل بلد (ايضا) مدينة
Let's wash up and then go see the city.	xallii nigsil wuba9dayn inruuh inšuuf ilbalad.	خالتي نغسل وبعددين نروح نشوف البلد •
<i>Bill</i>	<i>Bill</i>	بل
Fine!	9aal!	عال •
in the first barber	bil?awwal mzayyin or hallaak*	بالاول مزيتن
First of all, where's there a barber?	bil?awwal, wayn ?akuu mzayyin?	بالاول ، وين اكو مزيتن ؟
I shave I have to shave.	?azayyin laazim ?azayyin.	ازيتن لازم ازيتن •
I cut my hair	?agusş ša9arii	اقص شعري
I want a haircut, too.	?ariid hamm ?agusş ša9arii.	اريد هم اقص شعري •

Beginning RECORD 15A

<i>John</i>	<i>John</i>	جان
ask!	?is?al	اسأل
person	šaxuş	شخص
someone else	šaxuş θaanii	شخص ثاني
I don't know; ask someone else.	maa ?a9ruf; ?is?al šaxuş θaanii.	ما اعرف ، اسأل شخص ثاني •

ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS

AIDS TO LISTENING

ARABIC SPELLING

(Bill first inquires about a barbershop, and then also asks):

can you tell me
nearer or nearest
clothes presser

tigdar itgullii

ʔaḡrab

ʔuutačii

Can you tell me where the near-
est cleaner is?

tigdar itgullii wayn ʔakuu

ʔaḡrab ʔuutačii?

قدر قول لي
اقرب
اوتشي
قدر قول لي وين اكو اعرب اوتشي؟

A Baghdadi

A Baghdadi

غريب

place

makaan

مكان

near

ḡarīb

قريب

I know a place near here. (*liter-
ally*, I know one his place is
near here.)

ʔaḡruf waahid makaana ḡariib
minn hinaa.

اعرف واحد مكانه قريب من ها •

(In the pressing shop.)

Presser

Presser

اوتشي

What can I do for you?

ṣagdar ʔasawwiilkum?

شقدر اسوي لكم؟

John

John

جان

my suit (f)

badiltii

بدلتي

dirty

waṣux

وسخ

My suit's dirty

badiltii waṣxa.

بدلتي وسخة •

you clean her

tnaḡḡufha

تنظفها

you strike her

tuḡrubha

تضربها

pressing iron

ʔuutii

اوتني

I want it cleaned and pressed.

ʔariidak itnaḡḡufha wutuḡrubha
ʔuutii.

اريدك تنظفها وتضربها اوتني •

Bill

Bill

بل

tailor

xayyaaṭ

خياط

Are you a tailor?

hal ʔinta xayyaaṭ?

هل انت خياط؟

Presser

Presser

اوتشي

I sew for you

ʔaxayyuṭlak

اخيظ لك

Yes, what do you want me to
sew for you?

naḡam, ṣitriid ʔaxayyuṭlak?

نعم، شريد اخيظ لك؟

Bill

Bill

بل

I tore

ṣaggayt

شقيت

pocket

jayb

جيب

I just tore my pocket.

hassa ṣaggayt jaybii.

هسة شقيت جيبتي •

Presser

Presser

اوتشي

torn

maṣguug

مشقوق

Which pocket is torn?

ʔay jayb maṣguug?

اي جيب مشقوق؟

ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS

AIDS TO LISTENING

ARABIC SPELLING

*Bill**Bill*

بل

This [one].

haaḏa.

هذا •

you finish them

txa||uṣhum

تخلصهم

When will you finish them?

yamita txa||uṣhum?

متى تخلصهم ؟

we leave them

nxalliium

نخليهم

more than

ʔakṯar minn

أكثر من

two hours

saa9atayn

ساعتين

We can't leave them more than
two hours.maa nigdar nxalliium ʔakṯar
minn saa9atayn.

• ما نقدر نخليهم أكثر من ساعتين •

we wear them

nilbashum

نلبسهم

tonight

hallayla

هالليلة

We want to wear them tonight.

nriid nilbashum hallayla.

• نريد نلبسهم هالليلة •

*Presser**Presser*

او تشي

I finish them

ʔaxa||uṣhum

اخلصهم

as you want (pl)

miṯil maa triiduun

مثل ما تريدون

I'll have them ready for you
when you want [them].

ʔaxa||uṣhum miṯil maa triiduun.

• اخلصهم مثل ما تريدون •

*Bill**Bill*

بل

we come

nijii

نجي

after

ba9ad

بعد

noon

ḏuhur

ظهر

afternoon

ba9ad iḏḏuhur

بعد الظهر

We'll come and get them this
afternoon.raah nijii wunaaxuḏhum ba9ad
iḏḏuhur.

• راح نجى وناخذهم بعد الظهر •

Beginning RECORD 15B*(At the barbershop.)**Bill**Bill*

بل

cut!

guṣṣ

قص

shave!

zayyin

زين

my beard

liḥaytii

لحيتي

Please give me a haircut and a
shave.ʔarjuuk guṣṣ ṣa9arii wuzayyin
liḥaytii.

• ارجوك قص شعري وزين لحيتي •

*Barber**Barber*

حلاق

Right!

9aal.

• عال •

*Bill**Bill*

بل

don't cut!

laa tgusṣ

لا قص

Don't take off too much.

laa tgusṣ kaṯiir.

• لا قص كثير •

[8-Basic Sentences] 127

ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS	AIDS TO LISTENING	ARABIC SPELLING
<i>Barber</i> (Word said to a person who has just had a haircut.)	<i>Barber</i> na9iiman.	حلاق نعيمًا •
<i>Bill</i> Thank you; how much will that be?	<i>Bill</i> ʔaʃkurak; ʃgad itriid?	بل اشكرك ، شقد ترييد ؟
<i>Barber</i> hundred fifty A hundred and fifty fils.	<i>Barber</i> miiya xamsiin miiya wxamsiin-filis.	حلاق مئة خمسين مئة وخمسين فلس •
(Back at the hotel.) <i>John</i> you take bath While you take a bath, I'm going to shave.	<i>John</i> taaxuδ ħammaam lamma taaxuδ ħammaam, ʔana raah ʔazayyin.	جان تاخذ حمام لما تاخذ حمام انا راح ازين •
<i>Bill</i> hand me! soap towel Hand me the soap and the towel.	<i>Bill</i> naawuʃnii ʃaabuun xaawlii naawuʃnii ʃaabuun wilxaawlîi.	بل ناوطني صابون خاولي ناوطني الصابون والخاولي •
bring them! to me or for me Please bring them to me now.	jübhüm ʔilii ʔarjuuk hassa jübhüm ʔilii.	جيبهم الي ارجوكم هه جيبهم الي •
<i>John</i> you put razor Where did you put my razor?	<i>John</i> xallayt muus wayn xallayt muusii?	جان خلت موس وين خلتي موسي ؟
<i>Bill</i> look for! upon him Look for it.	<i>Bill</i> dawwir 9ala 9a'lay dawwir 9a'lay.	بل دوّر على عليه دوّر عليه •
last time Saturday [The] last time I saw it was Saturday.	ʔaaxir marra yoom issabit ʔaaxir marra ʃifta kaan yoom issabit.	آخر مرة يوم السبت آخر مرة شفته كان يوم السبت •

ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS

AIDS TO LISTENING

ARABIC SPELLING

*John**John*

جان

my (two) hands

ʔiidayya

أيدي

I wash

ʔagsil

اغسل

I don't like to wash my hands in cold water.

maa ʔaʔibb ʔagsil ʔiidayya
bmaay baarid.

• ما احب اغسل ايدي بماء بارد •

*(John says something under his breath.)**Bill**Bill*

بل

What's the matter?

šbük?

شيك ؟

*John**John*

جان

I cut

gaṣṣayt

قصيت

face

wajih

وجه

I cut my face.

gaṣṣayt wajhii.

• قصيت وجهي •

This razor's no good

halmuus muu zayn.

• هالموس مو زين •

*Bill**Bill*

بل

wrong,* at fault

gilṭaan

غلطان

You're wrong; you don't know how to shave.

ʔanta gilṭaan; maa ta9ruf
itzayyin.

• انت غلطان ، ما تعرف تزيين •

*John**John*

جان

[That's] possible.

mumkin.

• ممكن •

*Bill**Bill*

بل

shirt

ṭoob

ثوب

clean

naḍiif

نظيف

Do you have a clean shirt?

9indak ṭoob naḍiif?

عندك ثوب نظيف ؟

*John**John*

جان

you wore him

libasta

لبسته

I had one, but you wore it yesterday.

kaan 9indii waahid, laakin
ilbaarḥa ʔanta libasta.كان عندي واحد ، لكن البارحة
• انت لبسته •**Beginning RECORD 16A***Bill**Bill*

بل

suit

badla (f)

بدلة

you wear

tilbas

تلبس

Which suit are you going to wear?

ʔay badla raah tilbas?

اي بدلة راح تلبس ؟

*John**John*

جان

Why do you ask me?

layš tisʔannii?

ليش تسالني ؟

• The record has *young*, but it's *wrong*.

[8-Basic Sentences] 129

ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS

a single *or* a certain
I only have one.

AIDS TO LISTENING

fadd
9indii fadd wiḥda.*

ARABIC SPELLING

فد
عندي فد واحدة •

PRONUNCIATION

Continuing RECORD 16A

PRACTICE 1

s: Iraqi also has two s-sounds which must be distinguished at all times. The first is the usual s in English *seed* or *sat*.

siinama	movie	سيما
suud	*black (pl)	سود
saakin	dwelling, staying	ساكن
saa9a	hour; clock	ساعة
sabab	cause, reason	سبب
sa9iid	Said (man's name)	سعيد

PRACTICE 2

ṣ: The tip of the tongue touches farther back in your mouth than for the usual s in English. In addition, raise the back of the tongue somewhat toward the roof of your mouth and make the tongue stiffer. You will notice that ṣ has a 'thick' sound compared to s.

ṣifir	*zero	صفر
ṣufur	*yellow (pl)	صفير
ṣaff	*line, row	صف
guṣṣ	cut!	قص
gaṣṣ	he cut	قصر
ṣaahib	owner; friend	صاحب
yiṣiir	he becomes	يصير
ṣuuf	*wool	صوف
biṣṣayf	in the summer	بالصيف
biṣṣubuḥ	during the morning	بالصبح

PRACTICE 3

Vowel-sounds touching ṣ have a different sound from those touching s. In pronouncing these, be sure to shift from the one sound (s) to the other (ṣ).

sidd	close!	سد
sirit	I became	صرت

* The record has waahid (m).

salla	*basket	سلة
şaff	*line, row	صف
hassa	now	هـة
gaşşā	he cut him	قصه
issiinama	the movie	السينما
işşin	*China	الصين
işşayl	the summer	الصيف
suug	market	سوق
şuuf	*wool	صوف
saalim	*safe	سالم
şahib	owner, friend	صاحب
sooda	*black (f)	سودة
şooda	*soda	صودا

ANALYSIS

1. қariib minn.

bagdaad muu ba9iida minn
hinaa.

Baghdad isn't far from here.



• بغداد مو بعيدة من هنا

makaana қariib minn baytna.

His place is near our house.

• مكانه قريب من بيتنا

Note that Iraqi is consistent in saying both ba9iid minn *far from*, and қariib minn *near (from)*. In English we omit *from* in the latter situation.

2. Completed action verb form patterns.

Completed action verb forms fall into *three* general patterns. All completed action verb forms follow one of the three.

1

First, all verbs whose *he* form has a *double vowel* (namely *aa*) between two consonants follow this pattern:

şaaʃ	he saw	شاف
şaaʃat	she saw	شافت
şifit	you saw (m)	شفت
şiftii	you saw (f)	شفتي
şifit	I saw	شفت
şaaʃaw	they saw	شافوا
şiftum	you saw (pl)	شفتم
şifna	we saw	شفتنا

Some verbs have either *i* or *u* interchangeably, as činit, kinit and kunit *you were* (m) or *I was*, and kinna and kunna *we were*.

II

Second, all verbs whose *he* form has either a vowel (namely *a*) or a double consonant at the end follow this pattern:

miša	he walked	مشى
mišat	she walked	مشت
mišayt	you walked (m)	مشيت
mišaytii	you walked (f)	مشيتي
mišayt	I walked	مشيت
mišaw	they walked	مشوا
mišaytum	you walked (pl)	مشيتم
mišayna	we walked	مشينا
šagg	he tore	شق
šaggat	she tore	شقت
šaggayt	you tore (m)	شقت
šaggaytii	you tore (f)	شقتي
šaggayt	I tore	شقت
šaggaw	they tore	شقوا
šaggaytum	you tore (pl)	شقتم
šaggayna	we tore	شقنا

III

Third, all verbs whose *he* form ends in a single consonant preceded by a single vowel follow this general pattern:

kitab	he wrote	كتب
kitbat	she wrote	كتبت
ki'tabit	you wrote (m)	كتبت
kitabtii	you wrote (f)	كتبتني
ki'tabit	I wrote	كتبت
kitbaw	they wrote	كتبوا
kitabtum	you wrote (pl)	كتبتم
kitabna	we wrote	كتبنا
xallaš	he finished	خلص
xalšat	she finished	خلصت
xal'lašit	you finished (m)	خلصت
xallaštii	you finished (f)	خلصتني
xal'lašit	I finished	خلصت
xalšaw	they finished	خلصوا
xallaštum	you finished (pl)	خلصتم
xallašna	we finished	خلصنا

Note the position of the accent: it is according to the regular mechanical habit except in *two* forms, namely in the *I* form and the *you* (m) form, which are identical.

There are only these three general patterns for the completed action verb forms. To repeat, all completed action verb forms follow one of the three.

EXERCISES

A. The following sentences further illustrate the *completed action verb form patterns*. Practice them thoroughly, just as you would Basic Sentences. They are arranged according to the three general patterns.

I *šaaf he saw.*

1. ?axuuya šaaf šadiika yimsii lil?uutyal.
2. ?uxtii maa šafat siyaartii.
3. hal ?inta sifit maktuubii?
4. jamiila, siftii luuluu haşşubuh?
5. ?ana sifit siinama zayna.
6. humma šaafaw ilmukaawil yiştugul.
7. wayn ?intum siftum kull innaas?
8. ?ihna maa şifna şadiikna; maa čaan bilboosta

IIa *nisa he forgot.*

1. ?abuuya nisa miŋtaah-siyaarta.
2. şadiiktii nisat tiktiblii maktuub.
3. hal ?inta nisayt wayn xallayt muusak?
4. jamiila, layš nisaytii tjiibiin ilmaay?
5. ilbaarha bişşubuh ?ana nisayt ?aruuh ilmadrassa.
6. humma nisaw wayn xallaw siyaaraathum.
7. hal ?intum nisaytum minayn jiitum?
8. ?ihna maa nisayna nidris ?arabii.

IIb *sadd he closed.*

1. şadiikii maa sadd baab-siyaarta lamma čila?
2. ?ummii saddat baab-ilbayt.
3. hal ?inta saddayt baab-ilma9am?
4. jamiila, layš maa saddaytii lbaab?
5. ?ana saddayt baab-madrastii lamma di'xalit biha.
6. kulhum saddaw ilbaab ilkabiir.
7. hal ?intum saddaytum ilbaab ilmaftuuh?
8. ?ihna maa saddayna baab-ilma9mal.

IIIa *kitab he wrote.*

1. ?axuuya kitab maktuub ?ila şadiikta.
2. ?uxtii maa kitbatlii maktuub lamma činit bijjayš.

3. hal ?inta ki'tabit maktuub kabiir ?ila şadiiktak?
4. jamiila, lays kitabtii lmaktuub bil?ingliizii?
5. hassa ?ana ki'tabit maktuub, laakin nisayt wayn xallayta.
6. humma maa kitbaw.
7. hal ?intum ki'abtum mikaatiib?
8. ?ihna kitabna kam maktuub.

IIIb² stilam *he received*.

1. ittabiib maa stilam maktuub minn marta.
2. marat-şadiik i stilmat 0ilaa0-mikaatiib minn rajilha.
3. maa ?a9ruf lays ?inta maa sti'lamit maktuub minnii lamma ċinit fii bagdaad.
4. luuluu, stilantii lmaktuub?
5. ?ana maa sti'lamit maktuub minnak minn sabab maa kitabitlak.
6. ?uxuutii stilnaw mikaatiibhum.
7. yamta ?intum stilamtum halmaktuub minn il9iraak?
8. ?ihna maa sti'amna mikaatiibna.

B. COMPLETED ACTION VERB FORMS OF THE TYPE kitab. *Select the form called for by each sentence.*

1. ilmuhandis il?amriikaanii (kitab, kitbat, kitbaw) maktuub ?ila ħabiibta.
2. ?uxtii (diras, dirsaw, dirsaw) ?ingliizii bilmadrassa.
3. ?ahibb ?a9ruf wayn ?inta (sikan, si'kanit, sikantii) lamma kunit şagiir.
4. lays ?intii (kitab, ki'tabit, kitabtii) ?ila ?axuu?
5. ?ahlîi (sikan, sikantum, siknaw) bilbaşra.
6. maa (diras, di'rasit, dirasna) ka0iir lamma kunit bilmadrassa.
7. (xallaş, xal'laşit, xallaşna) şuglii gabul idduhur.
8. John (dawwar, daw'warit, dawwarna) 9ala gurfu kabîira.
9. (ştigal, şti'galit, ştigalna) ka0iir, wuba9dayn riĥna lissîinama.
10. maa (sikan, si'kanit, siknaw) wiya 9ammii.

C. COMPLETED ACTION VERBS OF THE TYPE nisa AND sadd. *Select the form called for by the sentence.*

- | | |
|---|--------------------------|
| 1. ilbaarĥa (<i>we walked</i>) lil?uutaċii. | mişa, mişayt, mişayna |
| 2. gaallii (<i>he forgot</i>) ?ismii. | nisa, nisat, nisayna |
| 3. (<i>Did you forget</i>) şii? | nisa, nisayt, nisaw |
| 4. wayn (<i>did you put</i>) ilĥalam wilĥibir? | xalla, xallayt, xallaw |
| 5. minuu (<i>made</i>) halmayz? | sawwa, sawwat, sawwaw |
| 6. (<i>He closed</i>) ilbaab lamma ĥila9. | sadd, saddat, saddayt |
| 7. şloon (<i>did you tear</i>) badiltak? | şagg, şaggat, şaggayt |
| 8. (<i>I thought</i>) ?inta tĥibb itruuĥ wiyaana. | ĥann, ĥannayt, ĥannaw |
| 9. (<i>They put</i>) jinathum jawwa. | xalla, xallayt, xallaw |
| 10. (<i>I left</i>) şiiyaartii bilbayt. | xalla, xallayt, xallaw |
| 11. lays (<i>you closed</i>) ilbaab? | sadd, saddayt, saddaytum |
| 12. ?aftikir maa (<i>we forgot</i>) şii. | nisa, nisaw, nisayna |

- | | |
|---------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| 13. (I took a walk) ilyoom iṣṣubuh. | tmaṣṣa, tmaṣṣayt, tmaṣṣaw |
| 14. wayn (did you put) siyyaaraathum? | xalla, xallat, xallaytum |
| 15. ʔana maa (did) haaḍa. | sawwa, sawwayt, sawwayna |

D. Supply the incompleted action verb forms called for in the sentences.

- | | |
|---|-------------|
| 1. gullii, wayn nigdar (yigsil) ʔiidayna? | (we) |
| 2. ʔariidak (yizayyin) lihaytii. | (you, m) |
| 3. hamm ʔariidak (yiguṣṣ) ṣaʔarii. | (you, m) |
| 4. siyyaartak waṣxa; lays maa (yinaḍḍifha)? | (you, m) |
| 5. triidnii (yixayyutlak) ṣii? | (I) |
| 6. maa ʔagdar (yixa uṣ) ṣuglii gabul yoomayn. | (I) |
| 7. ʔay badla ʔinta raah (yilbas)? | (you, m) |
| 8. tigdar (yinaawuṣnii) ṣṣaabuun? | (you, m) |
| 9. baaʕir ʔana raah (yidawwir) ʔala gurfa
ṭaaniya. | (I) |
| 10. ʔariid (yaaxuḍ) hammaam lamma ʔinta
(yigsil) wazizayyin) lihaytak. | (I; you, m) |

E. The following sentences contain verbs whose he form ends in a single consonant preceded by a single vowel. Such verbs, you will remember, appear as follows, before the -wan and -iin of INCOMPLETED agent affixes:

yiskin	he lives
yisiknuun	they live
tisiknuun	you live (pl)
tisikniin	you live (f)
yixa uṣ	he finishes, he completes
yixa suun	they finish
txa suun	you finish (pl)
txa siin	you finish (f)

Give the correct form, corresponding to one of the above, for the verbs in parentheses.

- | | |
|--|-----------|
| 1. ʔintii (yibayyin) mariida. | (you, f) |
| 2. yamta raah (yixa uṣ) ṣugulhum? | (they) |
| 3. yiriiduun (yigaʔʔid) ṣaahib-ḍiiḥ issiiyaara. | (they) |
| 4. gaalaw raah (yidawwir) ʔala ṣugul. | (they) |
| 5. lays haaḍoolii (yiḍrub) ilwalad? | (they) |
| 6. jamiila, lays maa (yiktib) ʔila luuluu? | (you, f) |
| 7. ʔuxuutii maa yihibbuun (yidris) ʔingliizii. | (they) |
| 8. ilʔamriikaan (yigdar) yijiibuun issiiyaara. | (they) |
| 9. siiriiduun taakluun, wuṣitriiduun (yiṣrab)? | (you, pl) |
| 10. wayn ʔuxwaanak kaanaw (yiṣtugul) gabul ilharb? | (you, m) |

WHAT WOULD YOU SAY?

1. *You wonder what to do in your free time.*

- a. šraah insawwii hallayla?
- b. šitriid naakul?
- c. ?ay balda haađii?

- ١ - شراح نسوي ها الليلة ؟
- ٢ - شترید ناکل ؟
- ٣ - اي بلدة هادي ؟

2. *Your friend suggests you wash up first of all.*

- a. wajhak muu nađiif.
- b. bil?awwal xallii nigsil.
- c. ?ariid ?aaxuđ hammaam.

- ١ - وجهك مو نفلیف
- ٢ - بالاول خلتي نغسل
- ٣ - ارید آخذ حمام

3. *You ask about the barbershop.*

- a. ?i9đirni, ?agdar ?asi?lak wayn ?akuu mzayyin?
- b. layš maa tzayyin hinaa?
- c. gullinna wayn ?akuu ?uutačii.

- ١ - اعذرني ، اقدر اسالك وين اكو مزین ؟
- ٢ - ليش ما تزیین هنا ؟
- ٣ - قل لنا وين اكو اوتشي ؟

4. *You tell the barber you want a shave.*

- a. ?ariid ?azayyin lihaytii.
- b. ?ariid ?azuur 9ammii.
- c. ?ariid ?agsil ?iidayya.

- ١ - ارید ازیین لحيتي
- ٢ - ارید ازور عمي
- ٣ - ارید اغسل ايدي

5. *A haircut, too?*

- a. triid itzayyin ša9rak?
- b. triid hamm ?aguš ša9rak?
- c. triid itnaam hinaa?

- ١ - تريد تزیین شعرك ؟
- ٢ - تريد هم اقص شعرك ؟
- ٣ - تريد تنام هنا ؟

6. *You ask the barber where the cleaner's is.*

- a. tigdar itgullii wayn ?akuu ?uutačii?
- b. tigdar itnađđif badiltii?
- c. tigdar itxayyiť jaybii?

- ١ - قدر قول لي وين اكو اوتشي ؟
- ٢ - قدر تغلف بدلتی ؟
- ٣ - قدر تخيط جيبی ؟

7. *His friend is a cleaner.*

- a. maa ?a9ruf wayn šadiikii.
- b. šadiikii huuwa ?uutačii.
- c. maakuu ?uutačii kariib minn hinaa.

- ١ - ما اعرف وين صديقي
- ٢ - صديقي هو اوتشي
- ٣ - ماكو اوتشي قريب من هنا

8. *The barber charges only 150 fils.*

- a. ?arjuuk diinaarayn.
- b. muu ?akθar minn xamsiin-fils.
- c. bass müya wxamsiin-fils.

- ١ - ارجوك دينارين
- ٢ - مو اكثر من خمسين فلس
- ٣ - بس مية وخمسين فلس

9. *You tell the cleaner you want your suits cleaned and pressed.*

- a. nriidak itnađđifhum wutiđrubhum ?uutii.
- b. nriid nilbashum hallayla.
- c. laa txallishum minn waķit.

- ١ - نريدك تغلفهم وتضربهم اوتي
- ٢ - نريد نلبسهم هذه الليلة
- ٣ - لا تخلصهم من وقت

10. *They'll be ready Thursday.*

- a. ta9aaluu xuubuh'm yoom ili9inayn.
- b. raah 9axalli9hum yoom ilxamiis.
- c. maa 9agdar 9axalli9hum gabul yoom ilxamiis.

- ١ - تعالوا اخذوهم يوم الاثنين
- ٢ - راح اخذهم يوم الخميس
- ٣ - ما اقدر اخذهم قبل يوم الخميس

11. *Later, the razor is misplaced.*

- a. wayn xallayt ilmuus?
- b. wayn xallayt i99aabuun?
- c. wayn xallayt ilxaawlii?

- ١ - وين خلتت الموس ؟
- ٢ - وين خلتت الصابون ؟
- ٣ - وين خلتت الخاولي ؟

12. *You tell your friend to go find it.*

- a. dawwir 9a'lay; 9inta tigdar tuujda.
- b. ruuh dawwir 9a'lay!
- c. nisayt wayn xallayta.

- ١ - دوّر عليه ، انت قدر توجده
- ٢ - روح دوّر عليه
- ٣ - نسيت وين خلتته

13. *You don't like cold water.*

- a. maakuu 9ammaam hinaa.
- b. ilmaay baarid wuwa9ux.
- c. maa raah 9aaxu9 9ammaam ibmaay baarid.

- ١ - ماكو حمام هنا
- ٢ - الماء بارد ووسخ
- ٣ - ما راح آخذ حمام بي ماء بارد

14. *Finally, you try to borrow a clean shirt.*

- a. 9ariid 9oob jadiid.
- b. maakuu 9indii 9oob na9liif; ilbaar9a 9ana libasta.
- c. hal 9indak 9oob na9liif?

- ١ - اريد ثوب جديد
- ٢ - ماكو عندي ثوب نظيف ، البارحة انا لبسته
- ٣ - هل عندك ثوب نظيف ؟

LISTENING IN

John and Bill have the afternoon free.

Continuing RECORD 16A

JOHN wayn raah inruuh ilyoom?

جان - وين راح نروح اليوم ؟

BILL 9itriid insawwii?

بل - شتريد نسوي ؟

JOHN xalli nigsil wuba9dayn inruuh in9uuf ilbalad.

جان - خلتي تغسل وبعدين نروح نشوف البلد

yigluun bagdaad balad jamiil.

يقولون بغداد بلد جميل

BILL 9ayyib. bil9awwal, wayn 9akuu mzayyin? laazim 9azayyin.

بل - طيب . بالاول ، وين اكو مزيتن ؟ لازم ازيتن

JOHN tigdar itzayyin bil9uutayl wiiyaaya.

جان - قدر تزيّن بالاوтил ويّاي

BILL balii, laakin 9ariid 9aguss 9a9arii.

بل - بلي ، لكن اريد اقصى شعري

JOHN maa 9a9ruf wayn 9akuu mzayyin.

جان - ما اعرف وين اكو مزيتن

9is9al 9aak ilbagdaadii ilwaaguf yamm iddukkaan.

اسأل ذاك البغدادي الواقف يم الدكان

[8-Listening In] 137

(Bill walks over to a man standing on the corner.)

BILL ʔismahlii, tigdar itgullii wayn ʔakuu mzayyin?

STRANGER mitʔa siif, maa ʔa9ruf.
laazim tisʔal šaxuṣ ʔaanii.

(Bill and John walk up to another Baghdadi, and Bill asks him the same question.)

STRANGER taʔaalu; ʔa9ruf waahid makaana kariib minn hinaa.

JOHN wayn ʔakuu ʔakrab ʔuutačii?
badlaatna waṣxa.

STRANGER šuufuu; ʔakuu mzayyin hinaak,
wuyamma lʔuutačii.

BILL ʔaškurak.

bilʔaawal xallii nruuh lilʔuutačii
wuba9dayn nigdar inruuh lilimzayyin.

JOHN 9aal.

(At the cleaner's.)

PRESSER ʔalla bilxayr.
šagdar ʔasawwiilkum?

JOHN badlaatna waṣxa.
nriidak* itnaḍḍifhum wutiḍrubhum ʔuutii.

PRESSER zayn.

BILL ʔakuu 9indak xayyaat?

PRESSER ʔaanii hamm xayyaat. šitriid
ʔaxayyuṭlak?

BILL hassa šaggayt jaybii.

PRESSER ʔay jayb mašguug?

BILL haaḍa.

yamta txaḷḷuṣhum?

PRESSER yoom ilxamiis.

BILL maa nigdar nxalliikum ʔakṯar minn
saa9atayn.

nriid nilbashum hallayla.

Beginning RECORD 16B

PRESSER zayn, raah ʔaxaḷḷuṣhum miṯil maa
triiduun.

BILL raah nijii wunaaxuḍhum ba9ad idḍuhur.

(At the barbershop.)

BILL ʔarjuuk guṣṣ ša9arii wuzayyin liḥaytii.

BARBER 9aal.

* Not clear on the record. † hallaak.

138 [8-Listening In]

بل - اسمح لي ، قدر تقول لي وين اكو مزين ؟

غريب - متأسف ، ما اعرف .
لازم تسأل شخص ثاني .

غريب - تعالوا ، اعرف واحد مكانه قريب من هنا .

جان - وين اكو اقرب اوتشي ؟
بدلاتنا وسخة .

غريب - شوفوا ، اكو مزين هناك ويمه الاوتشي .
بل - اشكرك .
بالاول خلتني روح للاوتشي وبعدين قدر روح
للمزين .
جان - عال .

اوتشي - الله بالخير .
شقدر اسوتي لكم ؟

جان - بدلاتنا وسخة .
نريدك تنظفهم وتضربهم اوتي .

اوتشي - زين
بل - اكو عندك خياط ؟
اوتشي - آني هم خياط . شريد اخيط لك ؟

بل - هه شقت جيب .
اوتشي - اي جيب مشفوق ؟
بل - هذا .

يمتي تخلصهم ؟
اوتشي - يوم الخميس .
بل - ما قدر تخلصهم اكثر من ساعتين .

نريد نلبسهم هالليلة .

اوتشي - زين ، راح اخلصهم مثل ما تريدون .

بل - راح نجني وناخذهم بعد الظهر .

بل - ارجوك قص شعري وزين لحيتي .
الحلاق - عال .

BILL ?arjuuk laa tguş kañiir.

BARBER šloon haaða?

BILL zayn. šgad* itriid?

BARBER miya wxamsiin-filis. ?aşkurak.

(To John) triid itzayyin libaytak?

JOHN laa, ?aşkurak, maakuu 9indii waqit.

(At the hotel.)

JOHN xallii nigsil wuba9dayn inruuḥ naakul.

BILL zayn. bil?awwal raah ?aaxuð ḥammaam.

JOHN lamma taaxuð ḥammaam, ?ana raah
?azayyin.

BILL naawuṣnii šsaabuun wilxaawlil.

?arjuuk hassa jibbum ?ilii.

JOHN dawwir 9alayhum; ?anta tigdar
tuujadhun.

gullii, wayn xallayt ilmuus?

BILL ?aaxir marra šifta kaan yoom issabit.
maakuu maay ḥaarr.

?ana maa[†] raah ?aaxuð ḥammaam ibmaay
baarid.

JOHN laazim tigsil wajhak wu?iidayk; hamm
humma[†] kulliṣ waṣxa.

BILL balii, miṯil wajhak.

(John says something to himself.)

BILL hassa šbiik?

JOHN halmuus muu zayn. šuuf, gaṣṣayt wajhii.

BILL ?anta gilṭaan; ilmuus kulliṣ zayn, bass
?anta maa ta9ruf itzayyin.

JOHN mumkin.

BILL John, 9indak θoob naḍiif?

JOHN kaan 9indii waḥid, laakin ilbaarḥa ?anta
libasta.

BILL ?ay badla raah tilbas?

JOHN layṣ tis?annii?

ta9ruf 9indii fadd badla naḍiifa.

* Record has an extraneous syllable.

† Not on record.

بل - ارجوڪ لا قص ڪيتر .

الحلاق - شلون هذا ؟

بل - زين . شقد ترييد ؟

الحلاق - ميه وخمسين فلس . اشڪرك .

(الي جان) ترييد تريين لحيتك ؟

جان - لا ، اشڪرك ، ماڪو عندي وقت .

جان - خلتي غسل وبعدين نروح ناكل .

بل - زين . بالاول راح آخذ حمام .

جان - لمتا تاخذ حمام ، انا راح ازين .

بل - ناوشني الصابون والخالوي .

ارجوڪ هته جيهم الي .

جان - دوتر عليهم ، انت قدر تويدهم .

قل لي ، وين خلتي الموس ؟

بل - آخر مرة شفته كان يوم السبت .

ماڪو ماء جار .

انا ما راح آخذ حمام بماء بارد .

جان - لازم غسل وجهك وايديك ، همتا ڪلش وسخه .

بل - بلي ، مثل وجهك .

بل - هته شيڪ .

جان - ها الموس مو زين . شوف ، قصيت وجهي .

بل - انت غلطان ، الموس ڪلش زين ، بس انت ما

تعرف تريين .

جان - ممكن .

بل - جان ، عندك ثوب نظيف ؟

جان - كان عندي واحد ، لكن البارحة انت لبسته .

بل - اي بدلة راح تلبس ؟

جان - ليس تسانلي ؟

تعرف عندي فد بدلة نظيفة .

VOCABULARY

badla (f)	suit	minn	from; than
badlatna	our suit	ʔakθar minn	more than
baɬiltii	my suit	kaariib minn	near to
badlaat	suits	ba9iid minn	far from
balad (m), balda (f)	city	miθil maa	like, as
ba9ad idɬuhur	afternoon	miθil maa triiduun	just as you wish
yidawwir 9ala (dawwar 9ala)	he looks for	mumkin	possible
dawwir 9a'lay!	Look for it!	muus	razor
yiguss (gass)	he cuts	mzayyin	barber
guss	cut!	yinaawuʃ (naawaʃ)	he hands over
ʔaguss	I cut	naawuʃnii	hand me!
gassayt	I cut; you cut (m)	yinaɬɬuf (naɬɬaf)	he cleans, he makes clean
giɬaan, -a (f)	wrong, in error, at fault	tnaɬɬufha	you clean her (it)
yigsil (gisal)	he washes	naɬliif, -a (f), nɬaaf (pl)	clean
hallayla	tonight	nr ʔiiman	(word said to person who has just had a haircut)
hallaak	barber	saa9atayn	two hours
jayb (jyuub)	pocket (pl)	yisʔal (siʔal)	he asks
yilbas (libas)	he wears	ʔisʔal	ask!
nilbas	we wear	tisʔal	you ask (m)
li'basit	I wore; you wore (m)	tisʔalnii or tisʔannii	you ask me
libasta	I wore it; you wore it	ʃaabuun	soap
lihya (f)	beard	yisigga (ʃagg)	he tears
lihaytii	my beard	ʃaggayt	I tore; you tore (n.)
makaan (makaanaat)	place (pl)	ʃaxuʃ	person
marra (f)	time, turn (repeated time)	ʃaxuʃ θaanii	someone else
ʔaaxir marra	the last time	ʃa9ar	hair
marra	once, one time	ʃa9arii	my hair
marratayn	two times, twice	wajih (wujuuh)	face (pl)
θilaaθ-marraat	three times	wajhii	my face
maʃguug, -a	torn	waʃux, waʃxa (f)	dirty
miiya (f)	hundred, one hundred	xaawlii	towel
miiya wxamsiin	hundred and fifty	xamsiin	fifty
miiṭayn	two hundred	xayyaat	tailor
miiṭ-filis	a hundred fils	yixalluʃ (xalluʃ)	he finishes
mikaatiib	letters (pl of maktuub)	txalluʃhum	you finish them
		yixayyuṭ (xayyaṭ)	he sews

'axayyut	I sew	'iidayn	two hands
'axayyutlak	I sew for you	'üdayya	my hands
yijü ('ija)	he comes (he came)	'üdayk	your hands
nijü	we come	'uutačii	clothes presser, cleaner
yoom issabit	Saturday	'uutii	pressing iron
yizayyin (zayyan)	he shaves; he arranges, makes pretty	yidrub 'uutii	he presses, he irons
zayyin	shave!	9aal	fine, excellent
'azayyin	I shave	9ala	upon, on
'aaxir	last	9a'lay	on him (it)
'aaxir marra	[the] last time	dawwir 9a'lay	look for it!
'akθar minn	more than	θoob	shirt
'akrab	nearer		
'awwal	first	yidrub (dirab)	he strikes, he hits
bil'awwal	at first, first of all	tiḍrub	you hit
'iid (f)	hand	tiḍrubha	you hit her (it)

Let's Eat

BASIC SENTENCES

Continuing RECORD 16B

ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS	AIDS TO LISTENING	ARABIC SPELLING
<i>John</i>	<i>John</i>	جان
what time	šwaḵit	شوكت
What time are we going to eat?	šwaḵit raah naakul?	شوكت راح ناكل ؟
it happened <i>or</i> it became	šaar	صار
time (period of time)	mudda	مدّة
from <i>or</i> since	minn	من
we ate	ʔikalna	اكلنا
hungry	joo9aan	جوعان
It's been quite a while since we	šaar mudda minn ʔakalna,	صار مدّة من اكلنا ، وانا جوعان •
ate, and I'm hungry.	wuʔana joo9aan.	
<i>Bill</i>	<i>Bill</i>	بل
place <i>or</i> establishment	maḥall	محل
pleasant <i>or</i> nice	laṭiif	لطيف
This place is nice; let's go in.	halmah il laṭiif; xallii nidxul.	ها المحل لطيف ، خلتي ندخل •
(To the waiter.)		
list	ḵaayma	قائمة
the menu	ḵaaymat-ilʔakil	قائمة الاكل
let us see!	xallii nšuuḥ	خلتي نشوف
Let's see the menu.	xallii nšuuḥ ḵaaymat-ilʔakil.	خلتي نشوف قائمة الاكل •
<i>John</i>	<i>John</i>	جان
you read	tiḵra	قرا
you read her	tiḵraaha	تقراها
written	maktuub	مكتوب
Can you read it if it's written in	tigdar tiḵraaha ʔiḍa maktuuba	قدر تقراها اذا مكتوبة بالعربي ؟
Arabic?	bilʔarabii?	

Beginning RECORD 17A

ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS

AIDS TO LISTENING

ARABIC SPELLING

(To the waiter.)

soup

šoorba

شوربة

dish

maa9uun

ماعون

dish of rice

maa9uun-timman

ماعون تمن

cutlet

kabaab

كباب

salad

zaġaaṭa

زلاطة

without

biduun

بدون

olive oil

zayt

زيت

cheese

jibin

جبين

Bring me soup, and a dish of rice and a cutlet.

jībīlī šoorba wumaa9uun-timman wukabaab.

جيب لي شوربة وماعون تمن وكباب.

Salad without oil, and cheese.

zaġaaṭa biduun zayt, wujibin.

زلاطة بدون زيت ، وجبن .

Waiter

Waiter

البوي

What would you like to drink?

šithibb tišrab?

شتحب تشرب ؟

wine

šaraab

شراب

arak

9arag

عرق

we have milk, tea, arak and wine

9idna ħaliib, čaay, 9arag wušaraab.

عندنا حليب ، شاي ، عرق وشراب .

John

John

جان

buttermilk

laban or liban

لين

Do you have buttermilk?

ʔakuu 9idkum laban?

اكو عندكم لين ؟

with regret

ma9a lʔasaf

مع الاسف

finished or gone

xuṣaan

خلصان

Waiter

Waiter

البوي

I'm sorry, the buttermilk's all gone.

ma9a lʔasaf, illaban xuṣaan.

مع الاسف ، اللبن خالص .

John

John

جان

then or in that case

zayn

زين

Then bring me a glass of milk.

zayn jībīlī glaas-ħaliib.

زين جيب لي كلاس حليب .

Bill

Bill

بل

eggplant

baadinjaan

بازنجان

fried

muglii or maglii*

مقلي

cooked

maṭbuux

مطبوخ

chicken

dijaaj

دجاج

I want fried eggplant and rice cooked with chicken.

ʔana ʔariid baadinjaan muglii wutimman maṭbuux wiya dijaaj.

انا اريد بازنجان مقلي وتمن مطبوخ وينا دجاج .

ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS

AIDS TO LISTENING

ARABIC SPELLING

<i>John</i>	<i>John</i>	جان
I ate	ʔi'kalit	اكلت
better than	ʔaḥsan minn	احسن من
I haven't eaten better food than this.	maa ʔi'kalit ʔaḥsan minn halʔakil.	ما اكلت احسن من ها الاكل •
<i>Bill</i>	<i>Bill</i>	بل
sugar	šakar	شكر
Please hand me the sugar.	ʔarjuuk naawušnii ššakar.	ارجوك ناوشني السكر •
<i>John</i>	<i>John</i>	جان
fruit	maywa or miwa*	ميوة
Waiter, what fruit do you have?	boy, šakuu maywa 9idkum?	«بوي» شكو ميوة عندكم ؟
<i>Waiter</i>	<i>Waiter</i>	البوي
Grapes, figs and watermelon.	9anab, tiin wuraggii.	عنب ، تين ورقتي •
<i>John</i>	<i>John</i>	جان
bring (to) us!	jiibilna or jiibinna	جيب لنا
Bring us [some] figs.	jiibilna tiin.	جيب لنا تين •
<i>Bill</i>	<i>Bill</i>	بل
No, I want grapes.	laa, ʔana ʔariid 9anab.	لا ، انا اريد عنب •
<i>John</i>	<i>John</i>	جان
I thought (<i>lit.</i> , I was thinking)	kint ʔaftikir	كنت افكر
I thought you liked figs.	kint ʔaftikir ʔinta thibb tiin.	كنت افكر انت تحب تين •
<i>Bill</i>	<i>Bill</i>	بل
true	šahiḥ	صحيح
a (single) fig	tiina	تينة
That's true, but this morning I ate a bad fig.	haaḍa šahiḥ, laakin haššubuh ʔi'kalit tiina duuniiya.	هذا صحيح ، لكن هل الصبح اكلت تينة دوتية •

Beginning RECORD 17B

sour	ḥaamuḍ	حامض
It was sour.	kaanat ḥaamuḍa.	كانت حامضة •
more or in addition	ba9ad	بعد
I don't want any more [of them].	maa ʔariid ba9ad.	ما اريد بعد •
<i>John</i>	<i>John</i>	جان
money	fluus	فلوس
enough	kaafii	كافي
I haven't enough money.	maa 9indii fluus kaafiya.	ما عندي فلوس كافية •

144 [9-Basic Sentences]

ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS

AIDS TO LISTENING

ARABIC SPELLING

lend (to) me!
Lend me a couple of dinars.

Bill

you paid (to) me
who *or* what *or* which
you borrowed him from me*
Sunday
You haven't paid me the dinar
[which] you borrowed [it]
from me Sunday.

I pay
for both of us
I'll pay for both of us.

you pay [to] me
the day after tomorrow
You can pay me back tomorrow
or the next day.

(Later, as John and Bill are walking along.)

Bill

(me) still
I'm still hungry.
I buy
apples
I want to buy [some] apples.

(To the clerk.)

you sell them
How do you sell them?

Clerk

apiece *or* each
forty
Forty fils apiece.

pick out!
what you want (her)
Pick out what you want.

John

oranges
sweet *or* pretty
Are these oranges sweet?

daayinnii
daayinnii diinaarayn.

Bill

difa9itlii
?illii* *or* ?ilaδii
tdaayanta minnii
yoom il'aḥad
maa difa9itlii ddiinaar ?illii
tdaayanta minnii yoom
il'aḥad.

?adfa9
liḥinaynna
?ana raah ?adfa9 liḥinaynna.

tidfa9lii
ba9ad baačir
tigdar tidfa9lii baačir ?aw ba9ad
baačir.

Bill

ba9adnii
ba9adnii joo9aan.
?aštirii
tiffaah
?ariid ?aštirii tiffaah.

Clerk

ilwiḥda *or* ilwaahda*
?arba9iin
?arba9iin-fils ilwiḥda.

stangii
litriidha
stangii litriidha.

John

portaḳaal
ḥiluu (m) *and* ḥilwa (f)
halportaḳaal ḥiluu?

داينتي
داينتي دينارين •

بل

دفعت لي
الي (ايضا) الذي
تداينته مني
يوم الاحد
ما دفعت لي الديار التي تداينته مني
يوم الاحد •

ادفع
لثيننا
انا راح ادفع لثيننا •

تدفع لي
بعد باكر
قدر تدفع لي باكر او بعد باكر •

بل

بعدني
بعدني جوعان •
اشترى
فتاح
اريد اشترى فتاح •

تبيعهم
شلون تبيعهم ؟

البياع

الوحدة (ايضا) الواحدة
اربعين
اربعين فلس الواحدة •

ستقي
التريدها
ستقي التريدها •

جان

برقال
حلو ، حلوة
هاالبرقال حلو ؟

ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS	AIDS TO LISTENING	ARABIC SPELLING
<i>Clerk</i>	<i>Clerk</i>	البيّاع
fils (pl)	fluus	فلوس
Yes. They're ten fils each.	na9am. 9ašir-ifluus ilwiḥda.	نعم ، عشر فلوس الواحدة •
<i>John</i>	<i>John</i>	جان
half	nuṣṣ <i>or</i> nuṣuf	نصف
dozen	dirzan	دورزن
I want half a dozen.	?ariid nuṣuf-dirzan.	أريد نصف دورزن •
give me!	nṭiinii	انطيني
different <i>or</i> other	gayr	غير
a (single) orange	portaḳaala	برتقاله
Give me another orange; this [one's] bad.	nṭiinii gayr portaḳaala; haaḍii duuniiya. *	انطيني غير برتقاله ، هذي دونية •

PRONUNCIATION

Beginning RECORD 18A

PRACTICE 1

ð: This sign stands for a sound like *th* in *then*. Contrast it with *θ*, which stands for a sound like *th* in *think*.

ḍahab	*gold	ذهب
haaḍa	this (m)	هذا
kaḍḍaab	*liar	كذاب
ḍaak	that (m)	ذاك
ḍuūḥ	that (f)	ذيك
ḍayl	*tail	ذيل
haaḍool	these	هذول

PRACTICE 2

q: Place your tongue in position to say *ḍ*, but with the back of your tongue raised toward the roof of your mouth. Also make your tongue stiffer, and tighten the muscles of your throat. Note the vowel 'color'.

?aḡinn	<i>I think, I suppose</i>	اطن
ḡuhur	noon	ظهر
ḡahar	back	ظهر
yidrub	<i>he strikes, he hits</i>	يضرب
fudḡa	*silver (f)	فضة
?aḡrub	<i>I strike</i>	أضرب

yinaḍḍuf	he cleans	ينظف
tfaḍḍal	if you please	تفضل
biḍḍuhur	at noon	بالظهر
ʔaruḍ	*ground, earth, floor	أرض
mariiḍ	sick	مریض
bayḍa	*an egg (f)	بيضة

PRACTICE 3

The vowels touching ḍ have a somewhat different sound from those touching ḍ. This distinction is similar to that noted for ʔ and t, ʔ and s. It is due to (1) back position of tongue, (2) stiffness of tongue, and (3) tightening of the throat muscles.

ḍahab	*gold	ذهب
ḍahar	back	ظهر
ḍiiḥ	that (f)	ذات
naḍḍiif	clean	نظيف
tilmiiḍ	student	تلميذ
mariiḍ	sick	مریض
ḍayl	*tail	ذيل
bayḍ	*eggs	بيض

ANALYSIS

1. -na and -nii with words ending in -l.

ʔakalna and ʔakanna	we ate	أكلنا
jūbilna and jūbinna	bring (to) us!	جيب لنا
tisʔalnii and tisʔannii	you ask me	تساءلني
ʔisʔalnii and ʔisʔannii	ask me!	اسألني
ʔahalna and ʔahanna	our family	أهلنا

Note that when the suffixes -nii and -na are added to words ending in -l, the l is commonly replaced by n. This is seen in the words at the right. Both forms are correct, but the latter is more common in ordinary conversation.

2.

fluus	money	فلوس
ilifluus	the money	الفلوس
halifluus	this money	هالفلوس

A vowel i is spoken between nouns beginning with two consonants and prefixes, for instance il- the and hal- this. This is in keeping with the habit of not speaking three consonants together.

3. INCOMPLETED AND COMPLETED ACTION VERB FORMS.

Compare the incomPLETED action forms on the left with the completed action forms on the right.

yīsuuf	he sees	šaaf	he saw	يشوف - شاف
yirīd	he wants	raad	he wanted	يريد - راد
yinaam	he sleeps	naam	he slept	ينام - نام
yiktib	he writes	kitab	he wrote	يكتب - كتب
yīṣrab	he drinks	ṣirab	he drank	يشرب - شرب
yidxul	he goes in	dixal	he went in	يدخل - دخل
yimšū	he walks	miša	he walked	يمشي - مشى

You will observe that there is a close relation between the incomPLETED action form of a verb and the corresponding completed action form. You will note that *both have the same consonants*. You will also note that all the completed action forms have *a* as their last vowel, while the incomPLETED forms have various vowels. Now, because of the regularity of the completed action forms, if you know the incomPLETED action form, you can tell at once what the corresponding completed action form will be. Thus, if you know *yirūh he goes*, you can be certain the corresponding completed action form is *raah he went*.

Note, however, that *the reverse is not true*. You cannot tell from the completed action form *šaal he carried* whether the incomPLETED action form is *yīsuul* or *yīšūl* or *yīšaāl*. But if you first learn *yīšūl he carries*, you know automatically that *he carries* is *šaal*. So, to repeat, once you know the incomPLETED action form of a verb, you can make all other forms from it. For this reason we shall cite verbs in the incomPLETED action form in the *Vocabulary* given at the end of the book. In the *Basic Sentences*, however, we shall continue to cite the form of the verb used in the sentences.

Below are most of the verbs you have met so far. The incomPLETED action form is given first, followed by the completed action form. They are placed in *three* groups according to the patterns they follow. (IncomPLETED action patterns are explained in Unit 5; completed action patterns, in Unit 8.)

I

yinaam	he sleeps; he goes to bed	naam	he slept; he went to bed	ينام - نام
yixaaf minn	he is afraid of	xaaf minn	he was afraid of	يخاف من - خاف من
yibā9	he sells	baa9	he sold	يبيع - باع
yijīb	he brings	jaab	he brought	يجيب - جاب
yirūd	he wants	raad	he wanted	يريد - راد
yīṣīr	he becomes	ṣaar	he became	يصير - صار
yīšūl	he picks up, he carries	šaal	he picked up; he carried	يشل - شال
yiguul	he says	gaal	he said	يقول - قال
yikuun	he will be	kaan	he was	يكون - كان
yirūh	he goes	raah	he went	يروح - راح
yīsuuf	he sees	šaaf	he saw	يشوف - شاف
yizuur	he visits	zaar	he visited	يزور - زار

II. The *he* form has either a vowel or else a double consonant at the end:

yihkī	he speaks	hika	he spoke	يحكي - حكي
yimšū	he walks	miša	he walked	يمشي - مشى

yintii	he gives	'nta	he gave	ينطي - نطي
yijii	he comes	?ija	he came	يجي - اجا
yibka	he remains	buka	he remained	يكي - بكي
yikra	he reads	kira	he read	يقرا - قرا
yinsa	he forgets	nisa	he forgot	ينسى - نسي
yiraawii	he shows	raawa	he showed	يراوي - راوي
yisawwii	he does, he makes	sawwa	he did, he made	يسوي - سوي
yixallii	he puts	xalla	he put	يخلي - خلي
yistirii	he buys	štira	he bought	يشتري - اشتري
yitmašša	he takes a walk	tmašša	he took a walk	يتمشي - تمشي
yidigg	he rings, he knocks	dagg	he rang	يدق - دق
yidinn	he thinks, he supposes	ɖann	he thought	يفطن - ظن
yihibb	he loves, he likes	habb	he loved, he liked	يحب - حب
yisidd	he closes	sadd	he closed	يسد - سد
yisigg	he tears	šagg	he tore	يشق - شق
yiguṣṣ	he cuts	gaṣṣ	he cut	يقص - قص

III. The *he* form ends in a single consonant preceded by a single vowel:

yidfa9	he pays	difa9	he paid	يدفع - دفع
yitham	he understands	fiham	he understood	يفهم - فهم
yiftaḥ	he opens	fiṭaḥ	he opened	يفتح - فتح
yigʿad	he sits; he wakes up	giʿad	he sat; he woke up	يقعد - قعد
yilbas	he puts on; he wears	libas	he put on; he wore	يلبس - لبس
yirja9	he goes back; he comes back	rija9	he went back; he came back	يرجع - رجع
yisma9	he hears	sima9	he heard	يسمع - سمع
yiṣʿal	he asks	siʿal	he asked	يسأل - سأل
yišrab	he drinks	širab	he drank	يشرب - شرب
yitla9	he goes out; he comes out	tiṭla9	he went out; he came out	يطلع - طلع
yidris	he studies	diras	he studied	يدرس - درس
yigʿsil	he washes	giʿsal	he washed	يفسل - غسل
yihmil	he carries; he transports	ḥimal	he carried; he transported	يحمل - حمل
yiktib	he writes	kitab	he wrote	يكتب - كتب
yirsil	he sends	risal	he sent	يرسل - رسل
yiskin	he lives; he stays	sikan	he lived; he stayed	يسكن - سكن
yidxul	he goes in; he comes in	dixal	he went in; he came in	يدخل - دخل
yidrub	he strikes, hits	ɖirab	he struck	يضرب - ضرب
timṭur	it rains (f)	miṭrat	it rained	تمطر - مطرت
yiskur	he thanks	šikar	he thanked	يشكر - شكر
ya9ruf	he knows	9iraf	he knew	يعرف - عرف
yaakul	he eats	?akal	he ate	ياكل - اكل
yaaxuḍ	he takes	?axaḍ	he took	ياخذ - اخذ

yuujad or
yoojad *he finds*

yuugaf or
yoogaf *he stops; he stands*

wujad *he found*

wugaf *he stopped; he stood*

يوجد - وجد

يوقف - وقف

Notice the last four examples carefully: if the incompleted action form begins with yaa-, then the completed action form has 'a-; similarly yuu- (or yoo-) and wu-.

yibayyin *he seems*

yidawwir 9ala *he looks for*

yiga⁹⁹id *he wakes (someone) up*

yinaɖɖuf *he cleans*

yixaɭɭus *he completes; he finishes*

yixayyuf *he sews*

yizayyin *he shaves*

yinaawuŋ *he hands*

yiftihim *he understands*

yiftikir *he thinks*

yistilim *he receives*

yistugul *he works*

bayyan *he seemed*

dawwar 9ala *he looked for*

ga⁹⁹ad *he waked (someone) up*

naɖɖaf *he cleaned*

xallaŋ *he completed, he finished*

xayyaŋ *he sewed*

zayyan *he shaved*

naawaŋ *he handed*

ftaham *he understood*

ftikar *he thought*

stilam *he received*

štigal *he worked*

يبتن - يتن

يدور على - دور على

يقعد - قعد

ينظف - نظف

يخلص - خلص

يخط - خط

يزين - زين

يأوش - ناوش

يفهم - فهم

يفكر - فكر

يستلم - سلم

يشغل - شغل

EXERCISES

A. Study the following sentences which have completed action forms of *šaar* he became; it happened.

1. *šaar* ɖaabuŋ biljayŋ.
2. *ʔuxtii* *šaarat* *ʔumm-θilaaθ-walad*.
3. *hal* *ʔinta* *širit* *muhandis bamriika?*
4. *jamiila*, *layŋ* *ʔintii* *širtii mariiɖa?*
5. *ʔana* *maa* *širit* *šib9aan* *waɭaw* *ʔakalit kaθiir*.
6. *humma* *šaaraw* *ti9baaniin* *minn iŋŋugul*.
7. *hal* *ʔintum* *širtum* *ti9ɖuun* *9arabii zayn?*
8. *širna* *ni9ɖii* *9arabii* *9iraakii*.

The following sentences have all forms of *yikra* he reads.

1. *huuwa* *yigdar* *yikra* *9arabii*.
2. *maa* *hiya* *tigdar* *tikra* *fransaawii*.
3. *sa9iid*, *tigdar* *tikra* *ʔingliizii?*
4. *jamiila*, *layŋ* *maa* *tikriin* *maktuubiɖ?*
5. *ʔana* *ʔagdar* *ʔakra* *wuʔaktib* *9arabii*; *hassa* *ʔana* *ʔakra* *9arabii* *ʔaḥsan* *minn ilʔawwal*.
6. *haaḏool* *ilʔamriikaan* *yigidruun* *yikruun* *9arabii*.
7. *ʔintum* *tikruun* *zayn*.
8. *laazim* *nikra* *yawaaŋ*.
1. *huuwa* *kira* *maktuuba* *ʔila* *šadiika*.
2. *hiya* *kirat* *maktuub-šadiikha* *θilaaθ-marraat*.

3. ?inta kirayt ilmaaktuub kulla.
4. jamiila, lays maa kiraytii maktuub-9ammi?
5. ?ana kirayt kaθiir hatta sirit ni9saan.
6. kiraw kulθii ?illii ?ana kitabta ?ilhum.
7. hal ?intum kiraytum haaθa?
8. laa, maa kirayna.

1. ?ikra haaθa; laa tikra haaθaak!
2. ?arjuuθ ?ikriiθii!
3. ?ikruu kull ilmaaktuub!

B. *The following sentences have various incompleted action verb forms. Replace the forms in parentheses by the corresponding completed action forms. The first sentence is an example.*

- 1a. sadiikii (yiriid) yiruuh ?ila ma9am θaanii.
- 1b. sadiikii raad yiruuh ?ila ma9am θaanii.
2. ittilmiid (yidris) kaθiir.
3. ilhammaal (yihmil) himil 9ala dhara.
4. yamta (yidxul) libayt?
5. il9uutaθii (yidxub) badiltii ?uutii.
6. i'bagdaadii (yiθkurnii) 9ala jjigaayir.
7. lays (yiiftah) ilbaab?
8. ilwalad (yilbas) badla jamiila.
9. il9aamil (yig9ud) mit?axxir.
10. kull waahid (yaakul) hawaaya.
11. saahib-ilbayt (yaaxuθ) diinaarayn ilgurfa.
12. (yinaawuθnii) iθθakar.
13. θaak ilma9mal (yiθtugul) fii ma9mal kabiir.
14. ittabiib (yistilin) maktuub.
15. irrijjaal (yidawwir) 9ala siiyaarta.

C. *Replace the incompleted action forms in parentheses with the corresponding completed action forms. The first is an example.*

- 1a. (?ariid) ?aθuuf ?ibnak.
- 1b. ridit ?aθuuf ?ibnak.
2. (raah injiib) issiiyaara.
3. (yiguul) huuwa minn bagdaad.
4. (yinaamuun) mit?axxir.
5. (niθtugul) fii makaan waahid.
6. (yihkii) wiiaay.
7. (θitsawwii)?
8. (?aθinn) ?inta minn ilbaθra.
9. maa (yijiiblii) θii lamma (yijii) 9indii.
10. (raah ?abka) 9indak muddat-θaħar.
11. (yuugaf) yamm ilbaab.
12. (yaakul) maa9uun-timman wudijaaj.

D. *Select the completed action form called for.*

1. sa'iid maa (*could*) yitmašša wiyaay.
2. John (*gave*) lilboŋ baššiiš.
3. fadd rijjaal (*gave me*) halmaktuub.
4. (*I took*) ilbill, bass maa (*I paid*)
lilfluus.
5. (*I thought*) kaan 9indak ilmiiftaah.
6. gaalaw humma (*forgot*) ilmiiftaah foog.
7. (*He took*) badilta lil'uutačii, wil'uutačii
(*cleaned it*) wu(*pressed it*) 'uutii.
8. maa (*I took*) muusak.
9. (*We got up*) mit'axxir.
10. ilbaarha kunit mariid wumaa (*i could*)
'aštugul, bass (*I stayed*) bilbayt.
11. minn sabab kinna joo'aaniin (*we ate*) kull
il'akil.
12. John wuBill (*they bought*) maywa hilwa
minn issuug.
13. (*We woke*) sa'iid lamma jiina.
14. (*I loaned you*) diinaarayn.
15. (*He asked me*) minayn jiina.

gidar, gidraw, gidrat
n̄ta, n̄tayt, n̄taw
n̄taanii, n̄taytnii
'axaδ, 'ixδat, 'a'xaδit
difa9, dif9at, di'fa9it
ɖann, ɖannayt, ɖannaw
nisa, nisat, nisaw
'axaδ, 'ixδat, 'ixδaw
naɖɖafha, naɖɖafitha
ɖirabha, ɖirabitha
'axaδ, 'a'xaδit, 'ixδaw
gi9ad, gi9dat, gi9adna
gidar, gi'darit, gidartii
buɖa, buɖayt, buɖayna
'akal, 'akalna, 'aklaw

štira, štirat, štiraw

ga99ad, ga9daw, ga99adna
daa'yanak, daayantak
si'alnii, si'latnii

E. *Verbs introduced in this Unit. Give the incompleting action forms called for by the sentence.*

1. 'agdar (yikra) kulšii maktuub bil'arabii.
2. maa 9indii fluus; tigdar (yidfa9lii)?
3. minayn nigdar (yištirii) portaɖaal?
4. yigluun (yibii9) kulšii b̄daak iddukkaan.
5. 'ana raah (yistangii) šinuu l'ariida.
6. dirsaw 9arabii wuhassa yigidruun (yikra) 9arabii.
7. gullii, šinuu raah (yištirii)?
8. il'amriikaan daayman (yidfa9) šinuu laazim.

In the following, select the completed action form called for.

9. minuu (*paid for*) ilbill?
10. 'ana maa (*bought*) ittiin.
11. minayn (*you bought*) halmaywa?
12. (*I lent you*) ifluus gabul yoomayn.
13. (*I read*) ilmaktuub lamma kunna bilboošta.
14. (*We paid*) ligiddaam lilgurfa.
15. (*Did they pay*) ilbill?
16. yamta (*you lent me*) iddiinaar?

difa9, di'fa9it, dif9aw
štira, štirat, štirayt
štirayt, štiraytii, štiraytum
daa'yanak, daayantak

kira, ɖirat, ɖirayt
dif9aw, difa9na, difa9tum
dif9aw, difa9na, difa9tum
daayanitlii, daayanitla

WHAT WOULD YOU SAY?

1. When do we eat?

- šwakit raah ništugul?
- šwakit raah naakul?
- ?inta joo9aan?

- ١ - شوقت راح نشغل ؟
- ٢ - شوقت راح ناكل ؟
- ٣ - انت جوعان ؟

2. Why not now?

- ?ana muu joo9aan.
- maa ?ariid ?akul wiyaak.
- xalli hassa nruuh naakul.

- ١ - انا مو جوعان .
- ٢ - ما اريد آكل وياك .
- ٣ - خلتي هسته نروح ناكل .

3. Does he know a good place?

- ta9ruf wayn ?akuu mat9am zayn?
- ?inta ?a'kalit kulliš kaθiir?

- ١ - تعرف وين اكو مطعم زين ؟
- ٢ - انت اكلت كلش كثير ؟

4. You stop at a restaurant.

- halmahall laθiif.
- triid nidxul wunaakil hinaa?
- θhibb naakul hinaa?

- ١ - هذا المحل لطيف .
- ٢ - تريد تدخل وتاكل هنا ؟
- ٣ - تحب ناكل هنا ؟

5. A table for two.

- maa nriid naakul; bass nriid nišrab čaay.
- ?arjuuk, mayz lišaan nafarayn.
- ?ihna kulliš joo9aaniin.

- ١ - ما نريد ناكل ، بس نريد نشرب شاي .
- ٢ - ارجوك ميز لشان نفرين .
- ٣ - احنا كلش جوعانين .

6. The waiter hands you a menu.

- haak baššiis.
- haak ilmištaah.
- haay qaaymat-il?akil.

- ١ - هاك بقشيش .
- ٢ - هاك المفتاح .
- ٣ - هاي قائمة الاكل .

7. You can't read Arabic.

- šakuu 9indak?
- haay ilkaayma maktuuba bil9arabii, muu bil?ingliizii.
- 9indak qaaymat-il?akil bil?ingliizii?

- ١ - شكو عندك ؟
- ٢ - هاي القائمة مكتوبة بالعربي مو بالانكليزي .
- ٣ - عندك قائمة الاكل بالانكليزي ؟

8. You order soup, rice and cheese.

- ?arjuuk jibbi zalaata biduun zayt.
- ?ariid šurba wumaa9uun-timman wujibin.
- ?aθibb tiin, maay wujibin.

- ١ - ارجوك جيب لي سلاطة بدون زيت .
- ٢ - اريد شوربة وماعون تمرّ وجبن .
- ٣ - احب تين وماء وجبن .

9. Sorry, no more buttermilk.

- ?akuu 9idna laban.
- illaban muu zayn wiya l?akil.
- ma9a l'asaf, illaban xulṣaan.

- ١ - اكو عندنا لبن .
- ٢ - اللبن مو زين ويا الاكل .
- ٣ - مع الاسف ، اللبن خلصان .

[9-What Would You Say?] 153

10. *Some Americans walk in. The waiter enquires.*

- a. ti9arfuun haaðool il'amriikaan?
- b. ti9arfuun haaðool il'amriikaan
issaakniin fii bagdaad?
- c. humma wulid 'ijaw minn 'amriika likay
yi8tagluun hinaa.

- ١ - تعرفون هذول الامريكان ؟
- ٢ - تعرفون هاذول الامريكان الساكنين في بغداد ؟
- ٣ - همتا ولد اجوا من امريكا لكي يشغلون هنا .

11. *You ask the waiter for the check.*

- a. minuu raah yidfa9 ilbill?
- b. boy, 'arjuuk intini ilbill.
- c. 'inta 'idfa9 ilbill, wu'ana 'anjiik
ilifrus ba9ad baaçir.

- ١ - منو راح يدفع البيل ؟
- ٢ - بوي ، ارجوك انطيني البيل .
- ٣ - انت ادفع البيل وانا انطيك الفلوس بعد باكر .

12. *Your friend wants to borrow some money and you tell him that he hasn't paid back the money he borrowed before.*

- a. 8gad ifluus triid li8aan taaxu8 gurfa
'ila yoom il'a8ad?
- b. 'arjuuk daayinnii dinaarayn wu'ana
'adfa9 ilbill.
- c. maa difa9itli ddiinaarayn 'illi
tdaayanitha minnii yoom il'a8ad.

- ١ - شقد فلوس تريد لشان تاخذ عرفة ليوم الاحد ؟
- ٢ - ارجوك داينني دينارين وانا ادفع البيل .
- ٣ - ما دفعت لي الدينارين اللي داينتها مني يوم الاحد .

13. *You'll get it tomorrow or the day after.*

- a. laa txaaf, raah 'adfa9lak baaçir 'aw
ba9ad baaçir.
- b. xalliinii 'adfa9 li8inayna.
- c. lay8 maa truuh lilba8ra ba9ad baaçir?

- ١ - لا تخاف ، راح ادفع لك باكر او بعد باكر .
- ٢ - خليني ادفع لشننا .
- ٣ - ليش ما تروح للبصرة بعد باكر ؟

14. *Still hungry, you want to buy some fruit.*

- a. ba9adnii joo9aan; laazim ni8tirii maywa.
- b. 'a8inn ilmaywa zayna ba9ad il'akil.
- c. laazim ni8tirii maywa 8ilwa 'ila 8adiikii.

- ١ - بعدي جوعان ، لازم نشترى ميوه .
- ٢ - اظن الميوه زينه بعد الاكل .
- ٣ - لازم نشترى ميوه حلوة الى صديقي .

15. *One of the oranges isn't good.*

- a. haay ilportakaala 8aam8a.
- b. n8ini gayer portakaala; haay duuniiya.
- c. ilportakaal wiltiffaah minn 'a8san
ilmaywa.

- ١ - هاي البرتقالة حامضة .
- ٢ - انطيني غير برتقالة ، هاي دونه .
- ٣ - البرتقال والنجاح من احسن الميوه .

LISTENING IN

John and Bill are walking.

Continuing RECORD 18A

JOHN 8wa8it raah naakul?
BILL lay8? 'inta joo9aan?

جان - شوقت راح ناكل ؟
بل - ليش ؟ انت جوعان ؟

154 [9-Listening In]

JOHN na9an, ʃaar mudda minn ʔakalna.
 halmaḥall yibayyin ʔaʔiif.
 xallii nidxul bii.
 WAITER ʔahlan wusahlan!
 JOHN xallii nʃuuf kaaymat-ilʔakil.
 BILL maa tigdar tiʔraaha maktuuba bilʔarabii.
 WAITER ʃiṭhibbuun taakluun?
 JOHN jibllii ʃoorba, maa9uun-timman, kabaab,
 zaʔaʔa bidaun zayt, wujibin.
 WAITER ʃiṭhibb tiʃrab?
 JOHN ʃakuu 9idkum?
 WAITER 9idna ḥaliib, ʕaay, gahwa, biira,
 ʃaraab wuʔarag.
 JOHN 9idkum libin?
 WAITER maʔa lʔasaf, illibin xulʃaan.
 JOHN zayn jibllii glaas-ḥaliib.
 BILL ʔariid baaʕinjaan muglii, timman
 maṭbuux wiya dijaaj, wugahwa
 ʔamriikaaniya.

(The waiter brings their orders.)

BILL ḥalgahwa muu ḥibba kaafii: ʔarjuuk
 naawuʃnii ʃsakar.
 JOHN haak ʃsakar.
 boy, ʃakuu maywa 9idkum?
 WAITER 9idna 9anab, raggii wutiin.
 JOHN jibbilna tiin.
 BILL laa, maa ʔariid tiin; jibllii 9anab.
 JOHN layʃ maa taakul tiin? kint ʔaftikir ʔinta
 ṭhibb ittiin kaʔiir.
 BILL ʃaḥiib bass ḥaʃṣubuh ʔaʔkalit tiina
 duuniya: kaanat baamda.
 maa ʔaḍinn ʔagdar ʔaakul baʔad.
 JOHN ʔana kullis ʃib9aan.
 maa ʔaḍinn ʔaʔkalit ʔaḥsan minn halʔakil.
 BILL boy, ntiinii libil.
 JOHN ʔinta raah tidfa9 liḥinaynna?
 BILL balii, ʔiḍa triid itdaayinnii diinaarayn.
 JOHN bass ʔinta maa diifa9itlii ddiinaar ʔillii
 tdaayanta minnii yoom ilʔahad.
 BILL laa txaaf, raah ʔadfa9lak baaʕir ʔaw
 ba9ad baaʕir lamma tijji fluusii.
 JOHN tayyib, haak lifluus.
 WAITER xalliina nʃuufkum daayman!

جان - نعم ، صار مدّة من اكنا .
 بل - ها المحل بيتن لطيف .
 خلتى ندخل يه .
 البوي - اهلا وسهلا !
 جان - خلتى نشوف قائمة الاكل .
 بل - ما تقدر تقرأها مكتوبة بالعربي .
 البوي - شتجبون تاكلون ؟
 جان - جب لي شوربة ، ماعون تمرن ، كباب ، زلاطة
 بدون زيت وجبن .
 البوي - شتجب تشرب ؟
 جان - شكو عندكم ؟
 البوي - عندنا حليب ، شاي ، قهوة ، بير ، شراب وعرق .
 جان - عندكم لبن ؟
 البوي - مع الاسف ، اللبن خلصان .
 جان - زين جب لي كلاس حليب .
 بل - اريد باذنجان مغلي ، تمرن مطبوخ وينا دجاج وقهور
 امريكانية .

بل - هل قهوة مو حلوة كافي ، ارجوك ناوطني الشكر .
 جان - هانك الشكر .
 «بوي» شكو ميوه عندكم ؟
 البوي - عندنا عنب ، زفتي وتين .
 جان - جب لنا تين .
 بل - لا ، ما اريد تين ، جب لي عنب .
 جان - ليش ما تاكل تين ؟ كنت افكر انت تحب التين
 كثير .
 بل - صحيح بس هالصبح اكلت تينة دوتية ، كانت حامضة .
 ما اظن اقدر آكل بعد .
 جان - انا كلتش شبعان .
 ما اظن اكلت احسن من ها الاكل .
 بل - «بوي» ، انطيني البل .
 جان - انت راح تدفع لتنيننا ؟
 بل - بلي ، اذا تريد تداينني دينارين .
 جان - بس انت ما دفعلي الديار التي تدبته منتي يوم
 الاحد .
 بل - لا تخاف ، راح ادفع لك باكر او بعد باكر لما
 تجي فلوسي .
 جان - طيب ، هانك الفلوس .
 البوي - خلتنا نشوفكم دائما !

[9-Listening In] 155

(A half hour later.)

BILL baʔadnii jooʔaan; maa ʔaʔalit kaafii.
JOHN nigdar ništirii maywa minn haddukkaan
ʔiɔa triid.

BILL (To clerk) šloon itbiiʔ hattiffaah?

CLERK ʔarbaʔiin-fils ilwaaḥda.

BILL ntiiinii #inayn.

Remaining Conversation not recorded.

CLERK stangii litriidha.

JOHN šloon halportakaal?

CLERK kullis hiiuu.

JOHN bayš ilwihda?

CLERK ʔašir-fluus.

JOHN zayn inṭiinii nuṣṣ-dirzan.

(The clerk gives him the oranges.)

ntiiinii gayr portakaala; haay duuniiya.

بل - بعدني جوعان . ما اكلت كافي .
جان - قدر نشترى ميوه من ها الدكان اذا تريد .

بل - شلون تباع ها التفاح ؟
يتاع - اربعين فلس الواحدة .
بل - انطيني ثنين .

يتاع - ستنقي التريدها .
جان - شلون هالبرقال ؟
يتاع - كلش حلو .
جان - ييش الواحدة ؟
يتاع - عشر فلوس .
جان - زين انطيني نصن درزن .

انطيني غير برقاله ، هاي دونه .

VOCABULARY

baaḍinjaan	eggplant	laban <i>or</i> liban	buttermilk (cultured)
ba9ad	yet; still	laban xafiif	thinned buttermilk
ba9adnii joo9aan.	I'm still hungry.	liḥinaynna	for both of us
ba9adna maa	We haven't seen her	laṭiif, -a	pleasant, nice
sifnaaha.	yet.		
ba9ad baaḥir	the day after tomorrow	maa9uun (mawaa9iin)	dish (pl)
		maa9uun-timman	dish of rice
biduun	without	muglii, mugliiya (f)	fried
biduun zayt	without oil	maḥall (maḥallaat)	place; establishment
biduunii	without me		(pl)
yidaayin (daayan)	he lends	maṭbuux, -a	cooked
daayin	lend!	maywa <i>or</i> miiwa	fruit
daayinnii	lend me!	minn	from, since
yidfa9 (difa9)	he pays	-mudda (f)	period of time, extent of time
ʔadfa9	I pay		a day's time, a whole day
tidfa9	you pay (m)	muddat-yoom	a week's time, a whole week
tidfa9lii	you pay to me	muddat-ʔisbuu9	for a month
diʔa9it	you paid (m); I paid		
	you paid to me	limuddat-ṣahar	half
difa9itlii			a half of the watermelon
dijaaḥ	chicken	nuṣuf <i>or</i> nuṣṣ	oranges
dijaaḥa (f)	a chicken	nuṣṣ-irraggiya	an orange
dirzan	dozen		watermelon
fluus	fiis (pl); money	portakaal	a watermelon
9aṣir-ifluus	ten fiis	portakaala (f)	he picks out, he selects
halifluus	this money	raggi	pick out!, select!
gayr	different, other	raggiya (f)	
		yistangii (stanga)	
ḥaamuḍ; ḥaamḍa (f)	sour		
ḥiluu, ḥilwa	sweet; pretty	stangii	true
jibin	cheese	ṣaḥiḥ, -a	he becomes; it happens
yijīb (jaab)	he brings	yiṣiir (ṣaar)	
jībina <i>or</i> jūbinna	bring (to) us!		
joo9aan, -a (f), -iin (pl)	hungry	ṣib9aan, -a (f), -iin (pl)	satisfied, full (from eating)
kabaab	cutlet	ṣakar	sugar
kaayma (f)	list	ṣaraab	wine
kaaymat-ilʔakil	menu	ṣoorba (f)	soup
yikra (kīra)	he reads	yiṣtirii (ṣtira)	he buys
tikra	you read (m)	ṣwakīt	at what time?
tikraaha	you read her		
tik'raa	you read him	tamur	dates
		tamra (f)	a date

riffaah	apples	ʔakal <i>or</i> ʔikal (yaakul)	he ate (he eats)
tiffaaha (f)	an apple	ʔaʔkalit	you ate; I ate
tiin	figs	ʔarba9iin	forty
tiina (f)	a fig	ʔilii <i>or</i> ʔilaðii	who, whom, what,
waahid	one		which (relative
ilwaahid (m),	for one, apiece		pronoun)
ilwiida (f)			
xuṣaan, -a	finished, all gone	9anab	grapes
yoom ilʔaḥad	Sunday	9arag	arak (alcoholic beverage)
zaḷaata	salad		
zayn	well; then, in that case	θinayn	two; both
zayt	olive oil	θinaynna	both of us

Seeing the Sights

BASIC SENTENCES

Beginning RECORD 18B

ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS	AIDS TO LISTENING	ARABIC SPELLING
<i>Bill</i>	<i>Bill</i>	بل
we look around	nitfarraj 9ala	تتفرج على
Today let's go look around	xallii lyoom inruuh nitfarraj	خالي اليوم نروح نتفرج على بغداد.
Baghdad.	9ala bagdaad	
<i>John</i>	<i>John</i>	جان
I'd like (us) to take Saïd with us.	?aḥibb naaxuḍ sa9iïd wiïyaana.	احب ناخذ سعيد وينا .
<i>Bill</i>	<i>Bill</i>	بل
office	daayra	دائرة
Perhaps he's at the office.	yimkin huuwa biddaayra.	يمكن هو بالدائرة .
talk <i>or</i> call!	kallim	كلم
call him!	kallima <i>or</i> kalma *	كلمه
Call him on the phone.	kallima bittalafoon.	كلمه بالتلفون .
<i>John</i>	<i>John</i>	جان
That isn't necessary.	haaḍa muu laazim.	هذا مو لازم .
his office	daa?irta <i>or</i> daayirta *	دائره
His office is near here.	daa?irta kariiba minn hinaa.	دائره قريبه من هنا .
<i>Bill</i>	<i>Bill</i>	بل
perfect <i>or</i> exactly	tamaam	تمام
That's right.	tamaam.	تمام .
I remember	?atḍakkar	اتذكر
street	šaari9	شارع
Rashid Street.	šaari9-irrašiïd.	شارع الرشيد
I remember, on Rashid Street.	?atḍakkar, fii šaari9-irrašiïd.	اتذكر، في شارع الرشيد .

* Not on record.

ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS

AIDS TO LISTENING

ARABIC SPELLING

(At Said's office.)

*John*Do you want to come with us
to look around town?*Said*

What do you want to see?

John

The whole city, if we can.

*Said*empty *or* free
I'm free today.*Bill*parks
First let's go to the parks.we saw them
We haven't seen them yet.*Said*side (of the river) *or* bank
that side *or* the other side
They're on the other side (of the
river).*Bill*to there
How do we get there?*Said*bus
rowboat
We can go by bus *or* by boat.remaining *or* remainder
road *or* way
the rest of the way
If we take the rowboat, we'll
have to walk the rest of the
way.*John*triid tijii wiiyaana nitfarraj
ʔalbalad?*Said*

šinu triiduun itšuufluun?

John

kull ilbalad, ʔiḏa nigdar.

*Said*faarug *
ʔana faarug ilyoom.*Bill*ḥadaayik
biʔawwal xalli nruuh
liḥadaayik.šifnaahum
baʔadna maa šifnaahum.*Said*šoob
ḏaak iṣṣoob
humma bḏaak iṣṣoob.*Bill*lihinaak
šloon inruuh lihinaak?*Said*baaṣṣ
balam
nigdar inruuh bilbaaṣṣ ʔaw
bilbalam.baagii *or* baakii †
ṭariik
baagii-ṭariik
ʔiḏa naaxuḏ ilbalam, laazim
nimšii baakii-ṭariik.

جان

تريد تجي وينا تفرج على البلد ؟

بعد

شو تريدون تشوفون ؟

جان

كل البلد ، اذا قدر .

سعيد

فارغ
انا فارغ اليوم .

بل

حدايق
بالاول ختي نروح للحدايق .

شفاهم

بعدنا ما شفاهم .

سعيد

صوب

ذاك الصوب
هما بذاك الصوب .

بل

ل هناك
شلون نروح ل هناك ؟

سعيد

باص

بلم
قدر نروح بالباص او بالبلم .

باقي

طريق

باقي الطريق
اذا ناخذ البلم ، لازم نمشي باقي
الطريق .

* Record has maakuu.

† Not on record.

(They walk to the river, hire a boat, and start across.)

Bill

Bill

بل

bridge

jisir

جسر

river

nahar

نهر

[the] Dijla River (Tigris)

nahar-dijla

نهر دجلة

How many bridges are there
over the Dijla River?

kam jisir ?akuu 9ala nahar-dijla?

كم جسر اكو على نهر دجلة ؟

Beginning RECORD 19A

Said

Said

سعيد

bridges

jisuur

جور

Four bridges.

?arba9-jisuur.

اربع جور •

Bill

Bill

بل

their age

9umurhum

عمرهم

How old are they?

9gad 9umurhum?

شقد عمرهم ؟

Said

Said

سعيد

it hasn't been long since

maa saar kaθiir minn

ما صار كثير من

they built

binaw

بنوا

they built them

binooohum

بنوهم

It hasn't been long since they
built them.

maa saar kaθiir minn binooohum.

ما صار كثير من بنوهم •

the government

ilhukuuma

الحكومة

she built

binat

بنت

before or ago

gabul

قبل

years

siniin

سنين

seven years ago

gabul sabi9-siniin

قبل سبع سنين

The government built two of
them seven years ago.

ilhukuuma binat θinayn

الحكومة بنت اثنين منهم قبل سبع سنين •

minhum gabul sabi9-siniin.

Bill

Bill

بل

I heard about

si'ma9it 9ann

سمعت عن

I've heard a lot about the
Maude Bridge.

si'ma9it kaθiir 9ann jisir-mood.

سمعت كثير عن جسر مود •

Said

Said

سعيد

old (of things)

9attiig

عتيق

built of

mibnii minn

مبني من

wood

xišab or xašab*

خشب

It was an old bridge built of
wood.

kaan jisir 9attiig mibnii minn
xišab.

كان جسر عتيق مبني من خشب •

* Not on record.

ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS

AIDS TO LISTENING

ARABIC SPELLING

on our right	9ala yamiinna	على يميننا
new	jadiid	جديد
before they built	gabul maa binaw	قبل ما بنوا
It used to be on our right before they built the new one.	kaan 9ala yamiinna gabul maa binaw hajjisir ijjadiid.	كان على يميننا قبل ما بنوا هذا الجسر الجديد .
they tore down	falsaw	فلسوا
they tore him down	fal'soo	فلسوه
But they didn't tear it down.	laakin maa fal'soo.	لكن ما فلسوه .
they moved	hawlaw	حوّلوا
they moved him	haw'loo	حوّلوه
They moved it to another place, (about) near the Karada.*	haw'loo ?ila makaan θaanii, takriiban yamm ilkaraada,	حوّلوه الى مكان ثاني، قريبا يم الكرادة .
<i>John</i>	<i>John</i>	جان
they named <i>or</i> called	sammaw	سمّوا
they named him	sam'moo	سمّوه
Why did they name it [the] Maude Bridge?	layš sam'moo jisir-mood?	ليش سمّوه جسر مود ؟
<i>Said</i>	<i>Said</i>	سيد
he freed	xallaš	خلص
the Turks	il'atraak	الأتراك
who <i>or</i> whom	?ilaðii <i>or</i> ?illii	الذي (ايضا) التي
Because of General Maude; he [who] freed Baghdad from the Turks.	minn sabab General Maude, huuwa laðii xallaš bagdaad minn il'atraak.	من سبب جنرال مود ، هو الذي خلّص بغداد من الاتراك .
world (noun)	9aalam	عالم
world (adjective)	9aalamii	عالمي
the World War	ilħarb il9aalamii	الحرب العالمي
I mean	?a9nii	اعني

Beginning RECORD 19B

That was in the World War, I mean the first war.	haaða kaan filħarb il9aalamii, ?a9nii lħarb il'awwal.	هذا كان في الحرب العالمي، اعني الحرب الاول .
island (in river)	jazra	جزرة
standing <i>or</i> stopped	waaguf	واقف
Do you see the island where the boat is?	tšuuftuun ijjazra ?illii lbalam waaguf yamba?	تشوفون الجزيرة التي البلم واقف بها ؟
<i>Bill</i>	<i>Bill</i>	بل
Are there people on it now?	?akuu hassa naas biiha?	اكو هسه ناس بها ؟

* The Karada is a section of Baghdad.

ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS	AIDS TO LISTENING	ARABIC SPELLING
<i>Said</i>	<i>Said</i>	سعيد
she will be	tkuun	تكون
full	milyaan <i>or</i> malyaan*	مليان
because	li'ann	لان
swimming pool	masbah	مسبح
coffee shops	gahaawii	قهاوي
It's only full in summer, because there's a swimming pool and coffee shops on it.	bass bişşayf itkuun milyaana, li'ann 'akuu biuha masbah wugahaawii.	بس بالصيف تكون مليانة ، لان اكو فيها مسبح وقهاوي •
<i>Bill</i>	<i>Bill</i>	بل
she pleases me	ti9jibnii	تعجبني
I like Baghdad.	bagdaad ti9jibnii.	بغداد تعجبني •
she pleases you	ti9jibak	تعجبك
Do you like it, John?	ti9jibak, John?	تعجبك ، جان ؟
<i>John</i>	<i>John</i>	جان
I can't say [right] now.	hassa maa 'agdar 'aguul.	هسه ما اقدر اقول •
old <i>or</i> ancient	kadiim	قديم
so far	ba9ad	بعد
It's an old city, and so far I haven't seen much.	hiya madiina kadiima, wuba9ad maa šifit kaθiir.	هي مدينة قديمة وبعد ما شفت كثير •
some <i>or</i> several	kam <i>or</i> čam*	كم
I can tell you in a few days.	'agdar 'agullak ba9ad kam yoom.	اقدر اقول لك بعد كم يوم •

PRONUNCIATION

Continuing RECORD 19B

PRACTICE 1

k: This sign stands for a k-sound made as far back in the mouth as possible. Say *karw-karw* with your tongue as far back in your mouth as you can. Now — the *k* is actually made a couple of notches farther back. In making the usual *k*, the middle part of your tongue touches the roof of your mouth just above it. But in making *k*, it is the very back part of your tongue which you must raise, with the middle and front held tightly on the bottom of your mouth. Notice the vowel sounds.

kibal†	he accepted	قبل
kuful	lock	قفل
kalam	pen, pencil	قلم

* Not on record.

† Record has the variant gubal.

tikra	you read	تقرأ
buka*	he remained	بقي
*akra	I read	أقرأ
kawii	strong	قوي
baḡar	*cattle	بقر
warāḡ	papers	ورق
il9iraḡ	Iraq	العراق
portaḡaal	oranges	برتقال
ṣadiḡ	friend	صديق
ḡiima	price	قيمة
bikaḡt	I remained	بقيت

PRACTICE 2

Vowel-sounds with ḡ are somewhat different from those with k.

kitab	he wrote	كتب
ḡibal	*he accepted	قبِل
kutub	*books	كتب
ḡuful	*lock	قفل
kabiir	big	كبير
ḡariib	near	قريب
ḡiis	*bag	كيس
ḡiima	*price	قيمة
biik	in you	يك
ṭariḡ	road	طريق
kaan	he was	كان
ṣiḡḡaan	*friends	صدقان
bikaḡt	I wept	بكيت
bikaḡt	I remained	بقيت

ANALYSIS

1. Two of AND both.

ḡinayn minn *uxuutii	two of my brothers	ثنين من اخوتي
ḡinayn minhum	two of them	ثنين منهم
liḡinaynna	for both of us	لثنيينا
ḡinaynhum	both of them	ثنييهم

From the above you see that ḡinayn minn means *two of*, while ḡinayn- with pronoun endings is equivalent to *both of*.

* Record has variant buḡa.

2. EQUIVALENTS OF ba9ad.

The word ba9ad has several equivalents in English. Several are presented below.

1. *after.*
 ba9ad ilbarb *after the war* بعد الحرب
 ba9ad idduhur *afternoon* بعد الظهر
 raah nibka hinaa ba9ad *We are going to stay here a while* راح نبقى هنا بعد اكثر
 'ak@ar. *longer.*
2. *more, in addition to.*
 maa 'aftikir ba9ad raah *I don't think it is going to rain* ما افكر بعد راح تمطر
 rimfur. *any more.* تريد بعد شي ؟
 triid ba9ad sii? *Do you want something more ?*
3. *so far, up til now.*
 ba9ad maa sifit ka@ir. *So far, I haven't seen much.* بعد ما شفت كثير
4. *still, yet.*
 ba9adnuu joo9aan. *I'm still hungry.* بعدني جوعان
 ba9adnuu maa joo9aan. *I'm not hungry yet.* بعدني ما جوعان
 'akal ka@ir, bass ba9da *He ate a lot, but he was still* اكل كثير بس بعده كان جوعان
 kaan joo9aan. *hungry.* بعدنا ما شناه
 ba9adna maa sifnaahum. *We haven't seen them yet.*

Note that ba9ad is used with the pronoun endings to express *still* and *yet*. With a negative, ba9ad corresponds to *yet*; without a negative, it corresponds to *still*. Note especially that ba9ad takes -nuu and not -ii for *me*.

3. PRONOUN ENDINGS WITH VERB FORMS ENDING IN -a.

Compare the following verb forms:

tikra	<i>you read (m)</i>	قرأ
tikraaha	<i>you read her (it)</i>	قرأها
sifna	<i>we saw</i>	شفنا
sifnaahum	<i>we saw them</i>	شفناهم
sifna	<i>we saw</i>	شفنا
sif'naa	<i>we saw him</i>	شفناه

Observe that verb forms ending in -a have -aa- before the pronoun endings. This is true of *all* verb forms ending in -a. You will recall that this is like wiiya *with* and wara *behind*, which behave in the same way, as wiiyaahum, wa'raa. In this text, we mark the form with *him* because it doesn't follow the mechanical stress position.

4. PRONOUN ENDINGS WITH VERB FORM ENDING IN -aw.

The following words were met in this Unit.

binaw	<i>they built</i>	بنوا
binoohum	<i>they built them</i>	بنوهم

[10-Analysis] 165

fašlaw	they tore down	فَشَلُوا
faš'loo	they tore him (it) down	فَشَلُوهُ
hawlaw	they moved	حَوَّلُوا
haw'loo	they moved him (it)	حَوَّلُوهُ
sammaw	they named	سَمَّوْا
sam'moo	they named him (it)	سَمَّوْهُ

From the above you see that the -aw of completed action verb form is replaced by -oo- before the pronoun endings. Again we mark the stress in the form with *him*.

5. COMMANDS, SUMMARY

yišuuŋ	he sees	يَشُوف
šuuŋ	see! (m)	شُوف
šuuŋii	see! (f)	شُوفِي
šuuŋuu	see! (pl)	شُوفُوا

The command forms of verbs are closely similar to the *incompleted action* forms. The chief difference is that the commands have their own set of agent affixes. These are, absence of affix for a man (šuuŋ), -ii for a girl (šuuŋii), and -uu for more than one person (šuuŋuu). In addition, there are some other modifications to be noted for various verb patterns.

First, the commands of certain verbs have ?i- or ?u- at the beginning:

yimšii	he walks	يَمْشِي
?imšii	walk!	اَمْشِي
yis'al	he asks	يَسْأَل
?is'al	ask!	اَسْأَل
yidxul	he enters	يَدْخُل
?udxul	go in!, come in!	ادْخُل
yijīb	he brings	يَجِيب
jīb	bring!	جِيب
yizayyin	he shaves	يَزَيِّن
zayyin	shave!	زَيِّن

The habit is this: ?i- (or ?u-, if the incompleted action form has u) is found in the command of verbs where the agent affix yi- is followed by two consonants (first three examples). Other verbs do not have ?i- in the command forms (last two examples).

Second, there are changes in some commands when the agent affixes are added.

I		
šuuŋ	see!	شُوف
šuuŋii		شُوفِي
šuuŋuu		شُوفُوا
jīb	bring!	جِيب
jībii		جِيبِي
jībuu		جِيبُوا

naam
naamii
naamuu

sleep; go to bed!

نام
نامي
ناموا

Verbs of the above pattern, having a double vowel before the last consonant, have no change before the -ii and -uu affixes.

II

yimšii	<i>he walks</i>	يمشي
?imšii	<i>walk!</i>	امشي
?imšii		امشي
?imšuu		امشوا
yinsa	<i>he forgets</i>	ينسى
?insa	<i>forget!</i>	انسى
?insii		انسي
?insuu		انسوا
yiraawii	<i>he shows</i>	يراوي
raawii	<i>show!</i>	راوي
raawii		راوي
raawuu		راووا

If the incompleting action form ends in a vowel, the commands follow the above pattern. You will note that the vowel has dropped when -ii and -uu are added.

III

yiktib	<i>he writes</i>	يكتب
?iktib	<i>write!</i>	اكتب
kitbii		كتبي
kitbuu		كتبوا
yis'al	<i>he asks</i>	يسأل
?is'al	<i>ask!</i>	اسأل
si'lii		اسألني
si'luu		اسألوا

If there are three unlike consonants in the incompleting action form, the commands follow the pattern of yiktib and yis'al. Note that ?i- has dropped in the forms before -ii and -uu.

IV

yisidd	<i>he closes</i>	يسد
sidd	<i>close!</i>	سد
siddii		سدي
sidduu		سدوا

yiguss	he cuts	يَقُصِّ
guss	cut!	قَصِّ
gussü		قَصِّي
gussuu		قَصُوا

If there is a double consonant at the end of the incompleted action form, the above pattern is followed by the commands. You will note that both consonants remain.

V

yikallim	he speaks with; he calls	يَكْتَم
kallim	call! speak with!	كْتَم
kalmii		كْتَمِي
kalmuu		كْتَمُوا
yištugul	he works	يَشْغَل
štugul	work!	اشْغَل
štuglū		اشْغَلِي
štugluu		اشْغَلُوا

If the incompleted action forms are of the pattern of yikallim or yištugul, then the command forms will follow the above. You will note the shortening of the form (by loss of a vowel) before the -i and -uu endings; of course, full forms will also be heard.

VI. Certain verbs have somewhat irregular commands. They are listed at the end of the following summary.

Summary of Commands

Following are the commands of the various verb types. The incompleted action form precedes the command form.

I

yisuf	šuf	šufii	šufuu	he sees	يَشُوف
				see!	شُوف - شُوفِي - شُوفُوا
yinaam	naam	naamii	naamuu	he sleeps	يَنَام
				go to sleep!	نَام - نَامِي - نَامُوا
yijib	jib	jibii	jibuu	he brings	يَجِيب
				bring!	جِيب - جِيبِي - جِيبُوا

II

ysidd	sidd	siddii	sidduu	he closes	يَسِد
				close!	سَد - سَدِي - سَدُوا
yiguss	guss	gussii	gussuu	he cuts	يَقُصِّ
				cut!	قَصِّ - قَصِّي - قَصُوا
yimši	imši	imšii	imšuu	he walks	يَمْشِي
				walk!	اَمْشِي - اَمْشِي - اَمْشُوا

yintii			he gives	ينطي
*intii	*intii	*intuu	give!	انطي - انطوا
yistirii			he buys	يشترى
stirii	stirii	stiruu	buy!	اشترى - اشترى - اشترى
yoxallii			he puts	يخلي
xallii	xallii	xalluu	put!	خلي - خلي - خلوا
yiraawii			he shows	يراوي
raawii	raawii	raawuu	show!	راوي - راوي - راووا
yinsa			he forgets	ينسى
*insa	*insii	*insuu	forget!	انسى - انسى - انسا
yibka			he stays	يبقى
*ibka	*ibkii	*ibkuu	stay!	ابقى - ابقى - ابقوا
yitmašša			he takes a walk	يتمشى
*itmašša	*itmaššii	*itmaššuu	take a walk!	اتمشى - اتمشى - اتمشوا
IIa				
yiktib			he writes	يكتب
*iktib	kitbii	kitbuu	write!	اكتب - كتي - كتبوا
yiskur			he thanks	يشكر
*iskur	šikrii	šikruu	thank!	اشكر - شكري - شكروا
yig9ud			he sits; he wakes up	يقعد
*ig9ud	gi9dii	gi9duu	sit down!; wake up!	اقعد - قعدي - قعدوا
yilbas			he wears	يلبس
*ilbas	libsii	libsuu	put on, wear!	البس - لبي - لبوا
yirja9			he goes (comes) back	يرجع
*irja9	rij9ii	rij9uu	return!	ارجع - رجعي - رجعوا
yis'al			he asks	يسأل
*is'al	si'lii	si'luu	ask!	اسأل - سئي - سئوا
yisrab			he drinks	يشرب
*israb	širbii	širbuu	drink!	اشرب - شربي - شربوا
IIIb				
yikallim			he speaks with, calls	يكلم
kallim	kalmii	kalmuu	speak with, call!	كلم - كلمي - كلموا
yiga99id			he wakes (someone)	يقعد
ga99id	ga9dii	ga9duu	up wake (someone) up!	قعّد - قعّدي - قعّدوا

yidawwir 9ala			he looks for	يدور على
dawwir 9ala	dawrii 9ala	dawruu 9ala	look for!	دور على - دوري - دوروا
yidaayin			he lends	يدان
daayin	daaynii	daaynuu	lend!	دان - داني - دانوا
yitāakker			he remembers	يتذكر
?itāakkar	?itāakrii	?itāakruu	remember!	اتذكر - اتذكرني - اتذكروا
IV Commands of the following verbs are somewhat <i>irregular</i> :				
yijii			he comes	يجي
ta9aal	ta9aalii	ta9aaluu	come!	تعال - تعالي - تعالوا
yaakul			he eats	ياكل
?ukul	?uklii	?ukluu	eat!	اكل - اكلني - اكلوا
yaaxuḍ			he takes	ياخذ
?uxuḍ or xuḍ	?uxḍii	?uxḍuu	take!	اخذ - اخذ - اخذي - اخذوا
yungaf or yoogaf			he stops; he stands up	يوقف
?oogaf	?oogfii	?oogfuu	stop! or stand up!	اوقف - اوقني - اوقفوا

6. NEGATIVE COMMANDS.

?imsii	walk!	امشي
stirii	buy!	اشترى
guss	cut!	قص
laa ?imsii	don't walk!	لا تمشي
laa tistirii	don't buy!	لا تشتري
laa guss	don't cut!	لا تقص

Above are commands to 'do-so-and-so'. Beneath them are the corresponding *negative commands* 'don't do so-and-so'. You will note that the negative commands consist of *laa* plus a *you* incompleting action form. The feminine and plural forms are as follows:

laa ?imsii (f)	don't walk!	لا تمشي
laa tistirii	don't buy!	لا تشتري
laa-gussii	don't cut!	لا تقصي
laa ?imsuu (pl)		لا تمشوا
laa tistiruu		لا تشتروا
laa tgiessuu		لا تقصوا

Note that they are incompleting action forms, but without the final -n.

Following are a few more typical examples of negative commands. The feminine and plural forms are included only where they present some variation from the masculine.

laa ttiib	don't go!	لا تروح
laa tjiib	don't bring!	لا تجيب
laa tnaam	don't go to sleep!	لا تنام
laa txaaf	don't fear!	لا تخاف

laa tsidd	don't close!	لا تسد
laa tinsa	don't forget!	لا تنسى
laa tibka	don't stay!	لا تبقى
laa tsawwii	don't do; don't make!	لا تسوي
laa txalli	don't put!	لا تخلي
laa traawii	don't show!	لا تراوي
laa titmašša	don't take a walk!	لا تمشي
laa tiktib	don't write!	لا تكتب
laa tkitbii laa tkitbuu		لا تكتبى - لا تكتبوا
laa rig9ud	don't sit down; don't wake up!	لا تقعد
laa rigi9dii laa rigi9duu		لا تقعدى - لا تقعدوا
laa tiftah	don't open!	لا تفتح
laa tiftahii laa tiftahuu		لا تفتحى - لا تفتحوا
laa tidxul	don't enter!	لا تدخل
laa tidxlii laa tidxluu		لا تدخلى - لا تدخلوا
laa tirja9	don't return!	لا ترجع
laa trij9ii laa trij9uu		لا ترجعى - لا ترجعوا
laa tijii	don't come!	لا تجي
laa tijii laa tijuu		لا تجى - لا تجوا
laa taakul	don't eat!	لا تأكل
laa taaklii laa taakluu		لا تأكلى - لا تأكلوا
laa taaxuδ	don't take!	لا تأخذ
laa taaxδii laa taaxδuu		لا تأخذى - لا تأخذوا
laa tooga!	don't stop; don't stand!	لا توقف
laa toogfii laa toogfuu		لا توقفى - لا توقفوا

7. yixalli.

Here are several sentences you have met.

xalliuhum himak!	Put them there!	خليهم هناك !
wayn xallay ilmuus?	Where did you put the razor?	وين خليت الموز ؟
xalli nitmašša!	Let's take a walk!	خلى تمشي !
xalli nšuu ilkaayma!	Let us see the list!	خلى نشوف القائمة !
xalliha timjur!	Let 'er rain!	خليها تمطر !
xal'hi yidxul!	Have him come in!	خليه يدخل !
xal'lii yuu 9indii!	Have him come to me!	خليه يجى عندي !

The verb *yixalli*, as you know, means *he put, he places*. You see from the above that it also means *he has someone do something, or he causes someone to do something*. You see both meanings in the above sentences, where the command *xalli put!*, and *let, cause, have!* is found. You will ob-

serve that the pronoun endings do not have to be used with xallii because the other verb form shows who is to do the action: xallii n̄suuf is sufficient, but you can say the full form xalliina n̄suuf for *Let us see!*

The negative forms are as follows:

xallii maa nsawwii haaāa!

Let's not do this!

خَلِّي مَا نَسَوِّي هَذَا !

xallii hassa maa nruuh!

Let's not go now!

خَلِّي هَسَّ مَا نَرُوح !

laa txal'lii yiruuh!

Don't let him go!

لَا تَخْلِيهِ يَرُوح !

laa txalliha tji!

Don't let her come! or

لَا تَخْلِيهَا تَجِي !

Don't have her come!

EXERCISES

A. Supply ba9ad with pronoun endings.

1. 'ariid 'aakul ba9ad, (ba9ad) joo9aan.
2. maa yiriiduun yiistagluun li'ann (ba9ad) ti9baaniin.
3. 'ihna t'arrajna 'ala bagdaad, bass (ba9ad) maa šifna kulha.
4. sa'iid, (ba9ad) laazim 'ištugul?
5. jamiila, (ba9ad) mariiḍa?
6. 'axuuya gaal raah yikallimni bittalafoon, bass (ba9ad) maa kallamnii.
7. 'iid ba9ad šii? na9am, (ba9ad) maa 'a'kalit kaafii.
8. laa tga99idnii minn waḳit; (ba9ad) ni9saan.

B. PRONOUN ENDINGS WITH FORMS ENDING IN -a or -aw. Select the correct verb forms.

1. ilmudur (gave me) miṭṭaah-ilguria. n̄ṭa, n̄ṭaanii, n̄ṭaytnii
2. 'untii maa (gave me) haḥilluus. n̄ṭat, n̄ṭatna, n̄ṭatnii
3. 'aftikir (they saw me) 'adxul bil9arabaana. šaafaw, šaafuuna, šaafoonii
4. (He put them) bišiiyaarta. xalla, xallaahum, xalla ma
5. (They made them) minn xašab. sawwaw, sawwoohum, sawwooha
6. wayn (did they put her)? xallaw, xallochum, xallooha
7. wayn raabat jamiila? laa (forget her)! tinsa, tinsaaha, tin'saa
8. šaar kaḥir minn (they wrote to me). kitbaw, kitboolii, kitboolak.
9. halmaktuub maktuub bil9arabii; maa 'agdar (I read it). 'aḳra, 'aḳraaha, 'aḳ'raa

10. #inaynbum gaalaw (they saw you) lamma šaafaw, šaafook, šaafoonii
kaanaw fil šaari9-irrašiid.
11. ?jaw likaŷ yisuuftuun sa9iid, bass maa šaafaw, šaa'foo, šaafoonaa
(they saw him).

C. PRONOUN ENDINGS WITH VERB FORMS. *Replace the noun in parentheses by a pronoun ending added to the preceding verb, with whatever changes are necessary. The first sentence is an example.*

- 1a. šifna (sa9iid wuḥasun) yitmaššuun ibāaak iṣṣoob.
1b. šifnaahum yitmaššuun ibāaak iṣṣoob.
2. ilboy xalla (jinatna) giddaam ilmayz.
3. samma (?ibna) muṣṭafa.
4. bimaw (?arba9-jisuur) 9ala nahar-dijla.
5. maa ?agdar ?akra (halkaayma).
6. sa9iid nisa (šiiyaarta).
7. jaabaw (binthum) wiyaahum.
8. xallayna (šiiyaaraatna) wara libayt.
9. falkaw (ijjisuur) wubinaw jisuur jadiida.
10. sim9aw (libint) tiḥḥi wiya ?uxutha.

D. COMMANDS. *Select the masculine, feminine, or plural command called for.*

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. sa9iid, (go bring) issiiyaara! | ruuh jīb, ruuhii jībii, ruuhuu jībūu. |
| 2. jamiila, (go to bed)! | ruuh naam, ruuhii naamii, ruuhuu naamuu |
| 3. ?arjuukum (close) ilbaab! | sidd, siddii, sidduu |
| 4. boy, (give me) ihill! | nṭiinii, nṭiinii, nṭiunni |
| 5. ?arjuukum (show us) lbadaayik! | raawūna, raawīna, raawuuna |
| 6. ?arjuuk (read) haada! | ?ikra, ?ikrii, ?ikruu |
| 7. ?arjuuē (come in)! | ?idxul, dixlii, dixluu |
| 8. (Thank) 9anikum 9alifluus! | ?uṣkur, šikrii, šikruu |
| 9. ruuh (put on) hadla ṭaaniya! | ?ilbas, libsi, libsuu |
| 10. (Listen)! ?akuu rijjaal yimšii waraana. | ?isma9, sim9ii, sim9uu |
| 11. ?ummuū, (see) haada! | xayyuŋ, xayti, xaytuu |
| 12. jamiila, (remember) laazim trij9iin libayt minni waḳit! | ?itōakkar, ?itōakrii, ?itōakruu |

E. MORE COMMANDS. *The sentences are spoken to a man. What would you say to a girl? To more than one person? The first sentence is an example.*

- 1a. ?arjuuk zuurnii bilbayt!
- 1b. ?arjuuĉ zuuriinii bilbayt!
- 1c. ?arjuukum zuuruunii bilbayt!

2. štiriliir waahid minhum!
3. ?igsil ?iidayk!
4. ?ig9ud hinaa!
5. kallim sa9iid bittalafoon!
6. xalluṣ haššugul!
7. ?ukul haaḍa!
8. xuḍnaḥ liḥadiika!
9. ?oogaf ibmakaanak!

F. *Incompleted action verbs are given in parentheses. Replace them by the corresponding masculine command.*

1. (yiktib) haaḍa biddaftar.
2. (yiguṣṣ) ša9arii.
3. ?arjuuk (yibii9lii) šiyyaartak.
4. (yibka) wiyyaay.
5. (yidris) zayn.
6. (yišrab) haaḍa.
7. maa ?a9ruf wayn ilmašbaḥ; (yisʔal) šaxuṣ ṯaanii.
8. (yizayyin) liḥayti.
9. (yaakul) halʔakil.

G. NEGATIVE COMMANDS. *Give the feminine and plural forms.*

1. laa tsidd ilbaab!
2. laa tnaam mitʔaxxir!
3. laa tkallim sa9iid bittalafoon!
4. laa tišrab haaḍa!
5. laa tištugul liḍaak irrijjal!

H. Replace the incompleting action forms in parentheses by negative commands. The first is an example.

1a. (yiguss) ša9arii kaθiir. 1b. laa tgušš ša9arii kaθiir!

2. (yisawwiθ) haaða.
3. (yijii) mītʔaxxir ʔiða triid taakul šii.
4. (yixallii) siiyaartak hinaak.
5. (yinsa) laazim rištugul 9indii.
6. (yig9ud) iθðaak ilmakaan.
7. (yiruuh) biduun fluusak.
8. (yaaxuð) issiiyaara.
9. (yaakul) halportakaala; ʔaḏinn hiiya haamda.
10. (yisidd) ilbaab.

I. Give the feminine and plural forms of the negative commands in sentences 6 to 10 above.

J. Select the correct form called for by the sentence. The verbs are chiefly those introduced in the Basic Sentences of this Unit. Both completed and incompleting action forms are found and some have pronoun endings.

1. sa9iid, ilbaarha gilitlii ʔinta raah (yikallimnii, itkallimnii, itkalmuunii).
2. na9am, ridit (yikalmak, ʔakalmak, nkalmak), bass maa gi'darit.
3. hal ʔintum (sima9, si'ma9it, sima9tum) 9ann jisir-mood?
4. laa, ba9adna maa (sima9, sima9tii, sima9na) 9anna.
5. hasan, (ya9nii, ta9nii, ʔa9nii) štguul?
6. gilit raah ʔaruuh, bass maa kunit (ya9'nii, ta9'nii, ʔa9'nii).
7. yighuun raah (yifalliš, yifalšuun, itfalšuun) ijjisir il9atiig ʔillii mabnii minn xašab.
8. na9am, sima9na ʔilhukuuma raah (yibnii, tibnii, ʔabnii) jisir jadiid fii makaan-ijjisir il9atiig.
9. hassa ʔinta zirit bagdaad wilbašra; ʔay wiḥda ʔinta (ḥabb, ḥabbayt, ḥabbaytii) ʔakθar?
10. ʔana (ḥabb, ḥabbayt, ḥabbayna) ilbašra ʔakθar minn bagdaad, bass bagdaad (yi9jibnii, ti9jibnii) kaθiir.

WHAT WOULD YOU SAY?

1. *You want to see the city.*
 - a. layš maa tijii wiyaay? ١ - ليش ما تجي وياي؟
 - b. ilyoom xooš yoom; laazim inruuh nitmašša. ٢ - اليوم خوش يوم ، لازم نروح تمشي .
 - c. xallii lyoom inruuh nitfarraj 9ala bagdaad. ٣ - خلتي اليوم نروح تنفرج على بغداد .
2. *Let's take Said — but where is he?*
 - a. wayn huuwa? ١ - وين هو ؟
 - b. tiftikir huuwa raah yijii? ٢ - تفكر هو راح يجي ؟
 - c. maa ʔadinn huuwa mawjuud hinaa. ٣ - ما اظن هو موجود هنا .
3. *At his office.*
 - a. ʔadinn nuujda bidaayirta. ١ - اظن نوجدو بدائرتو .
 - b. minuu gaallak huuwa hinaak? ٢ - منو قال لك هو هناك ؟
 - c. yimkin maa yikuun biddaayra. ٣ - يمكن ما يكون بالدائرة .
4. *Later you ask Said if he would like to come along.*
 - a. xallii naaxuð sa9iid wiyaana. ١ - خلتي ناخذ سعيد وياانا .
 - b. thibb tijii wiyaana nitfarraj fii bagdaad? ٢ - تحب تجي وياانا تنفرج في بغداد ؟
 - c. ilyoom xooš yoom; nigdar inšuuuf kulšii. ٣ - اليوم خوش يوم ، قدر نشوف كل شي .
5. *He asks where you are going.*
 - a. šraah taakluun? ١ - شراح تاكلون ؟
 - b. šitguuluun? ٢ - شتقولون ؟
 - c. šitriiduun itšuufoom? ٣ - شتريدون تشوفون ؟
6. *To see everything.*
 - a. kull ilbalda, ʔiða nigdar. ١ - كل البلدة اذا قدر .
 - b. maa ʔadinn nigdar inšuuuf šaari9-irrašiid. ٢ - ما اظن قدر نشوف شارع الرشيد .
 - c. ʔaħibb ʔaraawiikum kulšii. ٣ - احب راويكم كل شي .
7. *Said isn't too busy.*
 - a. laazim ʔarja9 hiddaayra minn waķit. ١ - لازم اروح للدائرة من وقت .
 - b. maa ʔagdar ʔajii wiyaakum minn sabab ʔana mariid. ٢ - ما اقدر اجي وياكم من سبب انا مريض .
 - c. ʔana faarug ilyoom; ʔagdar ʔajii wiyaakum. ٣ - انا فارغ اليوم ، اقدر اجي وياكم .
8. *There are two ways to get to the park.*
 - a. ilħadaayik ibdaak išsoob. ١ - الحدائق بي ذاك الصوب .
 - b. nigdar nimšii hinaak. ٢ - قدر نمشي هناك .
 - c. nigdar inruuh bilbaašš ʔaw bilbalam. ٣ - قدر نروح بالباص او بالبلم .

9. *Going by boat has a drawback.*
- haaḍa ṭṭariḱ muu zayn lilmašii. ١ - هذا الطريق مو زين للمشي •
 - tiftikir nigdar naaxuḍ ilbalam liḥadūka. ٢ - تفكر نغدر ناخذ البلم للحدقة ؟
 - ʔiḍa naaxuḍ ilbalam, laazim nimšii baakū ṭṭariḱ. ٣ - إذا ناخذ البلم لازم نمشي باقي الطريق •
10. *You wonder how many bridges there are over the river.*
- nahar-dijla kabūr ʔaw ṣaḡiir? ١ - نهر الدجلة كبير او صغير ؟
 - wayn tiftikir nahar-dijla — huuwa bilʔiraak ʔaw bamriika? ٢ - وين تفكر نهر دجلة هو، بالعراق او بامريكا ؟
 - kaṁ jisir ʔakuu ʔala nahar-dijla? ٣ - كم جسر اكو على نهر دجلة ؟
11. *Four; two are recent.*
- ʔarbaʔ-jisuur; ʔilbukuuma binat θinayn minhum gabul sabiʔ-siniin. ١ - اربع جسور ، الحكومة بنت اثنين منهم قبل سبع سنين •
 - xamsa, bass kulhum ʔala ḡayr nahar. ٢ - خمسة ، بس كلهم على غير نهر •
 - maa ʔaḡinn ʔakuu jisuur ʔala nahar-dijla. ٣ - ما اظن اكو جسور على نهر دجلة •
12. *You've heard about the Maude Bridge.*
- yighuun jisir-mood filbaṣra; haaḍa saḡiib? ١ - يقولون جسر مود في البصرة ، هذا صحيح ؟
 - simaʔna kaḡiir ʔann jisir-mood; wayn huuwa? ٢ - سمعنا كثير عن جسر مود ، وين هو ؟
 - simaʔna baḡdaad balda ʔala nahar-dijla. ٣ - سمعنا بغداد بلدة على نهر دجلة •
13. *He points it out.*
- hajjisir kullis jadiid. ١ - هذا الجسر كلش جديد •
 - jisir-mood huuwa ijjisir ijjadiid ʔillii ʔala yamiinna. ٢ - جسر مود هو البحر الجديد اللي على يميننا •
 - maa ʔaṣuut jisir-mood. ٣ - ما اشوف جسر مود •
14. *There was an old bridge on the same site.*
- tiftikir haaḍa jisir jamil? ١ - تفكر هذا جسر جميل ؟
 - laazim nimšii fooga. ٢ - لازم نمشي فوقه •
 - kaan ʔakuu waahid ʔatiig mabnii minn xaṣab. ٣ - كان اكو واحد عتيق مبني من خشب •
15. *What became of the old one?*
- hal talʔoo lamma binaw hajjisir? ١ - هل فلتشوه لما بنوا ها الجسر ؟
 - hal ḡawʔoo ʔila makaan θaanii? ٢ - هل ḡawʔoo الى مكان ثاني ؟
 - hal xalʔoo linan liṣaan issayyaaraat? ٣ - هل خلتوا هنا لسان السيارات ؟
16. *And where did it get its name?*
- layṣ samʔoo jisir-mood? ١ - ليش سموه جسر مود ؟
 - ʔakuu ḡayr jisir-mood bilʔiraak? ٢ - اكو غير جسر مود بالعراق ؟
 - layṣ biʔoo? ٣ - ليش بنوه ؟

17. *It was named after a general.*
- a. minn sabab General Maude habb bagdaad hawaaya. ١ - من سبب جنرال مود حب بغداد هوايه •
- b. minn sabab General Maude xallas bagdaad minn il'atraak. ٢ - من سبب جنرال مود خلص بغداد من الاتراك •
- c. minn sabab General Maude sikan fii bagdaad. ٣ - من سبب جنرال مود سكن في بغداد •
18. *That was during the first World War.*
- a. haa'aa kaan fii l'harb il'aaaniya. ١ - هذا كان في الحرب الثانية •
- b. haa'aa kaan fil'harb il'aaalamiya. ٢ - هذا كان في الحرب العالمية •
- c. haa'aa kaan lamma bagdaad kaanat bakda sagiira. ٣ - هذا كان لما بغداد كانت بلدة صغيرة •
19. *You see an island. It is popular as a summer resort.*
- a. biisita ijjazra tkuun faarga li'ann maakuu biha naas. ١ - بالشاء الجزيرة تكون فارغة لان ماكو بها ناس •
- b. bass biisayt itkuun malvaana li'ann 'akuu biha masaabib wugahaawii. ٢ - بس بالصيف اكون مبانة لان اكو بها مسابح وفهاوي •
- c. kull ilgahaawii biha yi'jibuunii. ٣ - كل الفهاوي بها يعجبوني •
20. *You are undecided about Baghdad.*
- a. maa 'adinn ti'jibnii. ١ - ما اظن تعجبني •
- b. hii'aa bakla kaduma wuba'ad maa sifit ka'fir minha. ٢ - هي بلدة قديمة وبعد ما شفت كثير منها •
- c. 'agdar 'agullak ba'ad kam yoom. ٣ - اقدر اقول لك بعد كم يوم •

LISTENING IN

John and Bill plan to see more of Baghdad.

Concluding RECORD 19B

- BILL John, xalli lyoom inruuh nitfarraj 9ala bagdaad. ١ - بل - جان ، خلتي اليوم نروح تنفرج على بغداد •
- JOHN 'aad, triid naaxu'd sa'iid wiyaana? ٢ - جان - عال ، تريد ناخذ سعيد وينا ؟
- BILL zayn, wayn hassa huuwa? ٣ - بل - زين ، وين هو هسه ؟
- JOHN 'umkin biddaayra. ٤ - جان - يمكن بالدائرة •
- BILL kallima bittalafoon. ٥ - بل - كلمه بالتفون •
- JOHN mey laazim daayirta kariiba minn hinaa. ٦ - جان - مو لازم ، دائرته قريه من هنا •
- BILL tama um, 'at'adakkar fa'aa'irra'siid. ٧ - بل - تمام ، افكر في شارع الرشيد •

Beginning RECORD 20A

(At Said's Office.)

JOHN: sa'nd, trūd tijī wūyaana nitfarraj fii bagdaad?

SAID: šinuu trūdun itšunfuun?

JOHN: kull ilbalad 'ida nigdar.
ba'adna maa šifna ka'bir.

SAID: na'nam, 'ana faarug ilyoom. 'agdar hassa 'ajji wūyaakum.

BILL: bil'awwal xallu nruuh lihadaayik.
ba'adna maa šifnaahum.

JOHN: nigdar nimšii lihinaak?

SAID: laa, humma bāaak issoob.
nigdar nruuh bilbaas 'aw bilbalam.
'ay waahid trūdun?

JOHN: bilbalam.

SAID: 'ida naaxi' ilbalam, laazim nimšii baaku (tunk).

JOHN: maa yixaalit.

(They walk to the river and hire a boat.)

BILL: kam jisr 'akuu 'ala nahar-dijla?

SAID: 'arba'-'isuur.

BILL: ša'ad 'amurhum?

SAID: maa ša'ar haw'aya minn binoohum.
ilhukuma biha' #. 'an minhum g'oul
sabi'-sinin.

BILL: si'ma'ni ka'bir 'anu jisr-mood; wayn huwa?

SAID: qisr ila'ni 'ala yamilna.

JOHN: haa'la jisr kullis jadiid.
kaan 'akuu jisr gabul maa binaw haa'la?

SAID: na'nam, kaan 'akuu waahid 'atiig mibni minn xi'ab.

BILL: hal tal'loo lamma binaw hajjisir?

SAID: laa, haw'loo 'ila makaan #aanii.*

JOHN: layš sam'moo jisr-mood?

SAID: minn sabab General Maude, 'illii xallas bagdaad minn 'a-raak.

JOHN: yamita?

SAID: haa'la kaan fi lharb il'aalamii, 'a'nni ilharb il'awwal.

itšunfuun ijazra 'ila'ni ilbalam waagu' yamha?

جان - سعيد ، تريد تجي وبتانا تفرّج في بغداد ؟

سعيد - شئو تريدون تشوفون ؟

جان - كل البلدة اذا قدر .

بعدنا ما شفتا كثير .

سعيد - نعم ، انا فارغ اليوم ، اقدر هسه اجي وبتاكم .

بل - بالاول خلتي نروح للحدائق ؛ بعدنا ما شفتاهم .

جان - قدر نمشي لهنالك ؟

سعيد - لا ، ههنا بذاك الصوب .

قدر نروح بالباص او بالبلم .

اي واحد تريدون ؟

جان - بالبلد .

سعيد - لا ، البلم ، لازم نمشي باقي الطريق .

جان - ما يخالف .

بل - كم جسر اكو على نهر دجلة ؟

سعيد - اربع جسور .

بل - شقد عمرهم ؟

سعيد - ما صار هواية من بنوهم .

الحكومة بنت ثنين منهم قبل سبع سنين .

بل - سمعت كثير عن جسر مود ، وين هو ؟

سعيد - الجسر الذي على يميننا .

جان - هذا الجسر كلش جديد .

كان اكو جسر قبل ما بنوا هذا ؟

سعيد - نعم ، كان اكو واحد عتيق مبني من خشب .

بل - هل فلتشوه لما بنوا ها الجسر ؟

سعيد - لا ، حو'لوه الي مكان ثاني .

جان - ليش سمّوه جسر مود ؟

سعيد - من سبب جنرال مود الذي خلّص بغداد من الاتراك .

جان - يعني ؟

سعيد - هذا كان في الحرب العالمي ، اعني الحرب

الاول .

تشوفون الجزيرة الذي البلم واقف يما ؟

* The record has makaan taani, # has become t after a preceding n.

BILL na9am.

SAID hajjazra kullis jamiila; bişşayf kunna
daayman inruuh lihinaak.

BILL ?akuu hassa naas biha?

SAID laa, bass bişşayf itkuun milyaana li'ann
?akuu biha masbah wugahaawii.

BILL ?adinn bagdaad ti9jibnii.

John, şiftikir biha?

JOHN hassa maa ?agdar ?aguul. biya madiina
kadiima wuba9ad maa şifit ka9iir.

?agdar ?agullak ba9ad kam yoom.

بل - نعم •

سعيد - هاي الجزيرة كتش جميلة • بالصيف كتا دائما
نروح لهناك •

بل - اكو هسته تامس بها ؟

سعيد - لا ، بس بالصيف تكون مليانة لان اكو بها
مسح وقهاوي •

بل - اظن بغداد تعجبني •

جان ، شفتكر بها ؟

جان - هسته ما اقدر اقول • هي مدينة قديمة وبعد ما

شفت كثير • اقدر اقول لك بعد كم يوم •

VOCABULARY

baagii (same as baakii)		yikallim (kallam)	he talks, he calls
baaku, baakiya (f)	remaining, staying	ilkaraada	the Karada (a section of Baghdad)
ilbaaku	the remainder, the rest	yikuun (kaan)	he will be
baakii-ttariik	the rest of the way	kadiim, -a	old, ancient (of things)
baass (baassaar)	bus (pl)	kariib, -a (minn)	near (to)
balam ('ablaam)	rowboat (pl)	li'ann	because
yibaa (bina)	he builds (he built)	mabnii or mibnii (minn)	built of
binaw	they built	mabniya (f)	
bi'noo	they built him	madiina (f)	city
daayra or daa'ira (f)	office	malyaan or milyaan, -a (minn)	full (of)
daayratna	our office	masbah (masaabiih)	swimming place (pl)
daayirtii	my office	nahar (nhuur)	river (pl)
faarug, faarga (f)	empty, unoccupied, free	nahar-dijla (m)	the Tigris River
yifalliis (fallas)	he tears down (he tore down)	visammii (samma)	he names, he calls (he named, called)
fallaw	they tore down	sammaw	they named
fall'oo	they tore him down	sam'moo	they named him
gabul	before; ago	yisma'9 (sima'9) 9ann	he hears (heard) about
gabul sabi'9-sivin	seven years ago	sina (siniin)	year (pl)
gabul maa	before (with verbs)	soob	side (of the river)
gabul maa binaw	before they built	daak issoob	the other side (of the river)
hajjisir	this bridge	saari'9 (sawaari'9)	street (pl)
gahwa (gahaawii)	coffee shop (pl)	saari'9-irraadiid	Rashid Street
gay'	other, different; non-	takriiban	about, almost
gayr muslim	non-Moslem	tanaam	perfect, right
hadiika (hadaavik)	park (pl)	yi'farraj (tfarraj)	he looks around
yihawwil (ha'awal)	he moves, he takes (to another place)	9ala or bii	
hawlaw	they moved	vitdakkak (tdakkak)	he remembers
haw'loo	they moved him	tariik	way, road
ilhukuuma	the government	waaguf, waagfa	standing; stopped
jadid, -a	new	yixallus (xallas)	he completes; he frees (he completed; he freed)
jazra (f)	island (small)		
jisir (jisuur)	bridge (pl)		
kam or lam	some; several; how many?		
ba'ad kam yoom	after a few days		

xašab or xišab

wood

ʔatraak (turkii)

Turks (Turkish; a
Turk)

ʔaalam

world (noun)

ʔaalamii, ʔaalamiiya (f)

world (adjective)

ʔatiŋ, -a

old (of things)

yaʔnii (ʔina)

he (it) means (he
meant)

ʔaʔnii

I mean

yiʔjib (ʔijab)

he pleases

tiʔjibnii

she pleases me, I
like her

tiʔjibak

she pleases you, you
like her

Seeing the Sights (continued)

BASIC SENTENCES

Continuing RECORD 20A

ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS	AIDS TO LISTENING	ARABIC SPELLING
<i>Said</i>	<i>Said</i>	سعيد
(the) walking	ilmašii	المشي
I'm tired of walking.	*aanii ti9baan minn ilmašii.	اني تعبان من المشي •
carriage	9arabaana	عرباثة
Let's take a carriage.	xallii naaxuδ 9arabaana.	خلي ناخذ عرباثة •
<i>John</i>	<i>John</i>	جان
lazy	kislaan or kaslaan*	كسلان
You're both [just] lazy.	*inaynkum kislaaniin.	ئينيكم كسلانين •
<i>Bill</i>	<i>Bill</i>	بل
we ride	nirkab	نركب
(you) alone	waḥd.	وحدك
We're going to ride; you can walk by yourself.	*ihna raah nirkab; tigdar timšii waḥdak.	احنا راح نركب، قدر تمشي وحدك •
<i>John</i>	<i>John</i>	جان
coming	jaay	جاي
No, I'm coming with you.	laa, *aanii jaay wiiyaakum.	لا، آني جاي وبياكم •
<i>Said</i>	<i>Said</i>	سعيد
carriage driver	9arabančii	عربشي

Beginning RECORD 208

ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS

AIDS TO LISTENING

ARABIC SPELLING

take us!
park *or* garden
the King Ghazi Park
Driver, take us to the King
Ghazi Park.

Bill

building
What's this building?

Said

mosque
This is a mosque.

prayer
place of prayer
a Moslem
church
Christians

The mosque (he) is the place of
prayer for Moslems like a
church for Christians.

Bill

long *or* tall
What's that tall building?

Said

minaret
That's a minaret.

Bill

use *or* purpose
What's the purpose of the
minaret?

Said

muezzin
he calls
The muezzin calls the people to
prayer from it.

John

Can we go into the mosque?

waddiina
ħadiika
ħadiikat-ilmalik-gaazii
ʔarabanċii, waddiina
liħadiikat-ilmalik-gaazii.

Bill

binaaya
šinuu halbinaaya?

Said

jaami9
haaċa jaami9.

ṣalaat
maħall-iṣṣalaat
muslim
kaniisa
naṣaara
ijjaami9 huuwa maħall-iṣṣalaat
lilmuslimiin miθil ilkaniisa
linnaṣaara.

Bill

ṭawiil
šinuu halbinaaya ṭṭawiila?

Said

minaara
haaċii minaara.

Bill

faayda
šinuu faaydat-ilminaara?

Said

muʔaδδin
yid9uu
minha ʔilmuʔaδδin yid9uu
nnaas liṣṣalaat.

John

nigdar nidxul bijjaami9?

ودينا
حديقة
حديقة الملك غازي
عربشي. ودينا لحديقة الملك غازي.

بل

بناية
شو هاي البناية ؟

سعيد

جامع
هذا جامع .

صلاة
محل الصلاة
مسلم
كنيسة
نصاري

الجامع هو محل الصلاة للمسلمين
مثل الكنيسة للنصاري .

بل

طويل
شو هاي البناية الطويلة ؟

سعيد

منارة
هذي منارة .

بل

فائدة
شو فائدة المنارة ؟

سعيد

موذن
يدعو
منها المومذن يدعو الناس للصلاة .

جان

قدر ندخل بالجامع ؟

ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS

AIDS TO LISTENING

ARABIC SPELLING

*Said**Said*

سعيد

(you) alone (pl)
You can't go in alone because
you aren't Muslims.

wahidkum
maa tgidruun tidxuluun
wahidkum, minn sabab
?intum maa muslimiin.

وحدكم
ما قدرون تدخلون وحدكم من سبب
انتم مو مسلمين •

*John**John*

جان

Can you take us with you?
inside
I'd like to see the inside of the
building.

tigdar taaxuuna wiyaak?
daaxil
?ahibb ?asuuf daaxil-ilbinaaya.

قدر تاخذنا وبناك ؟
داخل
احب اشوف داخل البناية •

*Said**Said*

سعيد

to here
I'll see you tomorrow and we'll
come back here.

?ila hinaa
?asuufkum baa'ir wunirja? ?ila
hinaa.

الى هنا
اشوفكم باكر ونرجع الى هنا •

*Driver**Driver*

عربياني

which you want (her)
This is the park you want.
you want me
I wait for you
Do you want me to wait for you?

litruuduunha
haay lhaadiika litruuduunha.
truuduunii
?antidirkum
truuduunii ?antidirkum?

لتريدونها
هاي الحديقة لتريدونها •
تريدوني
انتظركم
تريدوني انتظركم ؟

(The next day at the hotel.)

*Said**Said*

سعيد

ready
Are you ready to go?
Where's John?

haad'ir
?inta haad'ir itruuh?
wayn John?

حاضر
انت حاضر تروح ؟
وين جان ؟

I told him
he waits for me

gilitla
yintidirmii

قلت له
ينتظرنني

Beginning RECORD 21A

I told him to wait for me here.

gilitla yintidirmii hinaa.

قلت له ينتظرنني هنا •

*Bill**Bill*

بل

we find him
He told me we'd find him in the
lobby.

nuujda or noojda
gaallii nuujda bişsaaloon.

نوجد
قال لي نوجد بالصالون •

camera

kaamira

كامرة

Can I take the camera with me?

?agdar ?axuud ilkaamira
wiyaay?

اقدر آخذ الكامرة وبناي ؟

ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS

AIDS TO LISTENING

ARABIC SPELLING

films

I brought a lot of films from America.

fearing or afraid

I was afraid I couldn't buy them (from) here.

Said

take her!

Yes, take it with you.

forbidden

taking (noun)

pictures

[the] taking of pictures

(from) outside

Taking pictures in the mosque is forbidden, but you can take them outside.

(In the lobby.)

Said

appointment

What, have you forgotten our appointment?

John

No, I haven't forgotten it.

Are we going to walk or take a taxi?

Said

is needed or is necessary

We don't need a taxi.

My car's waiting at the door.

(At the mosque.)

Said

We have to go in by the big door.

(They go into the courtyard, and Said points to the main building.)

they pray

The people pray inside that building.

ʔallaam

ibit ʔallaam kaʔūra minn ʔamayrika.

xaayif

kunit xaayif maa ʔagdar ʔaštirihum minn hinaa.

Said

xuḏha

naʔam, xuḏha wiyaak.

mamnuuʔ

ʔaxuḏ

suwar

ʔaxuḏ-suwar

minn barra

mamnuuʔ ʔaxuḏ-suwar

fiijaamiʔ, bass tigdar

taaxuḏha minn barra.

Said

mawʔid

šinu, ʔinta nisayt mawʔidna?

John

laa, naa nisayta.

raaḥ nimšii ʔaw naaxuḏ taaksii?

Said

yihtaaj

maa yihtaaj taaksii.

šiyaartii waagfa bilbaab.

Said

laazim nidxul minn ilbaab ilkabiir.

yiṣalluun

fii daaxil-halbinaaya ʔinnaas yiṣalluun.

افلام
جيت افلام كثيرة من امريكا •خايف
كنت خايف ما اقدر اشتريهم من هنا •

سعيد

خذها
نعم ، خذها ويّاك •

ممنوع

اخذ

صور

اخذ صور

من برّة

ممنوع اخذ صور في الجامع بس
قدر تاخذها من برّة •

سعيد

موعد
شو ، انت نسيت موعدنا ؟

جان

لا ، ما نسيته •

راح نمشي او ناخذ تاكسي ؟

سعيد

يحتاج
ما يحتاج تاكسي •
سيّارتي واقفة بالباب •

سعيد

لازم ندخل من الباب الكبير •

يصلّون

في داخل ها البناية الناس يصلّون •

ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS

AIDS TO LISTENING

ARABIC SPELLING

chairs
benches
prayer-rugs
Notice there aren't [any] chairs
and benches in it, only prayer-
rugs.

karaasii
txuut
sijaañiid
šuufuu maakuu fiha karaasii
wutxuut, bass sijaañiid.

كراسي
تخوت
سجاد
شوفوا ماكو فيها كراسي وتخوت ،
بس سجاجيد .

John

John

جان

statues
mosques
pulpits
Are there [any] statues or pic-
tures in the mosques?

timaathil
jawaami9
manaabir
hal ?akuu timaathil ?aw suwar
bijjawaami9?*

تماثيل
جوامع
منابر
هل اكو تماثيل او صور بالجوامع ؟

Said

Said

سعيد

he finds or there is found
No, there are only pulpits.

yuujad
laa, bass yuujad manaabir.

يوجد
لا ، بس يوجد منابر .

pulpit
This is the pulpit.

mambar
haaḍa Imambar.

منبر
هذا المنبر .

Bill

Bill

بل

the time of prayer
When is the time of prayer?

wakt-iṣṣalaat
yamta wakt-iṣṣalaat?

وقت الصلاة
يمتي وقت الصلاة ؟

Beginning RECORD 218

Said

Said

سعيد

dinner
After (the) dinner,
We have to go before the people
come.

9iṣa
ba9ad il9iṣa.
laazim inruuh gabul maa tijii
nnaas.

عشى
بعد العشى .
لازم تروح قبل ما تجي الناس .

I take you
Do you want me to take you to
the hotel?

?aaxuḍkum
triiduunii ?aaxuḍkum
lil?uutayl?

آخذكم
تريدوني آخذكم للاوتيل ؟

John

John

جان

take us!
No, just take us to the King
Ghazi Bridge.

xuḍna
laa, bass xuḍna ?ila
jisir-ilmalik-gauzii.

خذنا
لا. بس خذنا الى جسر الملك غازي .

ANALYSIS

1. 'Alone', 'by one's self'.

igdar timšii waḥdak.

You can walk alone.

قدر تمشي وحدك •

maa tgidruun itduxluun
waḥidkum.

You can't go in alone.

ما قدرن تدخلون وحدكم •

From the above you see that waḥid, with the respective pronoun endings, is equivalent to *alone*, *by one's self*.

2. A note on naas people.

lu daaxil-halbinaaya nnaas
yiṣalluun.

*Inside this building, the people
pray.*

في داخلها البناية الناس يصلّون •

laazim inruuh baʿad maa tijii
nnaas.

*We have to go before the people
come.*

لازم نروح بعد ما تجي الناس •

You will observe in the above sentences that naas *people* can be with either a plural verb form (as yiṣalluun *they pray*), or with a feminine singular verb form (as tijii *she (it) comes*).

3. PRONOUN ENDINGS WITH VERBS, SUMMARY.

sidd	<i>close!</i>	سد
sidda	<i>close him (it)!</i>	سده
šifit	<i>I saw</i>	شفت
šifta	<i>I saw him</i>	شفته
šifna	<i>we saw</i>	شفنا
šifnaahum	<i>we saw them</i>	شفناهم
šaafaw	<i>they saw</i>	شافوا
šaaloonii	<i>they saw me</i>	شافوني

Above, simple verb forms are followed by the corresponding verb forms with pronoun endings. Once again you will observe that when pronoun endings are added to verb forms (just as you learned about nouns and prepositions), it is not always a process of simple addition to an unchanged form. That is, the form with the pronoun ending is not always the same as the form without the ending. In this section you will see the verb forms with the pronoun endings. You will recall that some of the pronoun endings begin with a consonant. These are -*ha her*, -*nii me*, -*na us*, -*kum you (pl)*, and -*hum them*. The other endings begin with a vowel. These are -*a him*, -*ak you (m)*, and -*ic you (f)*. In the examples given hereafter, remember that -*ha her* is used to represent all the consonant-initial endings. Similarly, the ending -*a him* is used to represent all the vowel-initial endings.

l	<i>he closed</i>	سد
sadd	<i>he closed him (it)</i>	سده
sadda	<i>he closed her (it)</i>	سدها
sadha		

As you have observed before, a double consonant remains before vowel endings, but it is simplified before consonant endings.

yixallii	<i>he puts</i>	يخلى
yixalliiha	<i>he puts her (it)</i>	يخلىها
yixal'lii	<i>he puts him (it)</i>	يخلىه
yixallik	<i>he puts you (m)</i>	يخلىت

The above pattern is followed by verb forms whose combining form ends in a vowel. Note -k instead of -ak for *you (m)* and -ē instead of -iē *you (f)*. Below are the other verb forms which follow this pattern. You will note that the combining form is slightly different from the free form.

kaafaw	<i>they saw</i>	شافوا
kaafooha		شافوها
kaa'loo		شافوه
šifna	<i>we saw</i>	شفنا
šifnaaha		شفناها
šif'naa		شفناه
šiftum	<i>you saw (pl)</i>	شفتم
šiftuuha		شفتوها
šif'tuu		شفتوه
yīšuuuun	<i>they see</i>	يشوفون
yīšuuufuuha		يشوفوها
yīšuu'fuu		يشوفوه
tšuuuun	<i>you see (pl)</i>	تشوفون
tšuuufuuha		تشوفوها
tšuu'fuu		تشوفوه
tšuuuīn	<i>you see (f)</i>	تشوفين
tšuuuīha		تشوفيهن
tšuu'fii		تشوفيه

In the above verbs you will observe that the combining forms differ from the free forms in the following ways:

1. -aw is replaced by -oo- in the combining form.
2. Verbs ending in -a have -aa- in the combining form.
3. -tum is replaced by -tuu- in the combining form.
4. -uun and -iin usually lose the -n in the combining form. Some speakers, however, keep the -n, and say yīšuuufuunha *they saw her* and yīšuuufuuna *they saw him*, and so on.

III And now, free forms having a single vowel before a single final consonant.

a		
šifit	<i>I saw</i>	شفت
ki'tabit	<i>I wrote</i>	كنت
xal'lašit	<i>I finished</i>	خلت
šifitha		شفتها
kitab'itha		كتبها
xal'lašitha		خلتها

sifta		شَفَتَه
kitabta		كَتَبَتْ
xallaṣta		خَلَصَتْ
b		
kallim	talk with!	كَلِّمْ
xalluṣ	finish!	خَلِّصْ
kallimha		كَلِّمَهَا
xalluṣha		خَلِّصْهَا
kalma		كَلِمَةٍ
xalṣa		خَلَصَ
c		
ya9ruf	he knows	يَعْرِفُ
yiktib	he writes	يَكْتُبُ
ʔiktib	write!	اَكْتُبْ
ʔuḍrub	hit!	اَضْرِبْ
ʔiftaḥ	open!	اَفْتَحْ
ya9rufha		يَعْرِفُوهَا
yiktibha		يَكْتُبُهَا
ʔiktibha		اَكْتُبْهَا
ʔuḍrubha		اَضْرِبْهَا
ʔiftaḥha		اَفْتَحْهَا
yi9arfa		يَعْرِفُ
yikitha		يَكْتُبُ
ʔikitha		اَكْتُبْ
ʔuḍurba		اَضْرِبْ
ʔifitha		اَفْتَحْ

You will note that the first of each series above is a free verb form having a single vowel before a single final consonant. The second forms are these verbs with consonant endings added. You will note that there is *no change before the consonant endings* (except for the regular stress shift). It is the third member of each series which you will note especially. Here the verb is with vowel endings, and you will note that there are a few differences. In summary, you will observe that:

1. The vowels i and u (before t of the agent affixes) remain before consonant endings, but they drop out before vowel endings (examples under a).
2. If i or u is preceded by a doubled consonant, the doubled consonant is simplified when i or u drops (examples under b).
3. But if i or u is preceded by two unlike consonants, then there is rearrangement within the word (examples under c). (This last arrangement of yiktibha beside yikitba will remind you of the pattern of yiskin beside yisiknuun and yisʔal beside yisiʔluun, and so on.)

IV Position of stress.

Finally we come to the question of the position of stress. In all the forms above (with the exception of forms like yixalʔlii *he puts him*, šaaʔfoo *they saw him*, etc.) the stress has followed the

mechanical pattern. (If you have forgotten what this is, see Note Two in Unit Two.) There are, however, two other forms where the stress is not according to the mechanical pattern.

Note the following:

<i>a</i>		
qirab	he hit	ضرب
qir'aba	he hit him	ضربه
xallas	he finished	خلص
xal'asa	he finished him	خلصه
<i>b</i>		
saafat	she saw	شافت
saaf'ata	she saw him	شافته
saddat	she closed	سدت
sad'data	she closed him	سدته
qirbat	she hit	ضربت
qir'bata	she hit him	ضربته
nisat	she forgot	نست
ni'sata	she forgot him	نسته
xal'sat	she finished	خلصت
xal'sata	she finished him	خلصته

You will observe that the forms in the last column have the stress on the vowel preceding the vowel-initial pronoun ending, even though this is contrary to the mechanical habit. You will also note that it is the *completed action* *he* and *she* forms which happen to fit this pattern. All others follow the mechanical habit.

In conclusion, if you look over all the verb forms having pronoun endings, you will arrive at this general rule for the position of stress:

In verb forms having pronoun endings added, the stress always falls on the vowel preceding the pronoun ending.

EXERCISES

A. Supply with *wahid* with pronoun endings.

1. maa gidarna nidxul — bijjaami9.
2. lays 'inta ribit — ? ridit 'aruuh wüyaak.
3. lays itriiduun itruuhuun — ?
4. šifna #ilaa#-banaat gaa9diin —.
5. maa xallasut iššugul; maa gi'darit 'asaw'wii —.
6. risal binta — lissuug lamma huuwa kaan billayl.
7. il9arabančii kaan gaa9id — bil9arabaana.

B. Add *ha she (it)*, then *-a him (it)* to the correct forms of the following verbs:

I

jaabaw
raadaw
zaaraw
kitbaw
qirbaw
xaḷṣaw
xallaw
sawwaw

they brought
they wanted
they visited
they wrote
they hit
they finished
they put
they made

II

jibna
laa tinsa
ʔikra
xalla
sawwa
nisa
nisayna
xallayna

we brought
don't forget!
read!
he put
he made
he forgot
we forgot
we put

III

ṣiftum
jibtum
kitabtum
risaltum
xallaytum
sawwaytum
ṣaggaytum
ṣirabtum

you saw
you brought
you wrote
you sent
you put
you made
you tore
you drank

VII

ṣaafat
jaabat
kitbat
qirbat
nisat
sawwat
xallat
xaḷṣat
kallat
toakrat

IV

viriduun
yiṣiiluun
yikithuun
yiqirbuun
yigluun
yaakluun
yaaxduun
yixalluun
yixalṣuun

they want
they pick up, they carry
they write
they hit
they say
they eat
they take
they put
they finish

V

jibit
ridit
ki'tabit
qir'abit
xaḷ'laṣut
kal'lamit
ʔiktib
ʔuḍrub
ʔiftaḥ

I brought; you brought
I wanted; you wanted
I wrote; you wrote
I hit; you hit
I finished; you finished
I talked with, I called
write!
hit!
open!

VI

kitab
qirab
fitaḥ
xaḷḷas
kallam
tāakkar

he wrote
he hit
he opened
he finished
he talked with, he called
he remembered

she saw
she brought
she wrote
she hit
she forgot
she made
she put
she finished
she talked with, she called
she remembered

C. Add -ak (-k) *you* (m), then -kum *you* (pl) to the verbs in parentheses. Make whatever changes are necessary in the form of the verb.

1. qannayt (sifit) lamma ?ana kum jaay minn iŝŝugul.
2. ?uxuutii gaaloolii humma (šaafaw) yoom ilxamiis.
3. baa'ir raah (?akallim) bittalafoox.
4. jam'ila maa (kadmat).
5. minuu (dirab)?
6. (yiriiduun tijii) wiyaahum.

D. Replace the nouns in parentheses by pronoun endings added to the preceding verb. Make whatever changes are necessary in the verb form. The first sentence is an example.

- 1a. nigdar inŝuuf (ilgurfa)?
 - 1b. nigdar inŝuufha?
2. ?arjuuk siid (ilbaab) lamma titla9.
 3. ilwalad gass (?iida).
 4. wayn raah itxallii (siyaartak)?
 5. maa jibit (siyaartii).
 6. qannayt sifit (sa9iid) yirkab bilbalam.
 7. laa, sa9iid maa kaan bilbalam; ?ihna ŝifna (sa9iid) yitmaŝŝa baaak iŝsoob.
 8. gulluulij, layŝ maa jibtum (ilmaywa)?
 9. yigluun yiriiduun yiŝuufuun (?axuuk).
 10. minuu kitab (halmaktuub)?
 11. ?ana?naa ki'tabit (haa'aa).
 12. laa tinsa (halmaktuub)?
 13. yamta raah itxalluŝ (ŝuglak)?
 14. ?iktib (haa'aa) biddaftar!
 15. ?arjuuk ?uqrub (badiltii) ?uutii!
 16. maa ?agdar ?aftah (ilbaab).
 17. kallim (sa9iid) bittalafoon!
 18. maa ?a9ruf (haŝan).
 19. yigluun yi9arfuun (?axuuya).
 20. minuu sawwa haa'aa? ?a9inn ?uxtii hiya sawwat (haa'aa).

WHAT WOULD YOU SAY?

1. *You are tired of walking.*

- a. ?ana 9iŝŝaan wu?ariid ?aŝrab maay.
- b. laa9i, a naaxuŝ 9arabaana.
- c. ?ana ti9baan minn ilmaŝii; ?ariid ?aaxuŝ 9arabaana.

١ - انا عطشان واريد اشرب ماي •

٢ - لازم تاخذ عرباثة •

٣ - انت تعبان من المشي ، اريد اخذ عرباثة •

2. *Your friend says to hurry, he has a carriage.*

- a. tigdar timŝii wa9dak ?iida triid.

١ - قدر تمشي وحده اذا تريد •

[11-What Would You Say?] 193

- b. ruuh ?ila wayn maa triid; ?ana ?ariid
?anaam.
- c. laa tit?axxar ka?iir; il?arabaana waagfa.
3. *You compare a mosque to a church.*
- a. yigluun ?akuu jaami9 fii New York.
- b. ijjaami9 ilmuslimiin mi?il ilkaniiisa
linna?aara.
- c. kam jaami9 ?akuu bil?iraak?
4. *What about the minaret?*
- a. hal?alam ittawiiil maa ?inda ?aa?ib.
- b. sinuu ?iic ilbinaaya t?awila wu?inuu
faaydatha?
- c. nigdar nidxul ib?iic ilbinaaya t?awila?
5. *The muezzin calls the people to prayer from it.*
- a. ilmu?a?d?in yihmil himil ka?iir ?ala ?ahra.
- b. ?iic minaara, wuminha ilmu?a?d?in
yid?uu nnaas li?sa?aat.
- c. sima?it fadd hu?a?d?in yiriid yiruuh
?ila jaami9na.
6. *You are told you can't go inside the mosque
alone.*
- a. maa tgidruun tijuun wiyaay.
- b. triiduunii ?adris fii baytna ?aw
fijjaami9?
- c. maa tgidruun itduxluun wa?idkum
li?ann ?intum muu muslimiin.
7. *Your friend can take you with him sometime.*
- a. fadd yoom ?ariid ?atma?sa ?ila
makaan muu ?ariib.
- b. yimkin fadd yoom ?aruuh ?ila ?uglii.
- c. yimkin fadd yoom ?agdar ?axu?kum.
8. *You would like to see the inside of the building.*
- a. ?ahibb ?a?uuf daaxil-ilbinaaya.
- b. ?ahibb ?a?uuf ilbinaaya minn barra.
- c. laa traawiina halbinaaya.
9. *At your destination the carriage driver asks if
you want him.*
- a. triiduunii ?aakul wiyaakum?
- b. ?intidiriinii yamm il?arabaana.
- c. triiduunii ?antidirkum?

٢ - روح الى وين ما تريد ، انا اريد انا .

٣ - لا تتأخر كثير ، العربة واقفة .

١ - يقولون اكو جامع في نيويورك .

٢ - الجامع للمسلمين مثل الكنيسة للتصاري .

٣ - كم جامع اكو بالعراق ؟

١ - هبلم الطويل ما عبده صاحب .

٢ - شنو ذيك البناية الطويلة وشنو فائدتها ؟

٣ - قدر ندخل بذيك البناية الطويلة ؟

١ - الموءذن يحمل حمل كبير على ظهره .

٢ - ذيك المنارة ، ومنها الموءذن يدعو الناس للصلاة .

٣ - سمعت فد موءذن يريد يروح الى جامعنا .

١ - ما تقدرون تجون ويناى .

٢ - تريدون ادرس في بيتنا او في الجامع ؟

٣ - ما تقدرون تدخلون وحدكم لان اتم مو مسلمين .

١ - فد يوم اريد اتمشى الى مكان مو قريب .

٢ - يمكن فد يوم اروح الى شغلي .

٣ - يمكن فد يوم اقدر آخذكم .

١ - احب اشوف داخل البناية .

٢ - احب اشوف البناية من بره .

٣ - لا تراوبنا هاي البناية .

١ - تريدوني آكل ويناكم ؟

٢ - انتظري يم العربة .

٣ - تريدوني انتظركم ؟

10. He tells you how much you owe.

- a. 'arjuuk daayinnii diinaar 'aw diinaarayn.
b. layš maa tintiinii miya wxamsiin-filis?
c. 'arjuuk, 'ariid xamsiin-filis.

11. You can't take pictures in the mosque.

- a. 'maa 'adinn tigdar taaxuδ suwar.
b. mayxaalif, bass laazim tilbas θoobak.
c. mamuu'9 'axuδ-suwar fijaami'9.

12. Can you take them outside?

- a. ilhukuuma 'indha suwar hawaaya.
b. 'ahibb 'aaxuδ suwar minn kulšii.
c. 'agdar 'aaxuδ suwar minn 'arra?

13. Anyway, your friend says you can't find films in Baghdad.

- a. yisawwuun 'aflaam fii bagdaad.
b. maa tigdar tuujad 'aflaam ibbagdaad.
c. muu laazim tištirii 'aflaam minn 'amriika.

14. You had thought of that.

- a. štiraythum minn 'amriika gabul maa jiit 'ila hinaa.
b. xallii ništirii kam filim minn 'amriika.
c. hal'aflaam 'atuiga.

15. Later your friend thinks you forgot your appointment with him.

- a. laa tinsa ddaftar bišsaaloon.
b. šinnu 'inta nisayt maw'ida?
c. gullii, yamta lmaw'id?

16. He has his automobile.

- a. šiyyaartii muu mawjuuda hinaa.
b. maa 'adinn nihtaaj 'ila šiyyaara.
c. maa yihtaaj; šiyyaartii waagfa yamm ilbaab.

17. At the mosque your friend again explains its purpose.

- a. layš maa tduxluun fii halbinaaya?
b. xallii nruuh inšallii.
c. fii daaxil-halbinaaya nnaas yišalluun.

١ - ارجوك دابني دينار او دينارين .

٢ - ليش ما تطيني مية وخمسين فلس .
٣ - ارجوك ، اريد خمسين فلس .

١ - ما اظن تقدر تأخذ صور .

٢ - ما يخالف بس لازم تلبس ثوبك .
٣ - ممنوع اخذ الصور في الجامع .

١ - الحكومة عندها صور هواية .

٢ - احب آخذ صور من كل شي .
٣ - اقدر آخذ صور من بره ؟

١ - سوتون افلام في بغداد .

٢ - ما تقدر توجد افلام ببغداد .
٣ - مو لازم تشتري افلام من امريكا .

١ - اشتريتهم من امريكا قبل ما جيت الى هنا .

٢ - خلتي تشتري كم فلم من امريكا .
٣ - هاي الافلام عتيقة .

١ - لا تنسى الدفتر بالصالون .

٢ - شنو انت نسيت موعدنا ؟
٣ - قل لي متى الموعد ؟

١ - سيارتي مو موجودة هنا .

٢ - ما اظن تحتاج الى سيارة .
٣ - ما يحتاج ، سيارتي واقفة بم الباب .

١ - ليش ما تدخلون الى هلباية ؟

٢ - خلتي نروح نصلي .
٣ - في داخل هاي البناية الناس يصلون .

[11-What Would You Say?] 195

18. *He points out that there aren't any chairs or benches, only prayer-rugs.*

- a. maakuu biha timaañil ʔaw ɟuwar, bass sijaajud.
b. maakuu biha karaasii wutxuut, bass sijaajud.
c. ʔaydan biljawaami9 yuuɟad manaabir

١ - ماكو بها تماثيل وصور ، بس سجاجيد .

٢ - ماكو بها كرسي وتخت ، بس سجاجيد .

٣ - ايضا بالجوامع يوجد ماير .

LISTENING IN

John, Bill and Said have reached the other side of the river and are walking in the direction of one of the parks.

Continuing RECORD 21B

SAID ʔaanii ti9baan minn ilmašii; xallii naaxuð 9arabaana.

JOHN ʔaɟinn θinaaynkum kislaaniin.

BILL ʔihna raah nirkab, tigdar timšii wahdak ʔiða triid.

JOHN laa, ʔaanii ɟay wiyaakum.

SAID (*To the carriage driver*) 9arabančii, waddiina lihaɟiikat-ilmalik-gaazii.

DRIVER mamnuun.

BILL sa9iid, šinuu halbinaaya?

SAID ɟaami9. ta9ruf šinuu ɟaami9?

BILL ʔaɟinn iɟjaami9 miθil ilkaniiisa linnašara.

SAID tamaam; iɟjaami9 maħall-iššalaat ilmuslimiin.

BILL wušinuu halbinaaya tṭawiila yamm iɟjaami9?

SAID ḥaašii minaara.

BILL šinuu faaʔidat-ilminaara?

SAID minha ʔilmuʔaðšin yid9uu nnaas liššalaat.

JOHN sa9iid, nigdar nidxul biɟjaami9?

SAID maa tiglaruun itduxuun wahidkum liʔann ʔintum muu muslimiin.

JOHN tigdar fadd yoom taaxuðna wiyaak? ʔaħibb ʔašuuɟ daaxil-ilbinaaya.

SAID zayn, ʔašuuɟkum bilʔuutayl yoom-ilʔaħad ba9ad iɟɟuhur, wuba9dayn nirja9 ʔila hinaa.

سعيد - آني تعبان من المشي ، خلت ، تأخذ عرباتة .

جان - اظن ثبنتكم كسلانين .
بل - احنا راح نركب ، قدر تمشي وحدك اذا تريد .

جان - لا آني جاي وياكم .
سعيد - عربشي ، ودينا لحديقة الملك غازي .

عربشي - ممنون .
بل - سعيد ، شنو هاي البناية ؟
سعيد - جامع ، تعرف شنو جامع ؟
بل - اظن الجامع مثل الكنيسة للنصارى .

سعيد - تمام ، الجامع محل الصلاة للمسلمين .
بل - وشنو هاي البناية الطويلة يم الجامع ؟

سعيد - هذي منارة .
بل - شنو قائدة المنارة ؟
سعيد - منها الموءذن يدعو الناس للصلاة .

جان - سعيد ، قدر تدخل بالجامع ؟
سعيد - ما قدرون تدخلون وحدكم لان اتم مو مسلمين .

جان - قدر فد يوم تأخذنا وياك ؟
احب اشوف داخل البناية .

سعيد - زين ، اشوفكم بالاوليل يوم الاحد بعد الظهر ،
وبعدين نرجع الى هنا .

DRIVER haay ilhadiika litriiduunha.
triiduunü "antiðirkum?
SAID laa... ñgad itriid?
DRIVER xamsiin-fils.

(Next day at the hotel.)

SAID "inta ñaafir itruuh?
BILL ña9am.
SAID wayn John?
"adinn gilila yintiðirnü hinaa.
BILL huuwa yintiðirna bişşaaloon.
gaallii nuujala hinaak.
sa9iid, "agdar "aaxuð ilkaamira wiyaay?
SAID ña9am, xuðha wiyaak.
mannuu9 "axuð-se-war fiijaami9, bass tigdar
taaxuðha minn barra.
BILL jibit "aflaam kaðira minn "amriika,
li"ann kinit xaayif maa "agdar
"aştirihum minn hinaa.

(They go to the lobby.)

JOHN wayn raaybiin?
BILL šinuü "inta nisayt maw9idna wiya
sa9iid?
JOHN laa, maa nisayta.
raah nimsüü "aw naaxuð taaksü?
SAID laa, maa yihtaaj. šiyaartü waagfa
bilbaab.

(At the mosque.)

SAID laazim nidxul minn ilbaab ilkabiir.
fi daaxil-halbinaaya innaas yişalluun.
thibbuun nidxul biha?
JOHN balü, "iða nigdar.
BILL šuuf, John, maakuu fiha karaasü
wutxuut, bass sijaajüü.
JOHN "aydan maakuu timaaðil "aw şuwar.
SAID biijaawami9 yuujad manaabir.
haaða huuwa imambar.

(Remaining conversation not recorded.)

BILL yamta wañit-işşalaat?
SAID ba9ad il9işa.
laazim inruuh gabul maa tijii nnaas.
triiduunü "aaxuðkum lil"uutayl?
JOHN laa, bass xuðna "ila jisir-ilmalik-gaazii.
SAID zayn.

عربشي - هاي الجديدة اللي تريدونها •
تريدوني انتظر كم ؟
سعيد - لا ، شقد تريد ؟
عربشي - خمسين فلس •

سعيد - انت حاضر تروح ؟
بل - نعم •

سعيد - وين جان ؟
اطن قنت له ينتظرني هنا •

بل - هو ينتظرنا بالصالون •
قال لي توجد هناك •

سعيد ، اقدر آخذ الكامرة ويتاي ؟
سعيد - نعم ، خذها ويتاك •

ممنوع اخذ صور في الجامع ، بس قدر تاخذها
من بيرة •

بل - جيت افلام كثيرة من امريكا ، لان كنت خايف ما
اقدر اشتريهم من هنا •

جان - وين رايجين ؟

بل - شو انت نسييت موعدنا ويتا سعيد ؟

جان - لا ، ما نسيته •

راح تمشي او تاخذ تاكسي ؟

سعيد - لا ، ما يحتاج ، سيارتي وافقة بالباب •

سعيد - لازم ندخل من الباب الكبير •

في داخلها البناية الناس يصلون •

تجبون ندخل بها ؟

جان - بلي ، اذا قدر •

بل - شوف ، جان ، ماكو فيها كراسي وتخت ، بس
سجاجة •

جان - ايضا ماكو تماثيل او صور •

سعيد - بالجوامع يوجد مناير •

هنا هو المنبر •

بل - يمتي وقت الصلاة ؟

سعيد - بعد العشي •

لازم تروح قبل ما تجي الناس •

تريدوني آخذكم للاوتيل ؟

جان - لا ، بس خذنا الي جسر الملك غازي •
سعيد - زين •

VOCABULARY

barra (or xaari)	outside	nuşraanii (naşara)	Christian, a Christian (pl)
minn barra	from [the] outside	yintiḍir (ntiḍar)	he waits for
binaaya (f) (binaayaat)	building (pl)	yirkab (rikab)	he rides (he rode)
daaxil	inside	sijjaada (sijaajiid)	prayer rug (pl)
fi daaxil-ilbinaaya	inside the building	yişallii (şalla)	he prays (he prayed)
yaḍuu (di9a)	he calls, he invites	şallaat or şala	prayer
laayda (f)	use, purpose	şuura (şuwar)	picture (pl)
film (ʔaflaam)	film (pl)	taaksii	taxi
yiguul (gaal)	he says, he tells (he said)	taxit (txuut)	bench (pl)
gilirla	I told him	timḥaal (timaaḥiil)	statue (pl)
yiḥtaaj	he needs, it's necessary,	ṭawiil, -a	long; tall
maa yiḥtaaj	It isn't necessary	yiwaddii (wadda)	he takes (from one place to another)
haadir, haadra	ready	waḥid (with pronoun endings)	alone, by one's self
hadiika (hadaayik)	park, garden (pl)	waḥidkum	you alone (pl)
hadiikat-ilmalik	the King Ghazi	waḥdii	alone, by myself
gaazii	Park	yuujad (wujad)	he finds; there is, there are
jaami9 (jawaami9)	mosque (pl)	nuujda	we find him
kaamira (kaamiraat)	camera (pl)	xaayif, waayfa (minn)	afraid (of)
kamisa (kanaayis)	church (pl)	ʔaflaam (film)	films (singular)
kursii (karaasii)	chair (pl)	ʔaxuḍ	(act of) taking
kislaan, -a	lazy	ʔaxuḍ-şuwar	taking of pictures, picture taking
mamnuu9	forbidden, not allowed	9arabaana (9arabaayin)	carriage (pl)
mambar (manaabir)	pulpit (pl)	9arabančii	carriage driver (pl)
mašii	(act of) walking	(9arabančiiya)	
maw9id	appointment, date	9iša	dinner
minaara	minaret	9iṭsaan, -a	thirsty
muslim, muslimiin	Moslem (pl)		
muʔaḍḍin	muezzin		

Second Review

A. TRUE-FALSE TEST.

Beginning RECORD 22A

Here are 35 statements. Each statement will be read twice by your Guide, or else will be found given twice on the records. Which statements are true (in general), and which are false (in general)?

For the Guide, the True-False statements are in Arabic below.

- ١ - البلم مو معمول من الخشب .
- ٢ - مو لازم افلام لشان تاخذ صور .
- ٣ - ماكو حدائق في نهر دجلة .
- ٤ - ما تقدر تشتري جكاير بالليل .
- ٥ - يوجد رباجيل بالقهاوي .
- ٦ - ممنوع المشي بدون قنادر .
- ٧ - بعد العشي دائما لازم تشرب بيرا .
- ٨ - اكو مسلمين وايضا نصارى في بغداد .
- ٩ - الجوامع للمسلمين والكنائس للنصارى .
- ١٠ - كل العرب يسكنون في المدينة .
- ١١ - الناس ما يقدرن يدخلون في البيات .
- ١٢ - قبل هالاسبوع انت ما كنت جوعان .
- ١٣ - الناس الكسلايين يحبون يشتغلون .
- ١٤ - كل البيوت مبنية من خشب .
- ١٥ - بالعراق يوجد بناية طويلة سموها منارة .
- ١٦ - فائدة الكامرا هي اخذ صور .
- ١٧ - البنات خافين من الولد .
- ١٨ - اكو يوم الاثنين من كل اسبوع .
- ٢٠ - الناس ما يحملون المفاتيح بجيوبهم .
- ٢١ - اكثر الجيش لازم يقعد من وقت .
- ٢٢ - الامريكان ما عندهم لجة طوية هسه .
- ٢٣ - تلبس بدلانا قريبا كل يوم .
- ٢٤ - كل واحد عنده فلوس كافية لكل شي .
- ٢٥ - في كل مطعم في بغداد قائمة الاكل مكتوبة بالانكليزي .
- ٢٦ - كل امريكاني يقدر يحكي عربي .
- ٢٧ - الشكر مو دائما حلو .
- ٢٨ - كل واحد يحب بنت حلوة .
- ٢٩ - لازم يكون عندك فلوس حتى تشتري قفاح او برقال مستوي .
- ٣٠ - يوم الامتد كل الناس تقعد بالشارع وتحكي .
- ٣١ - بغداد بلدة قديمة ، لكن نيويورك بلدة جديدة .
- ٣٢ - الحرب العالمية الثانية اجت بعد الحرب العالمية الاولى .
- ٣٣ - لازم تركب بيلم حتى تروح الى ذاك الصوب .
- ٣٤ - الامريكاني يحكي الانكليزي وهو صغير .
- ٣٥ - الحكومة العراقية بنت جصور على نهر دجلة .

B. CONVERSATIONS AND QUESTIONS.

Continuing RECORD 22B, through RECORD 23A, and Beginning RECORD 23B

Listen to each of the four conversations, and answer in Arabic the few questions following each conversation. The Conversations and Questions are given below in Arabic for the Guide.

Conversation 1.

جان - نعم ، في اوتيل صغير في شارع الرشيد .
بل - شويت ؟

جان - اليوم الصبح دورت لنا على غرفة .
بل - وجدت شي ؟

- أخذتها لمدة اسبوعين ودفعت الفلوس للمدام •
- قدر نروح لهناك في أي وقت اللي تريده •
- بل - طيب ، خلتني ناخذ جسطا ونروح هسه لاني اريد
- آخذ حمام حار • وبعدين اريد انام •
- جان - عال •

(الاستئذان)

- ١ - في اي شارع جان وجد غرفة ؟
- ٢ - قدر يفهم جان شقال له مدير الاوتيل ؟
- ٣ - شقال جان للمدير لكي يفهم ؟
- ٤ - وبنا من حكي جان لياخذ غرفة ؟
- ٥ - شجاوب جان ؟
- ٦ - شلون كانت الغرفة ، وشكان بها ؟
- ٧ - الى يمى جان دفع للغرفة ؟

Conversation 2.

- علي - بس دفعتم فلوس كثيرة •
- بل - هسه شراح تاكون ؟
- حسن - خلتني كلنا ناكل شي واحد •
- جان - شنو هو ؟
- حسن - دجاج وتمن وبعدين نروح للجزيرة وناكل
- الميو هناك •

(الاستئذان)

- ١ - في اي مكان اكلوا ؟
- ٢ - هل عجبهم الاكل ؟
- ٣ - شكان الاكل على الميز ؟
- ٤ - هل كان المطعم فارغ لما دخلوا ؟
- ٥ - هل اكلوا الميو في المطعم ؟

Conversation 3.

- بل - اذا عندنا وقت ، احب نروح الى ذاك الصوب لكي
- تمشي بالحدائق •
- جان - لا تهيمون الى بل • هو اجي من تكسس ،
- الحدائق دائما تذكره بها •
- حسن - مو هاليوم • استظر الى باكر لكي اجيب سيارتي
- وآخذكم الى كل محل •

(الاستئذان)

- ١ - الى اي مكان راحوا ذاك اليوم ؟
- ٢ - شقال جان اكو بتاكسس ؟
- ٣ - منو عنده سيارة ؟
- ٤ - ليش لازم يظلمون من الجامع من وقت ؟
- ٥ - منو يجب يروح الى ذاك الصوب ؟

- جان - لما دخلت المدير اجا عندي وقال لي شقدر
- يسوي لي •
- بل - قدرت تفهم شقال لك ؟
- جان - افهمت كل شي ، بعد ما قلت له يحكي بواش •
- بل - زين شقلت له ؟
- جان - قلت له اريد اشوف غرفة لشان تفرين •
- تعرف (بل) هو سالتني اذا هاي الغرفة الي والى مرتني •
- بل - وشكان جوابك ؟
- جان - طبعاً قلت له ، الغرفة الي والى صديقي • بعد ما
- قلت له عنك اخذني الى فوق وتفرجت عليها •
- بل - شفكرت بها ؟
- جان - الغرفة كبيرة وبها حمام خصوصي وايضا هي
- تبين باردة •
- بل - شقد كانت الاجرة ؟
- جان - دينار ونص باليوم •

- حسن - اظن هذا المطعم فارغ ، تريدون ندخل يه ؟
- علي - خوش فكرة ، آني هواية جوعان •
- حسن - في هذا المطعم قدر ناكل كل شي •
- من هالسبب دائما احب آكل هنا •
- بل - افكر هذا المطعم اللي انا وجان اكلنا يه يوم
- الاحد •
- علي - شاكلتم ؟
- جان - بل اكل دجاج وانا اكلت لحم مشوي •
- علي - شلون عجبكم الاكل ؟
- جان - عجبني كثير لحم المشوي •
- بل - بس الدجاج ما كان مطبوخ كثير •
- علي - بعض المطاعم عندهم اكل احسن من غيرهم •
- جان - تمام ، قبل يومين كنا في مطعم واكلنا اكل بذيذ •

- بل - شراح تسوون بعد ما تاكون ؟
- علي - ظنيت اروح للمسيح •
- حسن - انا يمكن بالبيت •
- بل - افكرت اذا ماكو عندكم شي ، ليش ما تجون
- وبنا تفرج على بغداد •
- علي - فكرت تبين زيتة • حسن ، شقول عنها ؟
- حسن - عال •
- بل - قبل كم يوم احنا وسعيد رحا الى قد جامع •
- حسن - شفتم الناس يصلون ؟
- بل - لا ، ما بقينا هواية • سعيد قال لنا لازم نروح قبل
- ما تجي الناس •
- جان - طبعاً شفتنا المنارة وسمعنا المؤذن يدعو الناس
- للاصلاة •

Conversation 4.

ارجوك لا قص كثير ، لان ماكو عندي شعر
عوايه .

حلاق - شنو هذا ؟

توم - بيتي زين .

حلاق - تريد ماء على شعرك او لا ؟

توم - لا .

حلاق - زين ، ختصت كل شي .. تعيما .

(الاسئلة)

١ - الويش راح (توم) للحلاق ؟

٢ - من اي بلد احي توم الى بغداد ؟

٣ - كم يوم كان توم في بغداد قبل - راح للحلاق ؟

٤ - شقص ، شعره او لحيته ؟

٥ - هل الحلاق ختني ماء على شعره ؟

توم - سلام عليكم .

حلاق - وعليكم السلام .

شريدني اسوتي لك ؟

توم - اريد اقص لحيتي وازين شعري .

حلاق - افكر انت تريدني اقص شعرك وازين لحيتك .

توم - ما يخاف ، قص اللي تريد . ماكو عندي وقت

كثير .

ما قصيت شعري من وقت اللي جيت الى بغداد .

حلاق - هسه شعرك مو طويل .

شدد صار لك هنا ؟

توم - تبين يوم .

حلاق - انت تعني يومين . جيت من يوم الثلاثاء .

وين كنت قبل ما جيت الى هنا ؟

توم - كنت في البصرة لمدة اسبوع .

C. Give the form of ba9ad or wahid with the pronoun endings called for.

1. hal kal'lamit sa9iid? laa, (ba9ad) maa kallamta.

2. saarilna ka9iir fii bagdaad, laakin (ba9ad) maa siina lhadaayik.

3. il'amriikaan raahaw (wahid) lijjaami9, bass maa gidraw yidixluun bii.

4. ri'kabit (wahid) bilbalam li9aak issoob, wuba9dayn mi9ayt baakiit-tariik li9adiika.

5. (ba9ad) maa sti'lamit maktuub minn habiibtii.

6. mi9ayna ka9iir bass (ba9ad) muu ti9baaniin.

7. (ba9ad) maa si9tum kull madiinat-bagdaad?

8. 'a9kurak, 'a9tikir 'a9dar 'axallu9 is9ugul (wahid).

9. John maa raad yiruuh (wahid).

١ - هل كلمت سعيد ؟ لا ، بعدي ما كلمته .

٢ - صار لنا كثير في بغداد ، لكن بعدنا ما شفا الحداثق .

٣ - الامريكان راحوا وحدهم للجامع ، بس ما قدروا يدخلون به .

٤ - ركبت وحدي ببلهم لاذك الصوب وبعدين مشيت

بأقي الطريق للحديقة .

٥ - بعدي ما استلمت مكنوب من حبيبتني .

٦ - مشينا كثير بس بعدنا مو تعبانيين .

٧ - بعدكم ما شفتكم كل مدينة بغداد ؟

٨ - اشكرك ، افكر اقدر اخالص الشغل وحدي .

٩ - جان ما راد يروح وحده .

D. Select the COMPLETED ACTION VERB form required by each sentence.

1. sa9iid maa (dirab, dirbat, di'rabit) 'a'xuu.

2. jamiila (9ikar, 9ikrat, 9ikraw) 'umha 'alportakaala.

3. (fiham, fi'hamit, fihamtum) sinuu gilirlak?

4. 9adiikii (gi9ad, gi9lat, gi9law) minn wa9it wuraah wi9aay.

١ - سعيد ما (ضرب - ضربت - ضربت) اخوه .

٢ - جميلة (شكر - شكرت - شكروا) امها على البرقالة .

٣ - (فهم - فهمت - فهمتم) شنو قالت لك ؟

٤ - صديقي (قعد - قعدت -

قعدوا) من وقت وراح ويكلي .

[12-Second Review] 201

5. John (ga99adnii, ga99aditnii, ga99doonii) lamma gi9ad wafaw ʔana gilitla ridit ʔanaam mitʔaxxir.
6. ʔihna (rija9, riʔja9it, rija9na) minn wakit liʔann (kaan, kunit, kinna) ti9baaniin minn ilmaʃii.
7. ta9ruf šinuu John (iftikar, iftiʔkarit, iftikraw) bii haay ilgurfa?
8. Bill maa (stilaam, stilmāt, stilmaw) maktuub minn haabiiba, laakin waahid minn ʔahla ʔija 9inda.
9. na9am, (štigal, štigalit, štigalna) fii bagdaad wuhamin filbaʃra; haabayt bagdaad ʔakʔar minn ilbaʃra.
10. riħna ništiriī siyaara, bass ilmudiir (gaalinna, gaaloonna) huuwa baa9ha lišaxuṣ ʔaaniī.
11. minuu (sadd, saddayt, saddaw) ilbaab?
12. ilbint (ʔaxaḍ, ʔixḍāt, ʔixḍaw) 9arabaana ʔila bayt-9ammatha.
13. maa (nṭa, nṭayt, nṭayna) baḫṣiṣ lilboy, laakin xallayna fluus 9almayz.
14. (buḫa, buḫayt, buḫayna) yoomayn fii ʔuutaṭṭi ʔaaniī fii ʔaari9-irrašiīd.
15. ʔana (siʔal, siʔalit, siʔlaw) fadd riḫjaal 9ann kaniisa, wuhuuwa (raawaanii, raawatnii) kaniistayn.
16. ilbaarħa stiʔlamit maktuub, bass maa (gidar, giʔdarit, gidraw) ʔakʔraa liʔann huuwa maktuub bil9arabii.
17. lamma kunit ʔaḫii, kunit ʔagdar (viħkii, tiħkii, ʔaħkii) fransaawii.
18. minuu (sawwa, sawwat, sawwayt) haaḍa?
19. ḫasan (wugaf, wugfat, wuʔgafit) biṣṣaari9 wu(ħiḥa, ħiḥat, ħiḥayt) wiiva muṣṭafa.
20. šwakit ʔinta wšadiḫak (dixal, diʔxalit, dixaltum) fiijaami9?

E. MORE COMPLETED ACTION VERB FORMS. Read through the following sentences, replacing the *he form* by the *they form*. Then say the *I form* and the *we form*.

1. (sikan) fii bagdaad ʔilaa9-isiiniin.
2. (dixal) bijjaami9.

٥ - جان (قعدني - قعدتني - قعدوني) لما قعد ولو
انا قلت له ردت انا من اخره .

٦ - احنا (رجع - رجعت - رجعنا) من وقت لان
(كان - كنت - كنا) تعابين من المشي .

٧ - تعرف شو جان (افكر - افكرت - افكروا) بي
هاي الغرفة ؟

٨ - بل ما (استلم - استلمت - استلموا) مكتوب من
حبيبته ، لكن واحد من اهله اجا عنده .

٩ - نعم ، (اشتغل - اشتغلت - اشتغلنا) في بغداد وهم في
البصرة . حيث بغداد اكثر من البصرة .

١٠ - رحنا نشترى سيارة ، بس المدير (قال لنا - قالوا
لنا) هو بانها لشخص ثاني .

١١ - منو (سد - سدت - سدوا) الباب ؟

١٢ - البنت (اخذت - اخذت - اخذوا) عرباثة الى بيت
عمتها .

١٣ - ما (نظي نظيت - نظينا) بقشيش للبوي لكن
خلينا فلوس على الميز .

١٤ - (بقى - بقيت - بقيت) يومين في اوڤيل صغير ،
وبعدين رحنا الى اوڤيل ثاني في شارع الرشيد .

١٥ - انا (سأل - سالت - سألوا) قد رجبال عن كنيسة ،
وهو (راواني - راوتني) كنيسةين .

١٦ - البارية استلمت مكتوب بس ما (قدرت - قدرت -
قدروا) اقراه لان هو مكتوب بالعربي .

١٧ - لما كنت صغير كنت اقدر (يحكي - تحكي -
احكي) فرنساوي .

١٨ - منو (سوّي - سوت - سوّي) هذا ؟

١٩ - حسن (وقف - وقت - وقت) بالشارع و (حكي -
حكيت - حكيت) وبنا مصطفى .

٢٠ - شوكت انت وصديقك (دخل - دخلت - دخلت) في
الجامع ؟

- ١ - سكن في بغداد ثلاث سنين .
- ٢ - دخل بالجامع .

3. (?axaδ) suurat-bagdaad.
4. (sadd) ilbaab.
5. (ḡann) huuwa kaan ḡawii.
6. (ba9) siiyaarta.
7. (xalla) ssiiyaara bilbayt.
8. (štira) tiifaaḡa ḡilwa.
9. (naam) kull illayl.
10. (nisa yaaxuδ) ilkaamra.

- ٣ - اخذ صورة بغداد .
- ٤ - سد الباب .
- ٥ - ظن هو كان قويا .
- ٦ - باع سيارته .
- ٧ - خلت السيارة بالبيت .
- ٨ - اشترى قفاحة حلوة .
- ٩ - نام كل الليل .
- ١٠ - نسي ياخذ الكاميرة .

F. INCOMPLETED AND COMPLETED ACTION FORMS. - Replace the incompleted action forms in parentheses by the corresponding completed action forms. The first sentence is an example.

- 1a. (?ariid) ?aruuh bilbalam.
- 1b. ridit ?aruuh bilbalam.
2. (yiriid) yisuufnii 9ala ššugul.
3. (raah injiib) šadiiḡna wiyyaana.
4. layš (itguul) ?inta ti9baan?
5. (yiruuhuun) yisim9uun ilnu?aδδin yid9uu nnaas liššalaat.
6. ḡiilya (tguul) giddaamna ḡariḡ-bagdaad.
7. (yinaam) kull ilyoom.
8. (vilbas) badla jadiida.
9. ?uxtii (tig9ud) minn waḡit likay tištugul bilbayt.
10. (raah ?aakul) hawaaya.
11. (nišrab) šaay ḡaliib.
12. ilwulid (yisi?luun) 9ann šadiiḡhum.
13. yamta (raah tirij9uun)?
14. (raah yibḡa) 9idna.
15. ?uxtii (tiḡra) lmaktuub.
16. minayn (raah tištirii) 9oob jadiid?
17. mit?assif, ?ana (?ansa) ?ismak.
18. (raah yinḡuun) fluus kaḡiira lilwalad.
19. šliisawwuun hinaa?
20. (raah txallii) ssiiyaara wara lbayt.

- ١ - ارید ادوح بالیلم .
- ردت ادوح بالیلم .
- ٢ - یرید یسوفنی علی الشغل .
- ٣ - راح نجیب صديقتنا ویانا .
- ٤ - لیس تقول انت تعبان ؟
- ٥ - یروحوون یسمعون الموعذن یدعو الناس للصلاة .
- ٦ - هی تقول قدما طریق بغداد .
- ٧ - ینام کل الیوم .
- ٨ - یلبس بدلة جدیدة .
- ٩ - אחتي تقعد من وقت لکي تشتغل بالبيت .
- ١٠ - راح آکل هواية .
- ١١ - نشرب شاي حليب .
- ١٢ - الولد یسألون عن صديقهم .
- ١٣ - یمتی راح ترجعون ؟
- ١٤ - راح یبقی عندنا .
- ١٥ - אחتي تقرأ المکتوب .
- ١٦ - منین راح تشتري ثوب جدید ؟
- ١٧ - متأسف ، انا انسی اسمک .
- ١٨ - راح ینطون فلوس كثيرة للولد .
- ١٩ - شتوون هنا ؟
- ٢٠ - راح تخلي السيارة وراء البيت .

G. COMMANDS. The following sentences are spoken to a man. Make the necessary changes to speak them to a girl; then to more than one person.

1. ruuh naam!
2. gullii šitriid!
3. ?ibḡa wiyyaay!
4. ?ištirii lportakaal ?iḡa humma ḡiluu.
5. ?iḡsil ?iḡdayk!
6. ?udxul hinaa!

- ١ - روح نام !
- ٢ - قول لي شتريد !
- ٣ - ابقی ویای !
- ٤ - اشتری البرتقال اذا هما حلو !
- ٥ - اغسل ايديک !
- ٦ - ادخل هنا !

7. ?ig9ud kariib minni!
8. ?is'al saxus #aanii!
9. kallim sa9iid lamma tig9ud!
10. naqduf badiltii!
11. xallu# suglak gabul maa itruuh!
12. ?oogaf ibmakaanak!

- ٧ - اقعد قريب مني!
- ٨ - اسأل شخص ثاني!
- ٩ - كلم سعيد لما قعد!
- ١٠ - نظف بدلي!
- ١١ - خلص شغلك قبل ما تروح!
- ١٢ - اوقف بمكانك!

H. MORE COMMANDS. Give the masculine singular command form of the words in parentheses.

- | | |
|------------------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. (yibai9) kull ilmaywa. | ١ - يبيع كل الميوا. |
| 2. (yiguss) illa#am. | ٢ - يقص اللحم. |
| 3. (yintu) bak#iis lihammaal. | ٣ - ينطلي بقبش للحمال. |
| 4. (yisawwii) haa#a. | ٤ - يسوي هذا. |
| 5. (yidrub) badiltii ?uuti. | ٥ - يضرب بدلي اوتي. |
| 6. (yiifta#) ilmaktuub. | ٦ - يفتح المكيوب. |
| 7. (yisma9) sinuu ?ana ?aguullak. | ٧ - يسمع شو انا اقول لك. |
| 8. (yiga99id) ?axuuk lamma tig9ud. | ٨ - يقعد اخوك لما قعد. |
| 9. halyoom (yi#tugul) zayn. | ٩ - هليوم يشتغل زين. |

I. What are the corresponding NEGATIVE COMMANDS, masculine form, for the above?

J. MORE NEGATIVE COMMANDS. Give the corresponding feminine and plural forms.

- | | |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. laa tim#ii lihinaak! | ١ - لا تمشي الى هناك. |
| 2. laa t#igg ilwara#! | ٢ - لا تشق الورق. |
| 3. laa truuh wa#dak! | ٣ - لا تروح وحدك. |
| 4. laa tsawwii haa#a! | ٤ - لا تسوي هذا. |
| 5. laa taaxu# siiyaartii! | ٥ - لا تاخذ سيارتي. |
| 6. laa tinsa tijii minn wa#it! | ٦ - لا تنسي تجي من وقت. |
| 7. laa tiktib 9alwara#! | ٧ - لا تكتب على الورق. |
| 8. laa tig9ud 9almayz! | ٨ - لا تقعد على الميز. |
| 9. laa taakul hawaaya! | ٩ - لا تاكل هواية. |
| 10. laa toogaf bilbaab! | ١٠ - لا توقف بالباب. |
| 11. laa txallu# i##ugul! | ١١ - لا تخلص الشغل. |
| 12. laa tkallimni! | ١٢ - لا تكلمني. |
| 13. laa tga99idni! | ١٣ - لا تقعدني. |
| 14. laa tirja9 lihinaak! | ١٤ - لا ترجع الى هناك. |
| 15. laa tnaam hinaak! | ١٥ - لا تنام هناك. |

K. VERBS WITH PRONOUN ENDINGS. Replace the words in parentheses by the proper form of the verb plus ending at the right.

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. nriid (naaxu# halgurfa). naax#a, naaxu#ha | ١ - نريد ناخذ هل غرفة. (ناخذ - ناخذها) |
| 2. laa (taaxu# iddaftar)! taax#a, taaxu#ha | ٢ - لا تاخذ الدفتري. (ناخذ - ناخذها) |
| 3. (xallayna jina#na) bissiiaara
xallaynaaha, xallaynaahum | ٣ - خلينا جنطنا بالسيارة. (خلينا - خليناها) |
| 4. ?ana (nisayt ilmiftaah) jawwa 9almayz.
nisayta, nisaytha | ٤ - انا نسيت المفتاح جوه على الميز. (نسيت - نسيتها) |

5. ilhammaal (talla9 jinaṭna) ?ila gurfatna.
talla9ha, talla9hum
6. minuu (dagg ijjaraṣ)? dagga, dagha
7. tigdar (tuujad ilhibir) ?iḍa tdawwir 9a'lay.
tuujda, tuujadha
8. il'uutačii (naḍḍaf badiitii). naḍḍafa,
naḍḍafha
9. ?ana (libasit ṭoobii ljadiid). libasta,
libasitha
10. šloon (gaṣṣayt wajhak)? gaṣṣayta,
gaṣṣaytha
11. (gisalit ?idavva) bilmaay ilbaarid.
(gisalta, gisalithum)
12. ilmudiir (kitab ilkaayma). kitaba, kitabha.
13. (?iktib haaḍa)! kitba, ?iktibha
14. huuwa maa (ya9ruf ḍaak). yi9arfa,
ya9rufha

L. MORE VERB FORMS WITH PRONOUN ENDINGS. Replace the verbs with the ending -ha HER by the corresponding form with the ending -a HIM. The first is an example.

- 1a. yamta raah (itšuufuuha)?
- 1b. yamta raah itšuu'fuu?
2. (šifnaaha) lamma kinna nirkab ibsiyaartii.
3. ?ana ḍannayt humma (jaabooha) lamma
?ijaw 9indak.
4. laa, gaaloolii raah (yijibuuha) fiššahar
ijjaay.
5. layš maa (jibtuuha)?
6. minayn raah (tištiriuha)?
7. ?arjuuk (xalliha) hinaak.
8. ba9adnii maa (šifitha).
9. ?ana maa (kitabitha).
10. yiriid (yikallimha).
11. ?ariid (?axa'lluša), ?iḍa ?agdar.
12. minuu (ḍirabha)?
13. ?uxtii maa (šaafatha)?
14. laa (taaxuḥha) wiyyaak.
15. ?aftikir ?inta (tuujadha) fii maḥall ṭaanii.

M. MORE PRONOUN ENDINGS. Replace the verb form with the ending -ak YOU (m) with the corresponding form with the ending -kum YOU (pl).

1. layš laazim (?aš'kurak)?
2. mustafa wusa9iid gaaloolii humma
(šaafook).

٥ - الحمال طلع جنطنا الى غرفتنا • (طلمها طلمهم)

٦ - منو دق الجرس ؟ (دقها - دقها)

٧ - قدر توجد الحبر اذا تدور عليه • (توجد - توجد)

٨ - الاوتشي نطق بدلي • (نطقها - نطقها)

٩ - انا لبست ثوبي الجديد • (لبستها - لبستها)

١٠ - شلون قصيت وجهك ؟ (قصيتها - قصيتها)

١١ - غلت ايدي بالما البارد • (غلتها - غلتهم)

١٢ - المدير كتب القائمة • (كتبها - كتبها)

١٣ - اكتب هذا • (اكتبه - اكتبه)

١٤ - هو ما يعرف ذاك • (يعرفها - يعرفها)

١ - يمتي راح تشوفوها ؟

يتمتي راح تشوفوه ؟

٢ - شفناها لما كنا نركب بسيارتني •

٣ - انا ظنيت هما جاوبوها لما اجوا عندك •

٤ - لا قالوا لي راح يجيبوها في الشهر الجاي •

٥ - ليش ما جبتوها ؟

٦ - منين راح تشتريها ؟

٧ - ارجوك خذها هناك •

٨ - بعدني ما شفتها •

٩ - انا ما كتبتها •

١٠ - يريد يكلمها •

١١ - اريد اخلصها اذا اقدر •

١٢ - منو ضربها ؟

١٣ - اختي ما شافتها ؟

١٤ - لا تأخذها وياك •

١٥ - افكر انت تجدها في محل ثاني •

١ - ليش لازم اشكرك ؟

٢ - مصطفى وسعيد قالوا لي هما شافوك •

3. minuu (ntaak) ilbakšiiš?
4. layš sa9iid (dī'rabak)?
5. ǰiē ilbint gaalat hiiyar (šaa'fatak).
6. ʔakuu ǰaabuʔ yiriid (yišuufak)
7. šagdar (ʔasawwiilak)?
8. halyoom maa (šiftak).
9. minuu (kal'lamak)?
10. minuu (si'ma9ak)?

- ۳ - منو نطاك البقيش ؟
- ۴ - ليش سعيد ضرباك ؟
- ۵ - ديك البنت قالت هي شافتك •
- ۶ - اكو ضابط يريد يشوفك •
- ۷ - شقدر اسوي لك ؟
- ۸ - هليوم ما شفتك •
- ۹ - منو كللماك ؟
- ۱۰ - منو سمعك ؟

ADDITIONAL AIDS

Numbers — Counting — Time

NUMBERS

Ending RECORD 2A (1 to 10)

Ending RECORD 23B (11 to 2,000)

ONE TO TEN

waahid
#inayn
#ilaa#
?arba?a
xamsa
sitta
sab?a
#imaanya
tis?a
?ašra

١ - واحد
٢ - ثنتين
٣ - ثلاثة
٤ - أربعة
٥ - خمسة
٦ - ستة
٧ - سبعة
٨ - ثمانية
٩ - تسعة
١٠ - عشرة

ELEVEN TO TWENTY

?ida?aš
#ina?aš
#ilatta?aš
?arbaata?aš
xamišta?aš
sitta?aš
sba9ta?aš
#imunŧa?aš
tsa9ta?aš
9išriin

١١ - ابدعش
١٢ - ائعش
١٣ - ثلثعش
١٤ - ارباطعش
١٥ - خمصطلعش
١٦ - صطلعش
١٧ - سبعتلعلش
١٨ - ثمنطلعش
١٩ - تسعتلعلش
٢٠ - عشرين

TEN TO A HUNDRED

?ašra
9išriin
#ilaa#iin
?arba9iin
xamsiin
sittiin
sab9iin
#imaaniin
tis9iin
miiya

١٠ - عشرة
٢٠ - عشرين
٣٠ - ثلاثين
٤٠ - اربعين
٥٠ - خمسين
٦٠ - ستين
٧٠ - سبعين
٨٠ - ثمانين
٩٠ - تسعين
١٠٠ - مية

[Numbers] 209

A HUNDRED TO A THOUSAND

miiya	١٠٠ - مئة
miiṭayn	٢٠٠ - مئتين
θilaaθ-miiya	٣٠٠ - ثلاث مئة
ʔarba9-miiya	٤٠٠ - أربع مئة
xamis-miiya	٥٠٠ - خمس مئة
sit-miiya	٦٠٠ - ست مئة
sabi9-miiya	٧٠٠ - سبع مئة
θiman-miiya	٨٠٠ - ثمان مئة
tisi9-miiya	٩٠٠ - تسع مئة
ʔalif	١٠٠٠ - ألف

A THOUSAND TO TEN THOUSAND

ʔalif	١٠٠٠ - ألف
ʔalfayn	٢٠٠٠ - ألفين
θilaat-taalaaf	٣٠٠٠ - ثلاثة آلاف
ʔarba9-taalaaf	٤٠٠٠ - أربعة آلاف
xamis-taalaaf	٥٠٠٠ - خمسة آلاف
sit-taalaaf	٦٠٠٠ - ستة آلاف
sabi9-taalaaf	٧٠٠٠ - سبعة آلاف
θiman-taalaaf	٨٠٠٠ - ثمانية آلاف
tisi9-taalaaf	٩٠٠٠ - تسعة آلاف
ʔašir-taalaaf	١٠,٠٠٠ - عشرة آلاف

HUNDRED-THOUSANDS

miiṭ-ʔalif	١٠٠,٠٠٠ - مئة ألف
miiṭayn-ʔalif	٢٠٠,٠٠٠ - مئتين ألف
θilaaθ-miiṭ-ʔalif	٣٠٠,٠٠٠ - ثلاث مئة ألف
ʔarba9-miiṭ-ʔalif	٤٠٠,٠٠٠ - أربع مئة ألف
xamis-miiṭ-ʔalif	٥٠٠,٠٠٠ - خمس مئة ألف
sit-miiṭ-ʔalif	٦٠٠,٠٠٠ - ست مئة ألف
sabi9-miiṭ-ʔalif	٧٠٠,٠٠٠ - سبع مئة ألف
θiman-miiṭ-ʔalif	٨٠٠,٠٠٠ - ثمن مئة ألف
tisi9-miiṭ-ʔalif	٩٠٠,٠٠٠ - تسع مئة ألف
malyoon	١,٠٠٠,٠٠٠ - مليون

You will notice that the set from eleven to twenty has more emphatic consonants (as *t* and *s*) and will probably require more practice than the others.

Most of the words for hundreds and thousands are compounds. Before *miiya* *hundred* the numbers are in their combining form, which have no final -a, in addition to other changes.

As first member of a compound, *miiya* itself has the form *miiṭ*- (*miiṭ*-ʔalif *hundred thousand*).

As second member of a compound, ʔaalaaf *thousands* has the form -taalaaf. Before this, the numbers have forms ending in *t* (*θilat*-taalaaf *three thousand*).

Practice the numbers given above. Go through them several times. Then take turns counting.

COUNTING ABOVE TWENTY is *one and twenty, two and twenty*, and so on up to a hundred:

9iśriin	twenty	عشرين
waahid wu9iśriin	one and twenty	واحد وعشرين
θinayn wu9iśriin	two and twenty	ثنين وعشرين
θilaaθa w9iśriin	three and twenty	ثلاثة وعشرين
waahid wuθilaaθiin	one and thirty	واحد وثلاثين
xamsa wθilaaθiin	five and thirty	خمس وثلاثين

Two or more numbers are always joined together by *and*. Between consonants this is spoken as *wu-* or *uu-* (waahid wu9iśriin or waahid uu9iśriin; after -a it is usually *w* and the two are pronounced together as *aw* (xamsa wθilaaθiin); and it is usually just *w-* before ʔarba9a (warba9a, warbaʔa9aš, warba9iin).

HUNDREDS are named first:

miiya	a hundred	مئة
miiya wwaahid	a hundred and one	مئة وواحد
miiya wxamsa	a hundred and five	مئة وخمس
miiya wxamsa w9iśriin	a hundred and five and twenty	مئة وخمس وعشرين

NUMBERS OVER A THOUSAND always begin with *thousand*, as *a thousand and two hundred*; you never say *twelve hundred*.

ʔalif wumiiya	a thousand and a hundred	الف ومئة
ʔalif wumiitayn	a thousand and two hundred	الف وميتين
ʔalif wutisi9-miiya wxamsa wʔarba9iin	nineteen hundred and forty-five	الف وتسع مئة وخمسة واربعين
fii sanat-ʔalif wutisi9-miiya wsitta wʔarba9iin	in the year nineteen forty-six	في سنة الف وتسع مئة وستة واربعين

SIMPLE ARITHMETIC

he adds	yijma9	يجمع
Add one and one.	ʔijma9 waahid uuwaahid.	أجمع واحد وواحد •
it makes, it amounts to	yisaawii	يساوي
plus	zaayid	زائد
One and one makes two.	waahid uuwaahid yisaawii θinayn.	واحد وواحد يساوي اثنين •
Two and two makes four.	θinayn wuθinayn yisaawii ʔarba9a.	ثنين وثنين يساوي أربعة •
he subtracts from	yitrah minn	يطرح من
Subtract six from ten.	ʔitrah sitta minn 9ašra.	اطرح ستة من عشرة •
minus	naakuš	ناقص
Ten minus six makes four.	9ašra naakuš sitta yisaawii ʔarba9a.	عشرة ناقص ستة يساوي أربعة •

[Simple Arithmetic] 211

he multiplies by
Multiply five by two.

yiḍrub fii
ʔiḍrub xamsa fii θinayn.

يضرب في
أضرب خمسة في اثنين •

in, times
Five times two is ten.

fii
xamsa fii θinayn yisaawii 9ašra.

في
خمس في اثنين يساوي عشرة •

he divides by
Divide ten by five.

yiḱassim 9ala
ḱassim 9ašra 9ala xamsa.

يقسّم على
قسم عشرة على خمسة •

divided by
Ten divided by five makes two.

taḱsiim
9ašra taḱsiim xamsa yisaawii
θinayn.

تقسم
عشرة قسم خمسة يساوي اثنين •

Note that waḱḱid always takes the masculine yisaawii. The remaining numbers can freely take the feminine tsaawii as well.

Exercise.

Go through the material above several times. All the material given there is not of the greatest importance, but it is given together for your convenience.

Afterwards, close your books and *add* the numbers as 'one and one makes two', 'two and two makes four'. Thereafter *multiply* the numbers as 'two times two makes four' and so on. If desired you can use the other simple arithmetic expressions for further practice.

Finally, check the following problems. In these simple problems check the answer as true or false. Supply the correct answer for those you find are false.

- T F 1. θinayn wuθinayn yisaawii ʔarba9a.
T F 2. θinayn naaḱuṣ waḱḱid yisaawii θilaaθa.
T F 3. sittā wsittā yisaawii θi ta9aš.
T F 4. θilaaθa wsab9a yisaawii 9ašra.
T F 5. xamsa fii xamsa yisaawii xamsa w9iṣriin.

$$\begin{aligned} 4 &= 2 + 2 - 1 \\ 3 &= 1 - 2 - 2 \\ 12 &= 6 + 6 - 3 \\ 10 &= 7 + 3 - 4 \\ 20 &= 5 \times 5 - 5 \end{aligned}$$

- T F 6. tis9a naaḱuṣ θilaaθa yisaawii sittā.
T F 7. ʔarba9a fii θinayn yisaawii θimaanya.
T F 8. θimaanya taḱsiim θilaaθa yisaawii xamsa.
T F 9. sab9a naaḱuṣ θilaaθa yisaawii xamsa.
T F 10. θina9aš naaḱuṣ θilaaθa yisaawii tis9a.

$$\begin{aligned} 6 &= 3 - 9 - 6 \\ 8 &= 2 \times 4 - 7 \\ 5 &= 3 \div 8 - 8 \\ 5 &= 3 - 7 - 9 \\ 9 &= 3 - 12 - 10 \end{aligned}$$

- T F 11. 9iṣriin wu9iṣriin yisaawii ʔarba9iin.
T F 12. tis9a fii θinayn yisaawii tisi9ta9aš.
T F 13. tis9a fii θilaaθa yisaawii sab9a w9iṣriin.
T F 14. θilaaθiin naaḱuṣ 9iṣriin yisaawii ʔarba9iin.
T F 15. sittiiin fii θinayn yisaawii miya wʔarba9iin.

$$\begin{aligned} 40 &= 20 + 20 - 11 \\ 19 &= 2 \times 9 - 12 \\ 27 &= 3 \times 9 - 13 \\ 40 &= 20 - 30 - 14 \\ 140 &= 2 \times 70 - 15 \end{aligned}$$

- T F 16. sab9a fii sab9a yisaawii tis9a warba9iin.
T F 17. θimaanya taḱsiim ʔarba9a yisaawii θinayn.
T F 18. xamsa fii 9ašra yisaawii xamsiin.
T F 19. θimaanya naaḱuṣ ʔarba9a yisaawii θinayn.
T F 20. tis9iin naaḱuṣ sittiiin yisaawii θilaaθiin.

$$\begin{aligned} 49 &= 7 \times 7 - 16 \\ 2 &= 4 \div 8 - 17 \\ 50 &= 10 \times 5 - 18 \\ 2 &= 4 - 8 - 19 \\ 30 &= 60 - 90 - 20 \end{aligned}$$

- T F 21. waahid uuwaahid uusitta yisaawii sab9a.
T F 22. *thilaaθa* wxamsa yisaawii xamiṣṭa9aṣ.
T F 23. ²arba9a wxamsa yisaawii tiṣ9a.
T F 24. *thilaaθa* fii 9aṣra yisaawii *thilaaθiin*.
T F 25. xamsa fii sittā yisaawii ²iida9aṣ.
T F 26. 9aṣra w9aṣra yisaawii 9iṣriin.
T F 27. *thilaaθiin* naakuṣ xamsa yisaawii xamsa w9iṣriin.
T F 28. sab9a takṣiim *θinayn* yisaawii *thilaaθa* wnuṣṣ.
T F 29. miiya wmiitayn yisaawii *thilaaθ*-miiya.
T F 30. sit-miiya naakuṣ miiya yisaawii xamis-miiya.
T F 31. tiṣi9ṭa9aṣ naakuṣ tiṣ9a yisaawii 9aṣra.
T F 32. ²arbaṭa9aṣ takṣiim sab9a yisaawii *θinayn*.
T F 33. xamsa fii sab9a yisaawii xamsa w*thilaaθiin*.
T F 34. waahid wu*θina*9aṣ wusitta yisaawii *θimunṭa*9aṣ.
T F 35. sittā w*θina*9aṣ yisaawii *θimunṭa*9aṣ.
T F 36. sittiin takṣiim *θinayn* yisaawii *thilaaθiin*.
T F 37. *θimaaniin* naakuṣ waahid wuxamsiin yisaawii sab9a w9iṣriin.
T F 38. ²arba9-miiya wsabi9-miiya yisaawii ²alif wumiitayn.
T F 39. *θina*9aṣ fii *θina*9aṣ yisaawii miiya w²arba9a w²arba9iin.
T F 40. 9aṣra fii 9iṣriin yisaawii miitayn.

$$\begin{aligned} 7 &= 7 + 1 + 1 - 21 \\ 10 &= 0 + 2 - 22 \\ 9 &= 0 + 2 - 23 \\ 30 &= 10 \times 3 - 22 \\ 11 &= 7 \times 0 - 20 \\ 20 &= 10 + 10 - 26 \\ 20 &= 0 - 30 - 27 \\ 3 \frac{1}{2} &= 2 \div 7 - 28 \\ 300 &= 200 + 100 - 29 \\ 00 &= 100 - 700 - 30 \\ 10 &= 9 - 19 - 31 \\ 2 &= 7 \div 12 - 32 \\ 30 &= 7 \times 0 - 33 \\ 18 &= 7 + 12 + 1 - 32 \\ 18 &= 12 + 7 - 30 \\ 30 &= 2 \div 70 - 36 \\ 27 &= 01 - 80 - 37 \\ 1200 &= 700 + 200 - 38 \\ 122 &= 12 \times 12 - 39 \\ 200 &= 20 \times 10 - 20 \end{aligned}$$

What is the Iraqi for these problems?

- One and two makes three.
- Two times two is four.
- Five times five is twenty-five.
- Eight minus four makes four.
- Eight divided by two makes four.
- Ten times ten makes a hundred.
- Thirty and thirty makes sixty.
- Twelve divided by two makes six.
- Eighteen minus ten makes eight.
- Four and four makes eight.
- Six and three makes nine.
- Six minus three makes three.
- Fourteen divided by seven makes two.
- Thirteen minus six makes seven.
- Three and four makes seven.
- Five times twenty makes a hundred.
- Seven times six makes forty-two.
- Nine and six makes fifteen.
- Four and seven makes eleven.
- Eleven and twelve makes twenty-three.

[Simple Arithmetic] 213

COUNTING THINGS

When it comes to *counting things*, there are several points to be noted. First, *waahid* (*waahda* or *wihda*) is an adjective and follows its noun. Since the singular noun by itself indicates only one item, it isn't necessary to say *waahid* with it.

walad waahid	one boy	ولد واحد
bint waahda or wihda	one girl	بنت واحدة

Second, *two* is expressed by the ending *-ayn* added to the noun.

waladayn	two boys	ولدين
bintayn	two girls	بنتين

Third, from three on the number forms a *noun-compound with the thing counted*. However, only nine numbers have two forms, the one free and the other as first member of a compound (*θilaaθa*, *θilaaθ-* or *θilaθ-*; *ʔarba9a*, *ʔarba9-*; *xamisa*, *xamis-*; *sitta*, *sit-*; *sab9a*, *sabi9-*; *θimaanya*, *θimaan-* or *θiman-*; *tis9a*, *tisi9-*; *9ašra*, *9ašir-*; and *miiya*, *miit-*).

<i>θilaaθ-wulid</i>	three boys	ثلاث ولد
<i>ʔarba9-wulid</i>	four boys	اربع ولد
<i>xamis-wulid</i>	five boys	خمس ولد
<i>sit-wulid</i>	six boys	ست ولد
<i>sabi9-wulid</i>	seven boys	سبع ولد
<i>θiman-wulid</i>	eight boys	ثمان ولد
<i>tisi9-wulid</i>	nine boys	تسع ولد
<i>9ašir-wulid</i>	ten boys	عشر ولد
<i>ʔida9aš-walad</i>	eleven boys	ايدعش ولد
<i>θina9aš-walad</i>	twelve boys	اثنعش ولد
<i>9išriin-walad</i>	twenty boys	عشرين ولد
<i>miit-walad</i>	a hundred boys	مية ولد
<i>θilaaθ-miit-walad</i>	three hundred boys	ثلاث مية ولد

From three to ten, the *plural form* of a noun is used with the number (three boys). From eleven on, the *singular* is used (eleven boy, a hundred boy, etc.). It is the *last number just before the noun* which determines whether the singular or plural of the noun is used:

a hundred boys	miit-walad	مية ولد
a hundred and five boys	miiya wxamis-wulid	مية وخمس ولد
a hundred and one boys	miit-walad uuwaahid	مية ولد وواحد

Exercise.

Count the things which are listed below. Count them from one to fifteen, and then by tens to a hundred. The first three numbers are given; from them you can give the others.

boy	walad waahid	waladayn	θilaaθ-wulid
man	riijaal waahid	riijaalayn	θilaaθ-riyaajiil
soldier	jundii waahid	jundiyayn	θilaaθ-jinuud
mile	miil waahid	miilayn	θilaaθ-miiyaal

<i>dinar</i>	diinaar waahid	diinaarayn	θilaaθ-dinaaniir
<i>fil</i>	filis waahid	filisayn	θilaaθ-ifluus
<i>day</i>	yoom waahid	yoomayn	θilaaθ-?ayyaam
<i>million</i>	malyoon waahid	malyoonayn	θilaaθ-milaayiin
<i>girl</i>	bint waahda	bintayn	θilaaθ-banaat
<i>year</i>	sana waahda	santayn	θilaaθ-isniin
<i>clock</i>	saa9a waahda	saa9atayn	θilaaθ-saa9aat
<i>minute</i>	dakiika waahda	dakiiktayn	θilaaθ-dakaayik
<i>second</i>	θaaniya waahda	θaaniitayn	θilaaθ-θawaanii

TIME

a quarter	rubu9	ربع
a third	θiliθ	ثلث
a half	nusθ <i>or</i> nuθuf	نصف (ايضا) نصف
a minute	dakiika (dakaayik, <i>pl</i>)	دقيقة - دقائق
a second	θaaniya (θawaanii, <i>pl</i>)	ثانية - ثواني
except; less	?illa	إلا
hour; watch	saa9a (saa9aat, <i>pl</i>)	ساعة - ساعات
how much?	bayš	يش
What time is it?	issaa9a bayš <i>or</i> bayš issaa9a?	يش الساعة ؟
It's one o'clock.	issaa9a bilwihda.	الساعة بالوحدة •
It's two o'clock.	issaa9a biθθintayn.	الساعة بالتنتين •
Three o'clock.	biθθilaaθa.	بالثلاثة •
The watch is running.	issaa9a timšii.	الساعة تمشي •
The watch is stopped.	issaa9a waagfa.	الساعة واقفة •

Notice that bil- *in the* corresponds roughly to English *o'clock*. It is almost always used with the numbers in answer to the question issaa9a bayš? The answer can be:

issaa9a biθθilaaθa.	الساعة بالثلاثة •
biθθilaaθa.	بالثلاثة •
θilaaθa.	ثلاثة •

One o'clock is bilwihda and *two o'clock* is biθθintayn (*not* θinayn). Thereafter, the hours are just the numbers preceded by bil-, as bilxamsa *five o'clock*, biθθi'na9aš *twelve o'clock*, and so on.

PARTS OF AN HOUR

It runs *three and a minute*, *three and two minutes*, and so on up to the half-hour mark. The minutes can be counted.

(3.01) θilaaθa wdakiika	<i>three and a minute</i>	٣:١ - ثلاثة ودقيقة
(3.02) θilaaθa wdakiiktayn	<i>three and two minutes</i>	٣:٢ - ثلاثة ودقيقتين
(3.03) θilaaθa wθilaaθa	<i>three and three minutes</i>	٣:٣ - ثلاثة وثلاثة

[Time] 215

(3:05) *θilaaθa wxamsa*

three and five minutes

٣:٥ - ثلاثة وخمسة

(3:10) *θilaaθa w9ašra*

three and ten minutes

٣:١٠ - ثلاثة وعشرة

In addition, the hour is divided into *quarters, thirds, and halves*:

(3:15) *θilaaθa wrubu9*

three and a quarter

٣:١٥ - ثلاثة وربع

(3:20) *θilaaθa wθiliθ*

three and a third

٣:٢٠ - ثلاثة وثالث

(3:30) *θilaaθa wnuuṣṣ*

three and a half

٣:٣٠ - ثلاثة ونصف

Now, after the half-hour mark, the point of view changes:

(3:40) **arba9a *illa θiliθ*

four less a third

٣:٤٠ - أربعة إلا ثلث

(3:45) **arba9a *illa rubu9*

four less a fourth

٣:٤٥ - أربعة إلا ربع

(3:50) **arba9a *illa 9ašra*

four less ten

٣:٥٠ - أربعة إلا عشرة

(3:55) **arba9a *illa xamsa*

four less five

٣:٥٥ - أربعة إلا خمسة

(3:59) **arba9a *illa daḡiika*

four less a minute

٣:٥٩ - أربعة إلا دقيقة

Notice especially these two times:

(3:25) *θilaaθa wnuuṣṣ *illa xamsa*

three and a half less five

٣:٢٥ - ثلاثة ونصف إلا خمسة

(3:35) *θilaaθa wnuuṣṣ wuxamsa*

three and a half and five

٣:٣٥ - ثلاثة ونصف وخمسة

TIME EXPRESSIONS

bil- is at

**ašuuḡak bilwiḡda.*

I'll see you at one.

اشوفك بالوحدة •

**ija biθθilaaθa.*

He came at three.

اجا بالثلاثة •

gab1 il- is before

ta9aal gab1 iθθintayn!

Come before two!

تعال قبل الثنتين •

raaḡ gab1 issitta.

He went before six.

داح قبل الستة •

ba9ad il- is after

raaḡ nruuḡ ba9ad ilwiḡda.

We are going to go after one.

راح نروح بعد الوحدة •

*jiit ba9ad il*arba9a.*

I came after four.

جيت بعد الاربعة •

li1- is until

*giliit raaḡ *aštugul li1wiḡda,*

I said I was going to work until

قلت راح اشتغل للوحدة لكن اشتغلت

laakin štigalit liθθintayn.

one, but I worked until two.

لثنتين •

WHAT TIME IS IT?

Select the right time:

(1) 3:20

θilaaθa wnuuṣṣ

*θilaaθa *illa θiliθ*

θilaaθa wθiliθ

١ - ٣:٣٠ - ثلاثة ونصف

٣:٤٠ - ثلاثة إلا ثلث

٣:٢٠ - ثلاثة وثالث

(2) 1:00

issaa9a bilwihda
issaa9a bi#intayn
#imaanya ?illa #ili#

٢ - ١:٠٠ - الساعة بالوحدة
٢:٠٠ - الساعة بالثنتين
٧:٤٠ - ثمانية إلا ثلث

(3) 6:02

sitta wdaqiiqtayn
sab9a ?illa daqiiqtayn
tis9a w9a#ra

٣ - ٦:٠٢ - ستة ودقيقتين
٦:٥٨ - سبعة إلا دقيقتين
٩:١٠ - تسعة وعشرة

(4) 8:45

tis9a wrubu9
tis9a ?illa rubu9
#imaanya wrubu9

٤ - ٩:١٥ - تسعة وربيع
٨:٤٥ - تسعة إلا ربع
٨:١٥ - ثمانية وربيع

(5) 3:25

#ilaa#a wxamsa
#ilaa#a wnu#s ?illa xamsa
#ilaa#a wnu#s wuxamsa

٥ - ٣:٥٠ - ثلاثة وخمسة
٣:٢٥ - ثلاثة ونص إلا خمسة
٣:٣٥ - ثلاثة ونص وخمسة

(6) 4:15

xamsa ?illa rubu9
?arba9a wrubu9
?arba9a wsab9a

٦ - ٤:٤٥ - خمسة إلا ربع
٤:١٥ - أربعة وربيع
٤:٠٧ - أربعة وسبعة

(7) 5:10

sab9a ?illa xamsa
xamsa ?illa sab9a
xamsa w9a#ra

٧ - ٦:٥٥ - سبعة إلا خمسة
٤:٥٣ - خمسة إلا سبعة
٥:١٠ - خمسة وعشرة

(8) 2:30

#ilaa#a ?illa xamsa
#intayn wunu#s
#intayn wunu#s wuxamsa

٨ - ٢:٥٥ - ثلاثة إلا خمسة
٢:٣٠ - ثنين ونص
٢:٣٥ - ثنتين ونص وخمسة

(9) 7:40

sab9a w#ili#
#imaanya ?illa rubu9
#imaanya ?illa #ili#

٩ - ٧:٢٠ - سبعة وثلاث
٧:٤٥ - ثمانية إلا ربع
٧:٤٠ - ثمانية إلا ثلث

(10) 3:35

#ilaa#a ?illa xamsa
?arba9a ?illa xamsa
#ilaa#a wnu#s wuxamsa

١٠ - ٢:٥٥ - ثلاثة إلا خمسة
٣:٥٥ - أربعة إلا خمسة
٣:٣٥ - ثلاثة ونص وخمسة

(11) 5:58

sitta ʔilla daḳiḳtayn
sitta wdaḳiḳtayn
xamsa wdaḳiḳtayn

١١ - ٥:٥٨ - ستة إلا دقيقتين
٦:٠٢ - ستة ودقيقتين
٥:٠٢ - خمسة ودقيقتين

(12) 11:50

ʔinda9aš ʔilla 9ašra
θina9aš wu9ašra
θina9aš ʔilla 9ašr

١٢ - ١٠:٥٠ - إحدى عشر إلا عشرة
١٢:١٠ - ثعش وعشرة
١١:٥٠ - ثعش إلا عشرة

Give the Iraqi for the time indicated below:

4:00	3:45	4:40
4:30	9:40	6:10
5:30	5:40	8:15
2:10	5:50	At six o'clock.
2:15	6:45	Before one.
2:20	8:58	After five-thirty.
8:00	1:00	Until three.
1:05	1:25	
7:15	1:35	

DISTANCE

the distance

ilmasaafa

المسافة

between

bayn

بين

in the train

bilḳiṭaar

بالقطار

in the plane

biṭṭayyaara

بالطيارة

How far is Basra from Baghdad?

šgad ilmasaafa bayn ilbašra
wubagdaad?

شقد المسافة بين البصرة وبغداد؟

About thirteen hours by train,
or three or four hours by
plane.

takriiban θilaṭ'ṭa9aš-saa9a
bilḳiṭaar, ʔaw θilaaθa ʔaw
ʔarba9-saa9aat biṭṭayyaara.

تقريباً ١٣ ساعة بالقطار أو ٣ أو ٤
ساعات بالطيارة.

In Iraq, distance between two points is usually given in terms of the time necessary to get there via the prevailing means of transportation.

AGE

your age

9umrak

عمرک

How old are you?

šgad 9umrak?

شقد عمرک؟

my age

9umrii

عمری

I am twenty-one.

9umrii waahid wu9išriin.

عمری واحد وعشرين.

218 [Age]

older than	ʔakbar minn	اكبر من
One of my brothers is three years older than me.	waahid minn ʔuxuutii θilaaθ-isniin ʔakbar minnii.	واحد من اخوتي ثلاث سنين اكبر مني •
younger than	ʔaṣṣar minn	اصغر من
two years	santayn	سنتين
The other is two years younger than me.	iθθaanii santayn ʔaṣṣar minnii.	الثاني سنتين اصغر مني •
together	sawa	سوى
We are the same age.	9umurna sawa.	عمرنا سوى •
His age is the same as mine.	9umra miθil 9umrii.	عمره مثل عمري •

DAYS

What is today?	ṣinuū lyoom?	شنو اليوم؟
Sunday	yoom ilʔaḥad	يوم الاحد
Monday	yoom iθθinayn	يوم الاثنين
Tuesday	yoom iθθilaaθaaʔ	يوم الثلاثاء
Wednesday	yoom ilʔarba9aaʔ	يوم الاربعاء
Thursday	yoom ilxamiis	يوم الخميس
Friday	yoom ijjim9a	يوم الجمعة
Saturday	yoom issabit	يوم السبت
the days of the week	ʔayyaam-ilʔisbuu9	ايام الاسبوع

The names of the days of the week are related to the numbers, with the exception of Friday. Sunday is the first day, Monday the second day, and so on to Friday. Friday is the appointed day for Moslems to meet together for religious services. Hence the name for Friday, yoom ijjim9a, which means the day of gathering together. Since Friday is the religious day of rest, it corresponds to our Sunday.

MONTHS

month	ṣahar	شهر
What month are you going to leave Baghdad?	fii ʔay ṣahar raaḥ titruk bagdaad?	في اي شهر راح تترك بغداد؟
intending	naawii	ناوي
I intend to go to Basra in April.	naawii ʔaruuh lilbaṣra fii niisaan.	ناوي اروح للبصرة في نيسان •
three months	θilaat-ʔiṣhuur	ثلاث اشهر
I will stay there three months.	raaḥ ʔabka θilaat-ʔiṣhuur biha.	راح ابقى ثلاث اشهر بها •

[Months] 219

the months of the year	ʔishuur-issana	اشهور السنة
January	kaanuun iṯṯaanii	كانون الثاني
February	šibaaṭ	شباط
March	ʔaaḍaar	آذار
April	nīsaan	نيسان
May	ʔayyaar	ايار
June	ḥizayraan	حزيران
July	tammūuz	تموز
August	ʔaab	آب
September	ʔayluul	ايلول
October	tašriin ilʔawwal	تشرين الاول
November	tašriin iṯṯaanii	تشرين الثاني
December	kaanuun ilʔawwal	كانون الاول

On the sixth day we looked for
work.

The *number adjectives* follow a common adjective pattern, namely that of *saakin* (*saakna*). Below they are given in both masculine and feminine form. Note that only *the first* and *the sixth* have markedly different forms from the corresponding numbers, *waahid* and *sitta*.

You will note that from the eleventh on, the number adjective has no special form, but instead consists of the number itself with the article prefix (il'üda9aš). This is both masculine and feminine.

APPENDICES

I. Key to Aids to Listening

In the AIDS TO LISTENING, each symbol stands for *one sound only*. A single symbol is used even for sounds that are written with two or more symbols in English. It follows that every symbol written stands for a sound that must be pronounced. The approximate values of the symbols are as follows:

a	A sound ranging from <i>e</i> in <i>get</i> through <i>a</i> in <i>about</i> to <i>o</i> in <i>got</i> .	salla <i>basket</i> ʔinta <i>you (m)</i> ṭabiib <i>doctor</i>
aa	A sound ranging from <i>a</i> in <i>bad</i> to <i>a</i> in <i>father</i> .	maa <i>not</i> yawaaš <i>slowly</i>
aw	A vowel combination of the <i>a</i> in <i>about</i> followed by <i>u</i> in <i>rude</i> . Note especially that the <i>a</i> of this combination is the <i>a</i> of <i>about</i> and NOT the <i>a</i> of <i>father</i> .	ʔaw <i>or</i> sawwa <i>he made</i> šaafaw <i>they saw</i>
ay	A sound like <i>ay</i> in <i>say</i> , but with less of the final gliding effect.	wayn <i>where</i> bayt <i>house</i>
ayy	When followed by another <i>y</i> , <i>ay</i> is a vowel combination of an <i>a</i> -sound followed by an <i>e</i> -sound (<i>e</i> as in <i>meet</i>). Note especially that the <i>a</i> of this combination is the <i>a</i> of <i>about</i> and NOT the <i>a</i> of <i>father</i> .	šwayya <i>a little</i> zayyin <i>shave!</i>
aay	A sound like <i>ai</i> in <i>aisle</i> .	jigaayir <i>cigarettes</i> haay <i>this (f)</i>
b	Is <i>b</i> , as in <i>back</i> .	bayt <i>house</i>
č	Is <i>ch</i> in <i>chin</i> .	simač <i>fish</i>
d	Is <i>d</i> , as in <i>dim</i> .	ʔariid <i>I want</i>
ḍ	Like <i>th</i> in <i>that</i> , but with the tongue stiffer.	ḍuhur <i>noon</i>
f	Is <i>f</i> , as in <i>fish</i> .	šaaf <i>he saw</i>
g	Is <i>g</i> , as in <i>go</i> .	gubal <i>ahead</i>
g	Is a gargle-like sound.	gayr <i>different</i>
h	Is <i>h</i> , as in <i>how</i> .	hamm <i>too, also</i>
ḥ	Is a strong <i>h</i> -sound, for which the throat muscles are tensed.	laḥam <i>meat</i>
i	Like <i>i</i> in <i>id</i> .	sitta <i>six</i>
ii	Like <i>ee</i> in <i>see</i> .	ʔaanii <i>I</i>

[Key to Aids to Listening] iii

j	Is <i>j</i> , as in <i>judge</i> .	jisir	bridge
k	Is <i>k</i> , as in <i>kick</i> .	kull	all, every
ķ	A <i>k</i> -like sound made with the farthest back part of the tongue.	ķariib	near
l	An <i>l</i> -sound made with the tip of the tongue touching back of the upper front teeth.	balii	yes
l	Like <i>l</i> , but with the back of the tongue raised.	jabal	mountain
		gubal	straight ahead
m	Is <i>m</i> , as in <i>meet</i> .	maa	not
n	Is <i>n</i> , as in <i>no</i> .	zayn	well
oo	Like <i>o</i> in <i>go</i> , but without the final gliding effect. The lips must be rounded.	šloon	how
p	Is <i>p</i> , as in <i>put</i> .	puutayta	potatoes
r	A trilled <i>r</i> -sound. The tip of the tongue trills just back of the upper front teeth.	ʔariid	I want
		irrijjaal	the man
s	Is <i>s</i> , as in <i>see</i> .	siinama	movie
š	A thicker <i>s</i> -sound, with the tongue farther back and stiffer.	šaar	he became
š	Like <i>sh</i> in <i>ship</i> .	širit	I became
t	Is <i>t</i> , as in <i>tin</i> .	šinuu	what
t	Is made farther back than the <i>t</i> in <i>talk</i> . The tongue is stiffer.	tiin	figs
u	Like <i>u</i> in <i>put</i> , but with the lips rounded.	taar	he flew
		xubuz	bread
uu	Like <i>u</i> in <i>rude</i> .	ʔaškurak	I thank you.
w	Is <i>w</i> , as in <i>want</i> .	šuuf	see!
x	A sound like you make in scraping your throat.	wayn	where
y	Is <i>y</i> , as in <i>yet</i> .	xubuz	bread
z	Is <i>z</i> , as in <i>maze</i> .	šixaata	a match
ʔ	Is a sharp break before, between, or after vowels.	yamiin	right side
9	A sharp sound made by tightening the throat muscles.	zayn	good, well
θ	Like <i>th</i> in <i>think</i> .	masaaʔ ilxayr	Good evening.
ð	Like <i>th</i> in <i>that</i> .	9arabii	Arabic
iv	[Key to Aids to Listening]	na9am	yes
		θinayn	two
		ðaak	that (m)

II. Index to Pronunciation Practices

UNIT	SOUND OR SYMBOL	PAGE	UNIT	SOUND OR SYMBOL	PAGE
1	Short and long vowels.	6		ay	81
	Single and double consonants.	6		ay, ayy, aay	81
	ʔ	7	7	t	111
2	x	22		t̚	111
	9	23		t and t̚	112
3	r	40	8	s	130
	rr	40		ʃ	130
	l	40		s and ʃ	130
	l̥	41	9	ð	146
4	g	60		d̥	146
	aw, aww, aaw	60		ð and d̥	147
5	h	80	10	k	163
	oo	80		k and k̚	164

III. Reading Arabic

1. Arabic is written and printed from *right to left*.
2. Consonants are written, but single vowels (except *a* at the end of words) are not written (*as* *whr r y gng? for Where are you going?*).
3. There are no capital letters.
4. There are 6 consonant characters which *do not join* a following character. They are the characters for *d ḍ r z ʔ* and *w*. On the other hand, any character can join with a preceding joining character.
5. Some characters have slightly differing forms depending on whether or not they (1) follow one of the non-joining characters, or (2) stand at the end of the word or alone. The form of character at the end of a word usually varies the most.
6. One speech sound (*q*) is represented by two different characters. For this reason, words containing these characters will have to be distinguished.
7. Doubling of consonants is marked by a small *w*-like character placed over the consonant character. Usually, however, this mark is omitted.
8. Punctuation marks have been borrowed from the West. In keeping with the direction of writing, they have been reversed.
9. *Consonant characters.* There are, then, four possible situations for any consonant character: (1) non-final but not joined to a preceding character, (2) non-final, joined to a preceding character, (3) final, joined to a preceding character, and (4) final but not joined to a preceding character. The last named form is also used when the character stands entirely alone, not in a word. Character forms are given in that order at the right, with illustrative words at the left. Remember that the Arabic is to be read from right to left.

b

bint

liban

ʔab

بنت

لبن

أب

ب ب ب ب

č (same as for k)

čabiir

yihčii

ʔaškurič

كبير

يحكي

أشكره

ك ك ك ك

vi [Reading Arabic]

d		
daras	درس	
tidris	تدرس	
sidd	سد	
raad	راد	

The two characters for d must be distinguished.

ض ض ض ض

d		
da9iif	ضعيف	
ʔayḍan	ايضا	
maraaḥiḥ	مراحيض	

ظ ظ ظ ظ

ḍuhur	ظهر	
yiḍinn	يظن	
ṭfaḍḍul	تفضل	

ف ف ف ف

f		
filfil	فلفل	
ṣaaf	شاف	

ق ق ق ق

g (same as for k; or k in newer words)

gabul	قبل	
rugba	رقبة	
suug	سوق	
glaaṣ	كلاس	
jigaayir	جكاير	

غ غ غ غ

g		
gayr	غير	
ṣugul	شغل	
faarug	فارغ	

h

ه ه ه ه ه

huuwa

هو

sahil

سهل

wajih

وجه

h

ح ح ح ح ح

hibir

حبر

laham

لحم

raah

راح

j

ج ج ج ج ج

jibin

جبن

sajjil

سجل

dijaa

دجاج

k

ك ك ك ك ك

kull

كل

makaan

مكان

?ilak

الك

k

ق ق ق ق ق

kalam

قلم

bakar

بقر

hallaak

حلاق

l

ل ل ل ل ل

laham

لحم

kullis

كلش

kull

كل

l (same as for l)		ل ل ل ل ل
laṭīf	لطيف	
ʿalla	الله	
xal	خال	
m		م م م م م
minn	من	
simāc	سمك	
ʿumm	ام	
n		ن ن ن ن ن
niktīb	نكتب	
minnak	منك	
titin	تن	
p (same as for b)		ب
pošta	بوصطة	
r		ر ر ر ر ر
raas	راس	
jaras	جرس	
ṭaar	طار	
s		س س س س س
sabab	سبب	
jisir	جسر	
bass	بس	
š		ص ص ص ص ص
šaar	صار	
yīšīr	يصير	
gass	قص	

s

ش ش ش

šugul

شغل

tišrab

تشرّب

baqšiš

بقشيش

t

ت ت ت

tiktib

تكتب

titin

تن

banaat

بنات

t

ط ط ط ط

ṭaar

طار

muṭar

مطر

šixaat

شخاط

w

و و و

walad

ولد

yisawwii

يسوي

waḷaw

ولو

x

خ خ خ خ

xubuz

خبز

maxzan

مخزن

ʔax

اخ

y

ي ي ي ي

yišrab

يشرب

ṭayyib

طيب

wiiyaay

ويثاي

x [Reading Arabic]

z

zirit

yizuur

xubuz

زرت

يزور

خبز

ز ز ز

The consonant sound indicated by our symbol ʔ is written in Arabic with the character known as hamza. It is a small hook-like character *accompanying* one of *three* other characters (namely for y w and the character named ʔalif), and is written in varying positions. At the beginning of a word, it is ordinarily omitted, leaving the ʔalif alone. In other positions, it is retained.

ʔ

ʔašrab

siʔal

masaaʔ

muʔmin

daayman or daaʔiman

اشرب

سأل

مساء

مؤمن

دائما

أ ا اء ئي و ؤ

ʕ

ʕarab

naʕam

baaʕ

عرب

نعم

باع

ع ع ع ع

θ

θiliθ

miθil

θiliθ

ثلث

مثل

ثلث

ث ث ث ث

ð

ðak

kaððaab

taaxuð

ذاك

كذاب

تاخذ

ذ ذ ذ

10. *Vowels*: Single vowels are not indicated. (In dictionaries and complete texts they are marked above or below the line of writing.) Double vowels, however, are associated with the characters for *y* and *w* and the character *ʔ*alif. Note the following spellings.

(a) The character for *y* is found in *ay* and *ii*.

bayt

بيت

tiin

تين

(b) The character for *w* is found in *aw*, *uu* and *oo*.

ʔaw

او

muu

مو

šloon

شلون

(c) Various markings are associated with *a* and *aa* in certain positions in various words. First remember that *ʔ*alif at the *beginning* of a word can be read as *ʔ* plus any single vowel.

ʔakil

اكل

ʔiṣrab

اشرب

ʔudxul

ادخل

ʔaa-: At the *beginning* of a word, *ʔaa-* is written with a curved bar over *ʔ*alif.

ʔaakul

آكل

-aa-: Double *aa* *within* a word is always represented by *ʔ*alif.

banaat

بنات

jigaayir

جكاير

-aa: Double *aa* at the *end* of a word is represented by *ʔ*alif alone.

maa

ما

laa

لا

-a: Single *-a* at the end of some words (chiefly *ʔana*, *ʔihna*, the agent affix *-na* as in *šifna*, and the pronoun endings *-na us*, *our* and *-ha her*) is represented by *ʔ*alif alone.

ʔana

انا

ʔihna

احنا

šifna

شفنا

šaafna

شافنا

baytna

بيتنا

ʔabuuha

ابوها

-ā: Single -a at the end of (1) verb forms of the pattern of yitmašša, tmašša, yinsa, nisa, and miša, and (2) ʔala and ʔila is represented by a character (known as ʔalif maksuura) like that for y, but without the two dots below:

tmašša
yitmašša
nisa
yinsa
miša
ʔala
ʔila

تمشى
يتمشى
نسى
ينسى
متى
على
الى

-a: Single -a at the end of *feminine* nouns and adjectives is represented by a character (known as taʔ marbuuṭa) like that for final -h, but topped by two dots:

madrasa
siyaara
zayna

مدرسة
سيارة
زينة

11. *Spellings.* For the most part, Arabic spellings represent directly Arabic speech sounds. A small number of spellings do not correspond to the current spoken form. Such traditional spellings in the following systems will be noted where they deviate from direct representation of the speech sounds.

11.1 *The Article Prefix.*

ilbayt
ilmuus
ijjayš
innaas

البيت
الموس
الجيش
الناس

The article prefix is always written as ʔalif plus l. Remember that the doubling is spoken but not written.

11.2 *The separate Pronouns.*

huuwa
hiya
ʔinta
ʔintii
ʔana
or ʔaanii

هو
هي
انت
انتي
انا
آني

humma

ʔintum

ʔihna

هَـمَّا

أَنتُمْ

أَـنَا

11.3 Pronoun Endings.

baytii

baytak

baytič

bayta

baytha

baytna

baytkum

baythum

يَـتِي

يَـتُكَ

يَـتُكَ

يَـتِه

يَـتُهَا

يَـتُنَا

يَـتُكُمْ

يَـتُهُمْ

Note that -ak and -ič are both spelled with -k, while -a *his, him* is spelled with an -h. The final ʔalif of -ha *her* and -na *our, us* has been mentioned above (9, c).

11.4 Feminine nouns and adjectives.

ilmadrasa kabiira.

madrasat-šadiikii kabiira.

madrastii kabiira.

• المدرسة كبيرة

• مدرسة صديقي كبيرة

• مدرستي كبيرة

Feminine nouns and adjectives ending in -a are written with the character shown above (called taʔ marbuuta). It is replaced by the character for t (called taʔ tawiila) only when *pronoun endings* are added. Note that the members of a noun compound are written as separate words.

The plurals of feminine nouns and adjectives are spelled with ʔalif and t as expected.

ilbanaat hilwaat.

ilbanaat maa waagfaat.

• البنات حلوات

• البنات ما واقفات

11.5 Masculine nouns ending in -a have their spelling with ʔalif and hamza retained.

hawa

šita

wara

هَـوَاءَ

شَـتَاءَ

وَرَاءَ

11.6 Agent Affixes.

šuuf

šuufii

šuufuu

شَـوَفَ

شَـوَفِي

شَـوَفُوا

yišuuuf

tšuuuf

tšuuuf

tšuuufiin

ʔašuuuf

yišuuufuun

tšuuufuun

nšuuuf

šaaf

šaafat

šifit

šiftii

šifit

šaafaw

šiftum

šifna

يشوف

تشوف

تشوف

تشوفين

اشوف

يشوفون

تشوفون

نشوف

شاف

شافت

شفت

شفتي

شفت

شافوا

شفتم

شفتنا

Note that the final ʔalif traditionally added to the plural command form and to the completed action third person plural ('they' form) has been retained in the spellings of this text.

IV. Instructions to Guide

بطلني جدا ربما يتعذر على الطلبة تعلم اللغة الطبيعية لذلك حاول ان تكون معتدلا في كلامك لانهم يحاولون فهم المستطاع ان يتكلموا العربية حسبا تلقها لهم وتذكر ايضا بان الطلبة يريدون فهم الكلام الذي يسمعون في الشارع .

خطة هذا الكتاب

هذا الكتاب يحتوي على محادثة باللهجة العراقية التي سوف تتكلمها مع الطلبة في اللغتين العربية والانكليزية . عليك تحضير الفصل المختص قبل دخولك الصف ليتيسر لك قراءته على الطلبة بسهولة في كل اجتماع .

كيفية قراءة هذا الكتاب

مدرب الطلبة سوف يقرأ بالانكليزية الكلمة او العبارة المقابلة لها بالعربية وعندما ينتهي منها عليك بقراءة العربية . عليك ان تقرأ الكلمة او العبارة امام الطلاب مرتين او اكثر على الاقل وان تدع الطلاب ليكرروا لفظها بعدك في كل مرة حتى يستطيعوا لفظها جيدا . ثم يوجد اسطوانات تتضمن دروسا في هذا الموضوع فاذا تصابي لها تفهم الطريقة المطلوبة لمتابعة العمل .

ملاحظات على التهجئة

تذكر دائما بان الغاية من وضع هذا الكتاب هو تعليم الطلبة اللهجة او اللغة الدارجة في العراق دون الاهتمام او التقيد باللغة العربية الفصحى لذلك وجدا من الضروري استعمال اسهل طريقة لتهجئة بعض الكلمات باللغة الدارجة بدلا من الفصحى للوصول الى المعنى المقصود فمثلا نكتب «منين انت» عوضا عن «من اين انت» واحنا بدلا من نحن وهكذا الى اخره .

ارشادات الى الدليل

المطلوب منك مساعدة ~~الطلبة~~ من الامريكيين على فهم وتكلم اللغة العربية العامية المستعملة في العراق . كل ما هنالك هو ان تتكلم هذه اللغة معهم لفرض تعليمهم كيفية تقليد الطريقة التي تتكلمها والتي يفهمها اي شخص من بلادك . كذلك يطلب منك الانتباه السكلي الى لفظهم وتصحيح ما هو مغلوط والطلب اليهم باعادة ما تصححه لهم عدة مرات حتى يتم اللفظ على الوجه الاكمل وكنسبا استطاعوا لفظ الكلمات او العبارات مثلك تكون قد حصلنا على الغاية المتوخاة .

بجانبك شخص آخر يدعى مدرب الطلبة ووظيفته تكلمة الطلبة باللغة الانكليزية وهو المسؤول الوحيد عن طريقة التدريس وفي الوقت نفسه يكون كطالب معهم يعني الى القائك . ان جميع الطلبة ومدربهم مزودون بكتب تحتوي على المواد التي قراها في الصف . وستجد مقابل هذه المواد تهجئتها باللغة الانكليزية التي تسهل على الطلبة لفظها بالعربية .

وطيفتك هي تعليم الطلبة وتعودهم على الكلام وليست توضيح اللسة لهم . مدرب الطلبة سوف يوضح لهم بالانكليزية ما يراه مناسباً ويجب عليك عدم التوضيح لهم لان هذا هو من اختصاص مدرب الطلبة . لفرض تعليم الطلبة اللهجة العراقية ينبغي عليك ان تتكلم معهم بنفس الطريقة التي تتكلمها في بيتك ومع اخوانك وان يكون كلامك طبعي لا سريع ولا بطيء وبدون تصنع او تكلف . كذلك تكلم الطريقة التي مارستها واعتبر نفسك عند قراءة المواد كما تك مخاطب صديقا لك . واذا كان كلامك

Vocabularies

246.15

EXPLANATION

In the two vocabularies, arrangement is according to the English alphabet, with other symbols last, as follows:

a b ċ d đ f g ġ h ĥ i j k ģ l ll m n o p r s ş š t ț u w x
y z ? 9 θ ð.

Further illustrative sentences are included in the English-Arabic vocabulary. In verbs, the English stem is given, with the completed action form preceding the incompleted action form of the Iraqi. Plurals of nouns and most adjectives are given in parentheses.

ARABIC-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

baab (ʔabwaab) *door*
 baačir *tomorrow*; baačir billayl *tomorrow night*;
 baačir iŝsubuŝ *tomorrow morning*
 baadinjaan *eggplant*
 baačii, baačiya, baačiyyin (adjective) *remaining*
 baačii *remainder*
 ilbaarha or imbaarha *yesterday*; ilbaarha
 billayl *last night*; ʔawwal-ilbaarha *the day*
before yesterday
 baarid, baarda *cold* (of things)
 baas (baassa) *bus*
 baa9, yibii9 *sell*; bayyaa9 *clerk*
 baa9is, baa9sa, baa9siin *miserable*
 baddal, yibaddil *change* (something) (SAME AS
 gayyar)
 badla (f) (badlaat) *suit*; badiltii *my suit*
 bagdaad (f) *Baghdad*; bagdaadii, bagdaadiya,
 bagdaadiyyin *Baghdadi, of Baghdad*
 baḡar *cattle*
 baḡŝuŝ *tip* (money)
 balad (bilaad) *city, community*
 balad (bilaad or buldaan) *country* (state)
 balam (blaam) *rowboat*
 balii *yes* (familiar)
 bardaan, -a, -iin *cold* (of persons)
 barmiil (baraamiil) *barrel*
 barra *outside*
 basiit *simple, easy*
 bass *only, but*
 bašara (f) *skin*
 bašra: ilbašra (f) (the) *Basra*; bašrii, bašriiya
of Basra
 baṭṭal, yibaṭṭil *stop, cease*
 bayn *between*
 bayš *how much*
 bayt (byuut) *house*
 bayyan, yibayyin *appear, look, seem*
 bayyan, yibayyin *show, represent*

bayyaa9 *clerk*
 bayd *eggs*; bayda *an egg*
 bayda (f), ʔabyad (m), biid (pl) *white*
 ba9ad *still, yet; more, in addition, else*
 ba9ad *after*; ba9ad ilharb *after the war*; ba9ad
 baačir *day after tomorrow*; ba9ad maa *after*
 (with verbs)
 ba9dayn *afterwards*
 ba9iid, -a, -iin *distant, far*; ba9iid minn *far*
from
 biduun *without*; biduunii *without me*; biduun
 maa (before verbs) *without*
 biī, bi-, b- *in; for* (of cost)
 biid (pl) *white*
 biira (f) *beer*
 bika, yibkii *weep*
 bika, yibka *stay, remain*; baačii (m) *remaining*
 bil- *o'clock*; bilxamsa *five o'clock*
 bilaad (pl) *countries*; bilaad il9arab *the Arab*
countries
 bilḡakiika *actually*
 bina, yibnii *build*; mabnii (minn) *built of*
 binaaya (f) (binaayaat) *a building*
 bint (f) (banaat) *girl; daughter*; bint-ʔibnii *my*
son's daughter
 bismaar (bisaamiir) *nail*
 boošta or poošta (f) (booštaat) *postoffice*
 boy *waiter*
 buṣal *onions*; buṣla (f) *an onion*
 buṭul (bṭoola) *bottle*; buṭul maal ḡaliib *milk*
bottle
 čaadir *canvas*
 čaakuuč (čawaakiič) *hammer*
 čaan, yikuun *was; will be*
 čaay *tea*; čaay-ḡaliib *tea with milk*
 čabiir, -a (kbaar) *big; old* (of persons)

daar, yidiir *manage, direct*; mułliir *manager*
 daar, yidiir *turn* (something); daar baala *he*
paid attention, diir baalak *pay attention!*
 daar, yidiir 9ala *look for*
 daara, yidaarii *take care of*
 daaxil *inside*; *domestic*
 daayan, yidaayin *lend*
 daayman *always*
 daayra (f) (daayraat) *office*; daayratna *our*
office; daayirtii *my office*
 dabbar, yidabbir *arrange*
 daftar (difaatir) *notebook*
 dagg, yidigg *knock, ring*
 dakiika (f) (dakaayik) *minute*
 damm *blood*
 darras, yidarris *teach*; mudarris *teacher*
 darsa (f) *lesson*; darsatna *our lesson*; daristii
my lesson
 daxxan, yidaxxin *smoke*
 days (dyuus) *breast*
 difan, yidfan *bury*; madfuun, -a (adjective)
buried
 difa9, yidfa9 *pay*; madfuu9, -a (adjective) *paid*
 difa9, yidfa9 *push*; madfuu9 (adjective) *pushed*
 diinaar (dinaaniir) *dinar* (1000 fils)
 dijaaj *chicken*; dijaaja (f) *a chicken*
 dinya (f) *world*; iddinya baarda *it's cold*
 diraasa (f) *education*; diraasa 9aaliya *broad*
education
 diras, yidris *study*; daaris, daarsa (adjective)
studying
 dirzan *dozen*
 dixal, yidxul *enter, go in*; madxal *entrance*;
 duxuul *entering, entrance*
 di9a, yid9uu *invite, call*
 dukkaan (dikaakiin) *shop*
 duunii, dunniya *bad, spoiled*
 duwa (m) *medicine*
 duxtoor *doctor*

daabut (dubbaat) *officer*
 daayik, qaayka *narrow*
 dahar *back*; dahrii *my back*
 dakin *chin*; dakinii *my chin*
 dall, yidill *keep on, continue*

xx [Arabic-English]

dann, yidinn *think, suppose*
 da9iif, da9iifa (d9aaf) *weak; thin, slender*
 da99e, yida99if *make thin*
 dirab, yidrub *strike, hit*; yidrub...?uutii
press (clothes)
 dudd *against, opposed to*
 duhur *noon*; ba9ad idduhur *afternoon*; gabul
 idduhur *before noon*; biidduhur *at noon*
 du9uf *weakness*

faar, yifuur *boil, be boiling*; fawwar, yifawwir
make boil
 faarug, faarga *empty; unoccupied; free, not*
busy
 faayda (f) *purpose*; faaydat-halbinaaya *the*
purpose of this building
 fadd OR farid *some, a certain*; fadd yoom *some-*
day
 fakiir, -a (fukra) *poor*
 fallaš, yifalliš *tear down*
 farhaan, -a, -iin *happy*
 farid OR fadd *some, a certain*
 fawwar, yifawwir *boil* (something)
 fiham, yifham *understand*; mafhuum, -a (ad-
 jective) *understood*
 fii in, fil- *in the*
 fiimaanilaah *Goodbye*.
 fikir *mind, idea*; fikrii *my mind*
 filfil *pepper*
 filim (?afllaam) *film; movie*
 fils (fluus) *fils* (a coin)
 finjaan (finaajiin) *cup*
 fitah, yiftah *open* (something); maftuuh, -a
 (adjective) *opened*
 fluus (pl) *fils; money*; fluus kaθiira *a lot of*
money
 foog *above; up; upstairs*
 fraaš (friuš) *bed*
 fransaawii, fransaawiiya, fransaawiiyiin *French*;
Frenchman
 ftiham, yiftihim *understand*
 ftikar, yiftikir *think*
 fuqda (f) *silver*
 fusha *classical*
 fuṭuur *breakfast*

gaal, yiguul *say, tell; gullii tell me!*
 gaam, yiguum *begin (to do something)*
 gaa9id, gaa9da, gaa9diin *sitting; awake*
 gabul *before; gabul ilharb before the war; ago,*
gabul sabi9-siniin seven years ago; gabul maa
(preceding verbs) before
 gahwa (f) *coffee; coffee shop; gahaawii coffee*
shops
 gabhh, yigubhh *cough*
 gass, yiguss *cut; magsuus (adjective) cut*
 gassaab (gassaasib) *butcher*
 ga99ad, yiga99id *wake (someone) up*
 gidar, yigdar *is able to, can*
 giddaam *ahead, in front of; giddaamak ahead*
of you (m)
 gi9ad, yig9ud *sit down; wake up; gaa9id sitting;*
awake
 glaas (glaasaat) *glass (tumbler)*
 guba] *straight ahead*

gaadii *beyond*
 gaafil *careless*
 gaalii, gaaliya *expensive; ?agla (minn) more ex-*
pensive (than)
 gaayib, gaayba *absent*
 galab, yiglab *beat, win; gaalib winner*
 galtaan, -a *wrong, in error*
 ganii, ganiya, ganiyiin *rich; ?agna (minn)*
richer (than)
 garb *west; garbii, garbiya western, of the west*
 gariib, -a (gurba) *strange; a stranger*
 gaas, yigiis *cheat (someone); gaasaaš cheater*
 gayr *other, different; non-; gayrii someone*
besides me; gayr muslim non-moslem
 gayyar, yigayyir *change (something); tagyiir*
a change
 gazaal (gizlaan) *gazelle*
 gisal, yigsil *wash*
 gurfa (f) (guraf) *a room; guriatna our room;*
guruftii my room

haak, haakii (f), haakuu (pl) *take!*
 haay (f) *this*
 haaða (m), haaðii (f) *this*

haaðaak (m), haaðiic (f) *that*
 haaðool OR haaðoolii OR ðool *these*
 habb, yihibb *blow*
 hal (question asking particle; can be omitted)
 hal- *this; these; halbayt this house; halyoom*
today; hal'ayyaam nowadays; hajjigaayir
these cigarettes; hallayla tonight
 halgad *so*
 hamm *also, too*
 handasa (f) *engineering*
 hanna, yihannii *congratulate*
 hassa *now; just (with completed action verb*
form)
 hawa (m) *air, wind, weather; hawa baarid cold*
air
 hawaaya *much, a lot*
 hiiya *she*
 hina OR hinaa OR hinaaya *here*
 hinaak *there*
 htamm, yihtumm *be important to*
 humma *they*
 huuwa *he*

haadiða (f) *accident*
 haadir, haadra, haadriin *ready, ready to (do*
something)
 haafii *barefooted*
 haalan *at once, immediately*
 haalig *mouth; ?iftah haalgak open your mouth!*
 haamuq, haamqa *sour*
 haarr, haarra *hot*
 haayiz, haayza, haayziin *nervous, excitable*
 haaywaan (haaywaanaat) *animal*
 habb, yihibb *love; like; like to; mahbuub, -a*
(adjective) loved
 habiib, -a *sweetheart*
 haddaad *blacksmith*
 hadiid *iron*
 hadiika (f) (hadaayik) *park, garden*
 hafla (f) *party*
 hakiika: bilhakiika *actually*
 haliib *milk*
 hallaak *barber*
 hamdillaa: ilhamdillaa *praise be to God; thank*
goodness

hammaal (hammaaliin) *porter*
 hammaam *bath; bathroom*
 haarra (f) *red*; ʔahmar (m); humur (pl)
 harb (m and f) *war*; harbii, harbiiya *military*
 hariika (f) *fire (destructive)*
 hasan *Hassan (man's name)*
 hasiis *grass*
 hatta *in order to*
 hatt, yihutt *put, place*; maḥtuut, -a (adjective)
put, placed
 hawaalii *about, almost*
 hawwal, yihawwil *move (something)*
 hayy, hayya *alive, living*
 hika, yihkii or hiča, yihčii *speak*; hačii (noun)
talking, speech
 hiluu, hilwa, hilwiin *sweet*; ʔahla (minn)
sweeter (than)
 himal, yihmil *carry, transport*; himil *load, cargo*;
 hammaal *porter*; maḥmuul, -a (adjective)
carried
 hiṭaaj, yiḥtaaj *need*; maa yiḥtaaj *it isn't neces-*
sary
 hiṭayraan *June*
 hoos (hawaas) *house*
 hukuuma (f) (hukuumaat) *government*
 humur (pl) *red*
 hurriiya (f) *freedom*

jaab, yijjib *bring*; jaayib, jaayba (adjective)
bringing; jaabat, tjiib *give birth to*
 jaami9 (jawaami9) *mosque*
 jaami9a (f) *university*; jaami9at-Columbia
Columbia University
 jaanib *side*; bii jaanib *beside*
 jaawab, yijaawib *answer*; juwaab (noun)
answer
 jaay, jaaya, jaayiin (adjective) *coming*
 jabal (jibaal) *mountain*
 jadiid, -a, (jdaad) *new*
 jamaal *beauty*
 jamal (jimaal) *camel*
 jamiil, -a (jmaal) *pretty; handsome*
 jammaal (jammaaliin) *camel-driver*
 jaras (ʔajraas) *bell*
 jariida (f) (jaraayid) *newspaper*

jarr, yijirr *pull*; mjarr *drawer*
 jarrab, yijarrub *try*; tajriba (f) *attempt*
 jasuur, -a, -iin *brave*
 jawwa *below; under; downstairs*
 jayb (jyuub) *pocket*
 jayš (jyuuš) *army*
 jazra (f) *island (small)*
 jibin *cheese*
 jigaara (f) (jigaayir) *cigarette*
 jima9, yijma9 *add*
 jinta (f) (jinaṭ) *bag, suitcase*; jintatha *her bag*;
 jinuttii *my bag*
 jinuub *south*; jinuubii *southern, of the south*
 jisim (jisuum) *body*
 jisir (jisuur) *bridge*; jisir-mood *the Maude Bridge*
 jiḍab, yijḍab *attract*
 joo9aan, -a, -iin *hungry*
 jumla (f) *sentence*
 jundii (jinuud) *soldier*
 juwaab *an answer*; juwaaba *his answer*

kaafii, kaafiya *enough*
 kaamira (f) *camera*
 kaan OR čaan *was, were*; kaan yištugul *he was*
working; he used to work; kaan laazim
yiktib he should have written
 kaanuun ilʔawwal *December*
 kaanuun iṭṭaanii *January*
 kaatib, kaatba, kaatbiin (adjective) *writing*
 kabaab *cutlet*
 kabiir, -a (kbaar) *big; old (of people)*
 kalaam *speech*
 kalb (kluub); kalba (f) *dog*
 kallaf, yikallif *cost*
 kallam, yikallim *talk to, call*; kallimnii
bittalafoon call me on the phone!
 kamm OR čamm *several; how many*; (always
 with singular noun) kamm ʔax *how many*
brothers?
 kaniisa (f) (kanaayis) *church*
 kariim, -a *generous*
 karwaan (karaawiin) *caravan*
 kaḥiir, -a (kṭaar) *many; much; a lot*
 kaḍḍaab *liar*
 kibar, yikbar *grow, get big*

kiis ('akyaas) *bag*
 kisar, yiksir *break (something)*
 kisaan, -a, -iin *lazy; 'aksal minn lazier than*
 kiisaf, yikisaf *examine; uncover*
 kitaab (kutub) *book*
 kitaaba (f) (noun) *writing*
 kubur *bigness, size*
 kull *all; every; kulha all of her; kulla all of*
him; kull yoom everyday; kull ši everything;
kull waahid everyone
 kulliyya (f) (kulliyyaat) *college; kulliyyat-*
bagdaad College of Baghdad
 kullis *very; too*
 kursii (karaasii) *chair*
 kuṭur *amount*

kaat (kuut) *suit*
 kaayma (f) (kaaymaat) *list; kaaymat-il'akil*
menu
 kabiih, -a (kbaah) *ugly*
 kadiim, -a *old, ancient*
 kalam *pencil, pen; kalam-rṣaaš lead pencil;*
kalam-ḥibir pen
 kalb *heart*
 kaliil, -a (klaal) *little, few*
 kamiis (kumṣaan) *shirt*
 kariib, -a, -iin *near*
 kariya (f) *village*
 karrar, yikarrir *decide*
 kašir, -a (kšaar) *short*
 kawii OR guwii, kawiiya OR guwiiya (kwaay)
strong; hard (of materials)
 kibal, yikbal *accept; maḡbuul, -a accepted*
 kifil ('akfaal) *lock*
 kiima (f) *price; kiimatha her price; kiimta*
his price
 kira, yikra *read*
 kišim *part; kišim minn part of*
 kiṭaar *train*
 kundara (f) (kanaadir) *shoe*
 kundarčii *shoemaker*

laam, yiluum *blame; loom (noun) blame*
 laban OR liban *buttermilk (cultured)*

laḡ, yiliff *wrap, bind; malfuuf, -a (adjective)*
bound, wrapped
 laffaafa (f) *bandage*
 laḡam *meat; laḡam-xanziir pork; laḡam-*
xurfaan mutton; 'abuu-laḡam meat-seller
 lamma *when, while*
 law *if*
 laš *why*
 layl *nighttime; layla (f) (lyuul) a night; billayl*
during the night; ilbaarḡa billayl last night;
bukra billayl tomorrow night
 layyin, layna (lyaan) *soft; layyin wiya easy*
on
 laa OR laa? *no; laa . . . wulaa neither . . . nor;*
laa truuh don't go!
 laabis, laabsa, laabsiin *wearing*
 laakin OR wulaakin *but*
 laazim *necessary; laazim 'aruuh I have to go;*
kint laazim 'aruuh I should have gone
 laḡiḡ, -a *tasty*
 libas, yilbas *wear; laabis, laabsa wearing;*
malbuus, -a (adjective) worn
 libin *brick; libna (f) a brick*
 libnaan *Lebanon; libnaanii, libnaaniya Leba-*
nese, of Lebanon
 ligiddaam *in advance*
 lihja (f) *dialect*
 lihya (f) *beard; lihyaatna our beard; lihaytii*
my beard
 likay *in order to*
 lima9, yilma9 *shines, is shining*
 lišaan *in order to, for*
 liyamta *until when*
 lizam, yilzam *catch; hold*
 li'ann *because (li'annii 'axaḡt kitaaba because*
I took his book)
 li9ab, yil9ab *play; li9ib (noun) playing; laa9ib,*
laa9ba, laa9biin (adjective) playing
 loom *blame*
 loon ('alwaan) *color*
 luga (f) (lugaat) *language*
 luuluu *pearl; Pearl (girl's name)*

laṭiif, -a (lṭaaf) *nice, pleasant; 'aṭṭaf (minn)*
nicer (than)

- maa (with verbs and prepositions) *not* (maa ʾafham *I don't understand*); (huuwa maa hinaa *he isn't here*); maa yixaalif *it doesn't matter*
 maahad *nobody*
 maakuu *there isn't, there aren't*
 maal *belonging to; for*; maala, maalta *his*;
 maalak, maaltak *yours* (m); maalič, maaltič *yours* (f); maalha, maalatha *hers*; maalhum, maalathum *theirs*; maalkum, maalatsum *yours* (pl); maalna, maalatna *ours*
 maay *water*
 maa9uun (mawaa9iin) *dish*; maa9uun-timman *dish of rice*
 maadii, maadiya *last*; sant-ilmaadiya *last year*
 mabnii or mibnii (minn) *built (of)*
 madanii, madaniyya *civilian*
 madfuun, -a (adjective) *buried*
 madiina (f) (mudun) *city*; madiinat-bagdaad *the city of Baghdad*
 madrasa (f) (madaaris) *school*
 maftuuh, -a (adjective) *open*
 maglii, magliiya *fried*
 mahall (mahallaat) *place; establishment*
 mahatta (f) *railroad station*
 mahbas (mahaabis) *ring (finger)*
 mahbuub, -a (adjective) *loved, beloved*
 mahtuut, -a (adjective) *placed, put*
 makaan (makaanaat) *place; space, room*
 makšuuf, -a (adjective) *uncovered; examined*
 maktuub, -a (adjective) *written*
 maktuub (mikaatiib) *letter*
 makbuul, -a *acceptable*
 malaabis (pl) *clothing*
 malbuus, -a (adjective) *worn*
 malfuuf, -a (adjective) *wrapped*
 malik (maluuk) *king*
 malyaan, -a (minn) *full (of)*
 malyoon (malaayiin) *million*
 mambar (manaabir) *pulpit*
 mamlaka (f) *kingdom*; ilmamlaka l9arabiyya *issa9uudiyya the kingdom of Saudi Arabia*
 mamnuun, -a, -iin *obliged, appreciative*
 mamnuu9, -a *forbidden*
 manaax *weather*
 manaadir (pl) (eye) *glasses*
 mansii, mansiyya (adjective) *forgotten*
 mansuul (head) *cold*
 mara (f) *wife*; martii *my wife*; marat-9ammii *wife of my father's brother*
 maraahiid (pl) *toilet*
 mara9 *disease*; mara9-ilkalib *heart disease*
 mariid, -a (mur9a) *sick*
 markab (maraakib) *ship*
 marra (f) *a single time, once*; marratayn *twice, two times*; 9ilaa9-marraat *three times*
 masaa9 *evening*; masaa9 ilxayr *Good evening!*
 masaafa (f) *distance*
 masbah (masaabihi) *swimming place*
 masjuun (masaajiin) *prisoner*
 maskiin, -a (masaakiin) *poor; unfortunate*
 mas9uul, -a *responsible*
 ma9guug, -a *torn*
 ma9guul, -a, -iin *busy*
 ma9huur, -a, -iin *famous*
 ma9ii (noun) *walking*
 ma9ruub *drink, beverage*
 ma9buux, -a (adjective) *cooked*
 ma9am (ma9aa9im) *restaurant*
 mawaa9ii *livestock*
 mawjuud OR moojuud, -a, -iin *found; present*
 mawluud, -a *born*
 maw9id *appointment, engagement*
 maywa OR miiwa (f) *fruit*
 mayz (myuuz) *table*
 mazra9a (f) (mazaari9) *farm*
 ma9a *with*; ma9aay *with me*; ma9aak *with you* (m); ma9a ssalaama *Goodbye*.
 ma9aa9 *wages*
 ma9iisa (f) *livelihood*
 ma9mal (ma9aamil) *factory*; ma9mal-siiaaraat *automobile factory*
 mgaddii *beggar*
 mgaym *clouds*; mgayma *cloudy*
 mi9lis *broke* (financially)
 mi9taah (mi9aatiib) *key*
 miil (miiyaal) *mile*
 miiwa (f) OR maywa (f) *fruit*
 miiya (f) *hundred*; miit-filis *one hundred fils*;
 ilmiyya *the hundredth*; bilmiiya *percent*
 miizaan *scales* (weighing)
 milih *salt*

minaaara (f) (minaaaraat) *minaret*
 minaa? *port*
 minayn *where from*
 minn *from; since; than; minn faḍlak if you (m)*
please; minn sabab because; minn waḳit
early
 minuu *who?*
 misak, yimsak *hold; catch*
 mistahii *ashamed*
 mitzawwij, mitzawja, mitzawjiin *married*
 mit?akkid, mit?akda, mit?akdiin *sure, certain*
 mit?assif, mit?asfa, mit?asfiin *sorry*
 mit?axxir, mit?axra, mit?axriin *late*
 miša, yimšii *walk; maašii, maašiya, maašiyiin*
(adjective) walking; mašii (noun) walking
 miša, yimšii *go, run (of machinery)*
 mišmiš *apricots; mišmiša (f) an apricot*
 mišwi *stewed*
 miḡtaad, -a, -iin *accustomed*
 miḡil *like, resembling; as . . . as; miḡil maa*
(before verbs) like, the way
 moṣul: ilmoṣul (f) *Mosul*
 msawwas *decayed*
 mudarris, mudarrisa *teacher*
 mudda (f) *period of time; muddat-šahar a*
month's time
 mudir (mudaraa?) *manager*
 mufiid, -a *beneficial*
 muhandis (muhandisiin) *engineer*
 muhim, -a *important; ?ahamm more important*
 muḳaawil *contractor*
 muḳtadir *capable*
 muluk (?amlaak) *property*
 mumarriḍa (f) *nurse*
 mumkin *possible, likely, perhaps*
 murr, -a *bitter; ?amarr (minn) bitterer (than)*
 muslim, -a, -iin *Moslem*
 mustakbil *future; bilmustakbil in the future*
 mustašfa (f) (mustašfayaat) *hospital*
 maṭar OR muṭar *rain*
 muṭrat, tumṭur (f) *it rains*
 muu (not used with verbs) *not*
 muus (mwaas) *razor*
 mu?allif *author*
 mu?aḍḍin *muezzin*
 mu?min, -a, -iin *faithful, pious*

muḡaḍḍaf, -a, -iin *employee*
 muḡallim, -a, -iin *teacher*
 mzayyin *barber*
 mḡayyan, -a (adjective) *appointed*
 naaḳuṣ *minus*
 naam, yinaam *sleep; go to bed; naayim sleeping*
 naar (niiraan) *fire (useful)*
 naas (pl) *people*
 naasii, naasiya (adjective) *forgetting, forgetful*
 naaš, yinuus *reach*
 naawaš, yinaawuṣ *hand over*
 naawii, naawiya, naawiyiin *intend to*
 naayim, naayma, -iin *sleeping*
 nadii, nadiiya *wet; ?anda (minn) wetter (than)*
 nafar (nafaraat) *person*
 nafis *breath; self; nafsii myself; nafsa him-*
self
 nafaṭ *oil; šarikat-innafuṭ the oil company*
 nahaar *daytime; binnahaar during the day*
 nahar (?anhur) *river; nahar-dijla (m) Tigris*
river
 najjaar (najjaariin) *carpenter*
 naḳdan *cash; yidfaḡ ilḳiima naḳdan he pays*
cash
 našaara *Christians*
 našiit *active*
 našla (f) (head) *cold*
 nayšan, yinayšin *aim (a gun)*
 naḡam *yes (polite)*
 naḡiiman (said to one who has just had a hair-
 cut or has just dressed up)
 naḡiif, -a (nḡaaf) *clean*
 naḡḡaf, yinaḡḡuf *clean, make clean*
 niisaan *April*
 niisan, yiniisan *aim (a gun)*
 nija, yinja *succeed*
 nisa, yinsa *forget; mansii forgotten*
 nizal, yinzil *go down, light*
 niḡsaan, -a, -iin *sleepy*
 nkisar, yinkisar *break (self)*
 noom (noun) *sleep*
 nooḡ *kind, sort; ?ay nooḡ what kind?*
 nuḳta (f) *period (in punctuation)*
 nušraanii (našaara) *Christian*

nuṣṣ OR nuṣuṣ *half*; nuṣṣ-dirzan *a half dozen*;
 nuṣṣ-illayl *midnight*
 nuuri *Nouri* (man's name)
 nṭa, yintū *give*; nṭimū waahid *give me one!*
 nṭidar, yintūdir *wait for*; minṭidir *waiting*

paakayt *package*; paakayt-jigaayir *a package of cigarettes*
 portakaal *oranges*; portakaala (f) *an orange*
 puutayta *potatoes*

raabi9, raab9a (adjective) *fourth*
 raad, yiriid *want, want to*
 raah, yiruuh *go*; raayib, raayba, raayhiin *going*
 raah *going to*; raayib ʔaktib *I'm going to write*.
 raas (ruus) *head*
 raawa, yiraawii *show*
 raayib, raayba, -iin (adjective) *going*
 raaʔii *opinion*; raaʔya *his opinion*; raaʔyii *my opinion*

rafi9, -a (rfaa9) *thin, slender*
 raggii *watermelon*; raggiiya (f) *a watermelon*
 rajil *husband*; rajilha *her husband*
 rajja9, yirajji9 *return (something), take back*
 raṣaṣa (f) (raṣaas) *bullet*
 raxiis, -a (rxas) *cheap*
 raʔiis OR rayyis (ruʔasaaʔ) *chief, head, boss*;
 raʔiis-ilma9mal *the head of the factory*
 riyyaal (ʔaryaal) *riyal (200 fils)*
 rija9, yirja9 *return, go back, come back*
 rijil *leg*; rijlayn (two) *legs*; rijlayya *my legs*
 rijjaal (riyaajii) *man*
 rikab, yirkab *ride*
 risal, yirsil *send*
 riss *rice*
 rubu9 *a quarter, a fourth*

saabi9, saab9a (adjective) *seventh*
 saadis (f) saadsa (adjective) *sixth*
 saag, yisuug *drive*
 saakin, saakna, -iin (adjective) *living, staying*
 saakin, saakna *quiet, calm*
 saalim, saalma *safe*

xxvi [Arabic-English]

saawa, yisaawii *make, amount to*
 saa9a (f) (saa9aat) *hour; clock*; issaa9a bayṣ?
What time is it?; bissaa9a *at once*
 saa9ad, yisaa9id *help*
 sabab *cause, reason*; minn ʔay sabab *why?*, *for what reason?*; minn sabab *because*; minn hassabab *for this reason*
 sab9a *seven*; sabi9-siniin *seven years*
 sab9iin *seventy*
 sadd, yisidd *close, shut*; masduud, -a (adjective) *closed*
 safiina (f) (sufun) *sailboat*
 sahil, sahla (shaal) *easy*
 sahhil, yisahhil *make easy*
 sajjal, visajjil *register*
 salaam *peace*; bissalaam *during peace*; salaam 9alaykum *Peace be upon you*; wu9alaykum issalaam *And upon you be peace* (customary greeting and response)
 salim, -a *sound, whole*
 salla (f) (sallaat) *basket*
 sallam, yisallim *greet*; sallam 9ala, yisallim 9ala *say hello to*
 samiin, -a (smaan) *fat*
 samma, yisammii *name, call*
 samra (f), ʔasmar (m); sumur (pl) *brown*
 sana (f) (siniin) *year*; sant-ijjaaya *the coming year, next year*
 sanawii, sanawiiya *yearly*
 sawa *together*
 sawwa, yisawwii *do, make*; msawwa, msawwaaya (adjective) *made*
 saxiif, -a (sxaaf) *stupid*
 sayyidii *sir*
 sa9iid, -a, -iin *happy*; Said (man's name)
 shaata9as *seventeenth*
 siinama (f) (siinamaat) *movie theater*
 siiyaara (f) (siiyaaraat) *automobile*
 simač *fish*; simča (f) *a fish*
 simah, yismah *allow; excuse*
 sijn (sijuun) *prison*
 sijjaada (f) (sijaajiid) *prayer-rug*
 sikan, yiskin *live, stay*
 sima9, yisma9 (9ann) *hear (about)*
 sinn (sinaan) *tooth*
 sitra (f) *hat*

sitta six; sitt-miilya six hundred
 sittiin sixty
 siyaaka (f) (noun) driving
 si'al, yi's'al ask
 skamlī (skamliiyaa) chair
 sooda (f); 'aswad (m); suud (pl) black
 stanga, yistangii pick out
 sta9mal, yista9mil use
 stilam, yistilim get, receive
 sumur (pl); 'asmar (m); sumur (pl) brown
 suud (pl); 'aswad (m); sooda (f) black
 suug ('aswaag) market

šaabuun soap; šaabuuna (f) a cake of soap
 šaada plain; šaay šaada plain tea
 šaahib, šaahba ('ašhaab) owner, master; friend
 šaaloob lobby
 šaar, yišiiir become, get; happen, take place; pass
 (of time)
 šabaah ilxayr Good morning.
 šaddak, yišaddik believe (something)
 šadiik, -a (šudkaan) friend
 šaff line, row; class
 šafra (f); 'ašfar (m); šufur (pl) yellow
 šagiir, -a (šgaar) OR šgayr, šgayra (šgaar) small;
 young (of people)
 šahiib, -a (šhaah) true
 šahra (f) (šahaarii) desert
 šalaat prayer
 šalla, yišallii pray
 šammuun bread (loaves, rolls); šammuuna (f)
 a loaf of bread
 šanduug (šanaadiig) box, case, chest
 šarii9, -a fast, quick
 šatah (šutuuh) roof
 šayf summer; biššayf during the summer
 ša9ib, ša9ba (š9aab) hard, difficult
 šiiir zero
 šiin; iššiin (f) China; šiinii, šüniyya, šüniyyiin
 Chinese, of China
 širaf, yišraf spend; mašruuf, -a (adjective)
 spent
 šitta9aš sixteenth
 šiqad, yišiqad climb
 soob riverbank; šaak išsoob the other bank

sooda (f) soda
 šubuh morning; biššubuh during the morning;
 haššubuh this morning; baačir iššubuh to-
 morrow morning
 šufur (pl) yellow
 šur9a (f) speed
 šuuf wool
 šuura (f) (šuwar) picture

šaaif, yišuuf see; look
 šaakir (man's name) Shakir
 šaal, yišiiil pick up, carry; šaayil, šaayla carry-
 ing
 šaari9 (šawaari9) street; šaari9-irrašiid Rashid
 Street
 šaatir, šaatra smart; 'aštar smarter
 šaayib old man
 šagg, yišigg tear; mašguug (adjective) torn
 šahar ('ishuur) month; šahar ijjaay OR šahar
 ilyijii next month
 šajar trees; šajara (f) a tree
 šakar sugar
 šakil way, manner; bihaššakil in this way
 šakuu what is there, what are there?
 šams (f) sun
 šaraab wine
 šariif, -a honest
 šarika (f) (šarikaat) company; šarikat-innaful
 the oil company
 šark east; biššark in the east; šarkii, šarkiiya
 eastern
 šaxuš ('ašxaas) person
 šayx (šyuux) sheik
 ša9ar hair
 šbii what is in?; šbiik? What is the matter with
 you (m)?
 šgad how far
 šibaat February
 šib9aan, -a full (of food)
 šii ('ašyaa?) thing, something, anything
 šika, yiškii (9ala) complain (about)
 šikar, yiškur thank; 'aškurak I thank you
 šimaal north; šimaalii, šimaaliya northern
 šinuu OR š(i)- what, what thing
 širab, yišrab drink; mašruub, -a (adjective)

drunk, drunk up; yiṣrab jigaayir he smokes cigarettes

ṣita (m) *winter; biṣṣita during the winter*

ṣixaaṭ *matches; ṣixaaṭa (f) a match*

ṣloon *how; ṣloonak? How are you?*

ṣoorba (f) *soup*

ṣtigal, yiṣṭugul *work; maṣguul, -a (adjective) busy*

ṣtira, yiṣṭirii (minn) *buy (from)*

ṣugul *work; ṣuglii my work*

(ṣugul) ʔaṣgaal (pl) *business*

ṣwayya *a little, some*

taaksii *taxi*

taajir (tujjaar) *merchant*

taasi9, taas9a (adjective) *ninth*

tabdiil (noun) *change*

tadriis (noun) *teaching*

taḥsiin *improvement*

tagyiir (noun) *change*

tajriba (f) (noun) *attempt*

taḥriiban *about, almost*

talafoon *telephone*

tamaam *perfect, complete*

tamm, yitimm *complete*

tamm baala, yitimm, baala *worry about*

tammuuz *July*

tamur *dates; tamra (f) a date*

taṣriin ilʔawwal *October*

taṣriin iṭṭaanii *November*

taʔmiir (noun) *building*

taxat (txuut) *bench*

taxx, yituxx *bump*

tayl *wire*

tazdiir (noun) *exporting*

ta9aal, -ii, -uu (command) *come!*

ta9yiin *appointment*

tbaddal, yitbaddal *change (self)*

tdaayan, yitdaayan *borrow*

tḥarraj, yitḥarraj (9ala or bii) *look around*

ttaddal, -ii, -uu *if you please; be good enough to*

tgadda, yitgadda *have noon meal*

tiffaah *apples; tiffaaha (f) an apple*

tiiin *figs; tiina (f) a fig*

tijaar (f) *commerce; tijaarii, tijaariya commercial*

tilmiiḥ (tilaamiiḥ) *student*

timman *rice*

timṭaal (timaaḥiil) *statue*

tiraḥ, yitrah (minn) *subtract*

tirak, yitruk *leave (a place)*

tis9a *nine; tisi9-wulid nine boys*

tis9iin *ninety*

titin *tobacco; yiṣrab titin smoke*

ti9baan, -a, -iin *tired*

tiṭlij (f) *it snows*

tkallam, yitkallam *talk, carry on conversation*

tmaṣṣa, yitmaṣṣa *take a walk*

tnaffas, yitnaffas *breathe*

tsaaṭa9aṣ *nineteenth*

tṣarraṭ, yitṣarraṭ *be honored; ʔatṣarraṭ I'm honored (said on being introduced to someone)*

turkii, turkiya *Turkish; turkii (ʔatraak) a Turk*

twannas, yitwannas *amuse (one's self)*

tʔammal, yitʔammal *hope*

tʔassaf, yitʔassaf *be sorry; mitʔassif, mitʔasfa, -iin sorry*

t9allam, yit9allam *learn*

t9aṣṣa, yit9aṣṣa *have evening meal*

tḥakkar, yitḥakkar *remember*

ṭaar, yiṭiir *fly; ṭaayir, ṭayra (adjective) flying;*

ṭayyar, yiṭayyir *make (something) fly*

ṭabiib (ʔaṭibaaʔ) *doctor*

ṭab9an *of course*

ṭalla9, yiṭalli9 *bring out, bring up*

ṭariiḥ (ṭuruk) *road, way*

ṭariika (f) *custom*

ṭawiil, -a (ṭwaal) *long; tall*

ṭayr (ṭyuur) *bird*

ṭayyaar (ṭayyaariin) *aviator*

ṭayyaara (f) (ṭayyaaraat) *airplane*

ṭayyar, yiṭayyir *fly (something)*

ṭayyib, ṭayba, ṭaybiin *good; ʔaṭyab (minn) better (than)*

ṭa9aam *food*

ṭiin *mud*

ṭila9, yiṭila9 *go out; go up, rise*

tiɫab, yiɫɫab *demand (something)*
toopa (f) (toopaat) *ball*
tuul *height, length*

waada9, yiwaadi9 *say goodbye to*
waafak, yiwaafik *agree*
waaguf, waagfa, -iin *standing; stopped*
waahid, wiħda *one; ilwaahid, ilwiħda a piece*
waasi9, waas9a *extensive*
wadda, yiwaddii *take (transport); waddiinii take me!*
waggaf, yiwagguf *stop (something)*
wahid *alone; wahdii I alone; wahdak you (m) alone*
waja9, yuuja9 *ache, pain (someone); raasii yuuja9nii my head aches (me)*
wajih (wujuh) *face*
wakiil (wukalaa?) *agent*
wakit OR wakit *time; šwaakit at what time, when?; kull wakit always*
walad (wulid) *boy*
walaw *although*
wannas, yiwannis *entertain (someone)*
wara *behind; waraay behind me; waraak behind you (m); ?ila wara backwards*
waraḳ (?awraaḳ) *paper; warḳa (f) a sheet of paper*
wašsa, yiwassii *order*
wašux, wašxa (wšax) *dirty*
waziir (wuzaraa?) *minister (governmental)*
wayn *where; wayna? where is he?; wayn maa (with verbs) wherever*
wazin *weight; wazna his weight*
wiħda (f) *one; waahid (m) one*
wiġya *with; wiġyaaya with me; wiġyaa with him*
wilaaya (f) *state; ilwilaayaat ilmuttaħida the United States*
wu-, w-, uu- *and*
wugaf, yuugaf OR yoogaf *stop (self); stop doing*
wuga9, yuuga9 *fall*
wujad, yuujad *find*
wuji9 *ache, pain; wuji9-raas headache*
wulad, yuulad *give birth to*
wušal, yuusal *arrive at, get to; wušuul arrival*
wušla (f) *piece; wušlat-ħadiid a piece of iron*

xaa] *mother's brother, uncle (maternal); xaa]a (f) mother's sister, aunt (maternal)*
xaamis, xaamsa *fifth*
xaawlġi (xawaalġi) *towel*
xaayif, xaayfa, xaayfiin (minn) *afraid (of)*
xabbaaz (xibaabiiz) *baker*
xabbar, yixabbir *announce, give news to*
xadd (xduud) *cheek*
xafiif, -a (xfaaf) *light (weight); thin*
xaliġ bay
xalla, yixallġi *put, place; cause, let, have (someone do something)*
xa]] *vinegar*
xa]]aš, yixalliš *finish, get through; xa]]aan, -a finished, (all) gone*
xamišta9aš *fifteenth*
xamsa *five; xamis-?ayyaam five days*
xamsiin *fifty*
xanziir (xanaaziir) *pig; laħam-xanziir pork*
xašš *lettuce; raas-xašš head of lettuce*
xašš, yixušš *belong to*
xašab OR xišab *wood*
xašim *nose*
xašin, xašna (xšaan) *hard, tough*
xašar *danger*
xawaat (pl) *sisters*
xayyaat *tailor*
xayt *thread*
xayyam, yixayyim *camp pitch camp*
xayyar, yixayyir *choose*
xayyaat, yixayyiṭ *sew*
xibaz, yixbuz *bake; xabbaaz baker; maxbaz bakery*
xooš (always precedes noun) *good; xooš walad good boy*
xtinaḳ, yixtaniḳ (biġ) *choke (on)*
xubuz *bread*
xurfaan (xuruuf) *sheep; laħam-xurfaan mutton*
xušuusiġ, xušuusiġiya *special, private*
xuḍra (f); ?axḍar (m); xuḍur (pl) *green; vegetables*

yaabis, yaabsa *dry*
yaakul, ?akal *eat*
vaaxuḍ, ?axaḍ *take*

yamin, yamna *right*; ʔaynii lyamna *my right eye*
 yamin *beside, near*; yammii *beside me*
 yamta *when?*
 yamiin *rightsides*; ʔala yamiinak *on your (m) right*
 yasaar *leftside*; ʔala yasaarak *on your (m) left*
 yawaaš *slowly*
 yihuudii, yihuudiiya (yihuud) *Jewish*
 yikuun *be, am, will be*
 yimkin *perhaps*
 yimnaawii *righthanded*
 yisir, yisra *left*; ʔaynii lyisra *my left eye*
 yisraawii *lefthanded*
 yoom (ʔayyaam) *day*; ilyoom OR halyoom *today*; bilyoom *perday*; yoom ijjumʔa *Friday*
 yoom issabit *Saturday*; yoom ilxamiis *Thursday*; yoom ilʔaḥad *Sunday*; yoom ilʔarbaʔaaʔ *Wednesday*; yoom iḥḥilaaḥaaʔ *Tuesday*; yoom iḥḥinayn *Monday*; yoom-ilmilaad *birthday*; halʔayyaam *nowadays*
 yuuḥad *there is (found), there are*

zaar, yizuur *visit*
 zaawiya (f) (zawaaya) *angle, corner*
 zaḥaḥa (f) *salad*
 zanjii (zanajii) *chain*
 zarga (f); ʔazrag (m); zurug (pl) *blue*
 zayn, -a, -iin *good, well; then, in that case*; muu zayn *bad*
 zayt *oil*
 zaytuun *olives*; zaytuuna (f) *an olive*; zayt-izzaytuun *olive oil*
 zayyan, yizayyin *shave; beautify*
 ziʔal, yizʔal *make (someone) angry*; ziʔlaan, -a, -iin *angry*
 zooj *husband*; zooja (f) *wife*
 zubud *butter*
 zurug (pl) *blue*

ʔaab *August*
 ʔaanii *I*
 ʔaaxar *another*
 ʔaaxir *last*
 ʔaadaar *March*

ʔab *father*; ʔabuuya *my father*; ʔabuu-laḥam *meatseller*; ʔabuu-jigaayir *cigarette seller*
 ʔabrad (minn) *colder (than)*
 ʔabyaḍ (m); bayḍa (f); biid (pl) *white*
 ʔabʔas (minn) *more miserable*
 ʔadwan (minn) *worse (than)*
 ʔaḍʔaf (minn) *thinner (than); weaker (than)*
 ʔafkar (minn) *poorer (than)*
 ʔagla (minn) *more expensive (than)*
 ʔagna (minn) *richer (than)*
 ʔahamm (minn) *more important*
 ʔahanniik *Congratulations!* (literally, *I congratulate you*)
 ʔahil *family*; ʔahlii *my family*; ʔahilha *her family*
 ʔahlan wuḥlan *Welcome!*; *Glad to know you!*
 ʔaḥad *anybody*
 ʔaḥla (minn) *sweeter (than)*
 ʔaḥmar (m); ḥamra (f); ḥumur (pl) *red*
 ʔaḥsan (minn) *better (than)*; ilʔaḥsan *the best*
 ʔajmal (minn) *prettier (than)*
 ʔajnabii, ʔajnabiiya (ʔajaanib) *foreign*
 ʔajwa9 (minn) OR jooʔaan ʔakḥar (minn) *hungrier (than)*
 ʔakal, yaakul *eat*
 ʔakiid, -a *sure*
 ʔakil (ʔaklaat) *food*
 ʔakla (f) *a meal*
 ʔaksal (minn) *lazier (than)*
 ʔakuu *there is, there are*
 ʔakḥar (minn) *more (than)*
 ʔakall (minn) *less (than)*; ʔakallan *at least*
 ʔakḥaḥ (minn) *uglier (than)*
 ʔakrab (minn) *nearer (than)*
 ʔakṣar (minn) *shorter (than)*
 ʔakwa (minn) *stronger (than)*
 ʔalif (ʔaalaaf) *thousand*
 ʔalmaanya (f) *Germany*
 ʔalyan (minn) *softer (than)*
 ʔaltaf (minn) *nicer (than)*
 ʔallaa *Allah*; ʔallaa bilxayr *Good day*
 ʔamarr (minn) *more bitter (than)*
 ʔamiin, -a *faithful, honest*
 ʔamriika OR ʔamayrika *America*; ʔamriikaanii, ʔamriikaaniiya (ʔamriikaan) *American*
 ʔana *I*

ʔa9tag (minn) *older (of things)*
 ʔa9gal (minn) *heavier (than)*
 ʔa9xan (minn) *thicker (than)*
 ʔibin son; ʔibinha *her son*; ʔibnii *my son*;
 ʔibin-ʔaxuuuya *my brother's son*; ʔibin-9ammii
 son of my father's brother
 ʔihna OR ʔahna *we*
 ʔi *yes (familiar)*
 ʔiida9aš *eleven*; ilʔiida9aš *the eleventh*
 ʔiitaali, ʔiitaaliya *Italian*
 ʔija, yiiji *come*
 ʔila, ʔil-, li- *to, for; until*; ʔilii *for me*; ʔilak
 for you (m)
 ʔilaah *God*
 ʔilla *except; less*
 ʔillii OR ʔilaōii *who, whom, what, which*
 ʔilways *why*
 ʔingliizii, ʔingliiziya (ʔingliiz) *English*
 ʔinj (ʔinjaat) *inch*
 ʔinsaŋa *God willing . . . (said whenever planning to do something, OR when referring to intended action)*
 ʔinta OR ʔanta (m) *you*; ʔintii (f) *you*; ʔintum
 (pl) *you*
 ʔisbuu9 (ʔasaabii9) *week*
 ʔisim (ʔasaamii) *name*; ʔismii *my name*;
 ʔisimha *her name*; ʔisim-šadiikii *my friend's name*; šismak? *What is your (m) name?*
 ʔiida *if; whether*
 ʔoofiis *office*
 ʔubra (f) *needle*
 ʔujra (f) *price (rental)*
 ʔumm (f) (ʔumahaat) *mother*; ʔummii *my mother*
 ʔuutačii *clothes presser*
 ʔuutaŋl (ʔuutaylaat) *hotel*
 ʔuutii *pressing iron*
 ʔuxut (xawaat) *sister*; ʔuxtii *my sister*; ʔuxutha
 her sister
 ʔuxwaan *brothers*

[Vocabulary] xxxi

9aalamii, 9aalamiiya (adjective) *world, of the world*
 9aalii, 9aaliya *high*
 9aamil (9ummaal) *workman*
 9aašima (f) *capital*
 9aaš, yi9iiš *make a living*
 9aašir, 9aašra (adjective) *tenth*
 9abaał- *thought that; ʔana 9abaałii . . . I thought that . . .*
 9ajjab, yi9ajjib *surprise, astonish*
 9ajuuz (f) *old woman*
 9ala, 9al- *on, upon, concerning; 9alayna upon us; 9alayya upon me*
 9albarraka *You have been blessed (said to someone who has just acquired something new or achieved something)*
 9alii (man's name) *Ali*
 9aġ'am, yi9aġ'im *teach; mu9aġ'im teacher*
 9amm *father's brother, uncle (paternal); 9amma (f) father's sister*
 9anab *grapes; 9amba (f) a grape*
 9ann *about, concerning; from*
 9anwaan *address*
 9arabaana (f) (9arabaayin) *carriage*
 9arabii, 9arabiiya (9arab) *Arabic, Arab; il9arab the Arabs*
 9arag *arak (a beverage)*
 9ariid, -a *wide; ʔa9rađ wider*
 9arrał, yi9arril (9ala) *introduce (to)*
 9ašūra (f) (9išaayir) *tribe*
 9ašra *ten; 9ašir-doolaaraat ten dollars*
 9atiig, -a *old (of things); ʔa9tag older*
 9awwaj, yi9awwij *bend (something)*
 9ayn (9iyuun) *eye*
 9ayyan, yi9ayyin *appoint*
 9ađđ, yi9ađđ *bite*
 9iđar, yi9iđir *excuse; ʔi9iđirni Excuse me!*
 9ijab, yi9ijib *please (someone), ʔana yi9ijibni*
 9arag *I like arag*
 9ilas, yi9ilis *chew*

9ina, ya9nii *mean*
 9ind *have, has, for; 9indi I have, 9inda ʔaxuuya my brother has, yištugul 9indii he works for me*
 il9iraak *Iraq; 9iraakii, 9iraakiiya, 9iraakiiyiin Iraqi, of Iraq*
 9iraf, ya9ruf *know; ma9ruuf, -a (adjective) known*
 9iša *evening meal*
 9išriin *twenty; il9išriin twentieth*
 9izam, ya9zim (9ala) *invite (to)*
 9ooda (f) *stick*
 9umur *life; age; šgad 9umra? How old is he?*

9aaliθ, 9aalθa (adjective) *third*
 9aamin, 9aamina (adjective) *eighth*
 9aani, 9aaniya (adjective) *second; other; marra 9aaniya a second time*
 9aaniya (f) (9awaanii) (noun) *a second (of time)*
 9agiil, -a (9gaal) *heavy*
 9axiin, -a (9xaan) *thick*
 9ilaatṭa9aš *thirteen*
 9ilaaθa *three; 9ilaaθ-banaat three girls; 9ilaaθiin thirty*
 9iliθ (noun) *a third*
 9imaanya *eight; 9imaan-siniin eight years; 9imaaniin eighty*
 9inayn *two; both; 9inayn minhum two of them; 9inaynhum both of them*
 9ina9aš *twelve*
 9intayn: biθθintayn *two o'clock*
 9imunṭa9aš *eighteenth*
 9oob (9awaab) *shirt*

9aaka OR 9aak OR haa9aaka, haa9aak (m) *that; 9aak ilwalad that boy*
 9ahab *gold; 9ahabii golden, of gold*
 9ayl *tail*
 9iic OR haa9iic (f) *that; 9iic ilbint that girl*

ENGLISH-ARABIC VOCABULARY

able: is able to: gidar, yigdar (maa gidar yitnaffas. *He wasn't able to breathe.*)

about, almost: hawaalii, takriiban

about, concerning: 9ann (maa ʔa9ruf sii 9anna. *I don't know anything about him.*)

above: foog

absent: gaayib, gaayba, gaaybiin

accept: kibal, ikbal (kibal našiitii. *He accepted my advice.*)

acceptable: makbuul, -a

accident: baadi9a (f) (saarat baadi9a bišsaari9. *There was an accident in the street.*)

accustomed: mi9taad, -a, -iin (ʔana ʔašrab biira mi9taad bass bišsayf. *I'm accustomed to drink beer only during the summer.*)

ache: wuja9, yuuja9: (raasii yuuja9nii. *My head aches.*)

active: našiit, -a (kaan našiit bilmadrasa. *He was active in school.*)

actually, really: bilhaakiika (bilhaakiika huuwa rijjaal ʔamiin. *Really he is an honest man.*)

add: jima9, yijma9 (ʔijma9 waahid uuwaahid! *Add one and one!*)

addition: in addition: ba9ad

address: 9anwaan (šinuu 9anwaanak? *What is your address?*)

advance: in advance: ligiddaam

afraid (of): xaayif, xaayfa, -iin (minn) (ʔaxuuya kaan xaayif yiruuh filmustašfa. *My brother was afraid to go to the hospital.*)

after: ba9ad; **after (with verbs):** ba9ad maa; **afterwards:** ba9dayn

again: marra 9aaniya (ʔarjuuk sawwii nafs-iiwaajib marra 9aaniya. *Please do the same assignent again.*)

against, opposed to: dudd (huuwa duddii bkull sii. *He is against me in everything.*)

agent: wakiiil (wukalaaʔ) (huuwa wakiiil maal

šarikat-bayt-illinē bilbašra. *He is an agent for the House of Lynch company in Basra.*)

ago: gabul (gabul sabi9-siniin seven years ago)

agree: waafak, yiwaafik (ʔana maa ʔagdar ʔawaafkak ibraaʔyak. *I can't agree with your opinion.*)

ahead: giddaam; **ahead of you:** giddaamak; **straight ahead:** guba|

aim (a gun): naysan, yinayšin OR nišsan, yinišsin (naysin wuba9dayn ʔuḍrub! *Aim, then shoot!*)

air, wind: hawa (m); **cold air:** hawa baarid

airplane: ʔayyaara (f) (ʔayyaaraat)

Ali (man's name): 9alii

alight, land: nizal, yinzil (ittayyaara maa gidrat tinzil bilmaṭaar liʔann kann ʔakuu qabaab. *The airplane couldn't land at the airport because there was a fog.*)

alive: ḥayy, ḥayya (iljundii ba9ada ḥayy; maa maat. *The soldier is still alive; he hasn't died.*)

all: kull; **all of us:** kulna; **all day:** kull ilyoom **all gone:** xa|šaan, -a (illiban xa|šaan. *The buttermilk is all gone.*)

Allah: ʔa||aa

allow: simah, yismah (ilmudarris simahlī ʔadxul liššaff. *The teacher allowed me to enter the class.*)

almost: hawaalii, takriiban

alone: waḥid; **you alone:** waḥdak; **she alone:** waḥidha

also, too: hamm

although: wa|aw (baaʕir raah ʔaštugul wa|aw ʔana ʕi9baan. *I'm going to work tomorrow although I'm tired.*)

always: daayman; kull waḳit (kull waḳit ʔinta tišakka minn šuglak. *You are always complaining about your work.*)

[Vocabulary] xxxiii

America: ʔamriika OR ʔamayrika; **American:** ʔamriikaanii, ʔamriikaaniiya (ʔamriikaan)
amount: kuḥur; **amount to, make:** saawa, yisaawii (ḥikaaḥa wḥilaḥa yisaawii sitta. *Three and three makes six.*)
amuse (self): twannas, yitwannas (twannas! *Have a good time!*)
and: wu-, w-, uu-
angle, corner: zaawiya (zawaaya)
angry: ziʔlaan, -a, -iin (ḥaanat ziʔlaana minna. *She was angry at him.*)
angry: make angry: ziʔal, yizʔal (huuwa ziʔalnu. *He made me angry.*)
animal: ḥaaywaan (ḥaaywaanaat)
announce, give news: xabbar, yixabbir bii (xabbarii bzawaj-ʔaxuu. *He told me about the marriage of his brother.*)
another: ʔaaxar (jiiblii waahid ʔaaxar. *Bring me another one.*)
answer: jaawab, yijaawib (layš maa tjaawibnii? *Why don't you answer me?*); **answer (noun):** juwaab (sinuu juwaabak? *What is your answer?*)
anybody: ʔahad (maa siifit ʔahad yitmašša baʔad nuss-illayl. *I didn't see anybody walking after midnight.*)
anything: šii (maa ʔaʔruf šii ʔann šuglak. *I don't know anything about your work.*)
apiece: ilwaahid, ilwihda
appear, look, seem: bayyan, yibayyin
apples: tiffaah; **an apple:** tiffaaha (f)
appoint: ʔayyan, yiʔayyin (ʔayyannii kaatib fii daayirta. *He appointed me clerk in his office.*)
appointed (adjective): mʔayyan (ʔana mʔayyan mmiwizaara taaʔisan. *I am appointed directly through the ministry.*)
appointment (noun): taʔyiin (waafaḥ ilmudiir ʔala taʔyiinii. *The director approved my appointment.*)
appointment, engagement (noun): mawʔid (nisayt mawʔidna. *I forgot our appointment.*)
apricot: mišmiš; **an apricot:** mišmiša
April: niisaan
Arabic: ʔarabii, ʔarabiiya (ʔarab); **Arab countries:** bilaad ilʔarab (ilʔiraak huuwa

ḳisim minn bilaad ilʔarab. *Iraq is part of the Arab world.*)

arak: ʔarag
army: jayš (jyuuš) (huuwa raah yidxul bijjayš. *He is going to enter the army.*)

arrange: dabbar, yidabbir (dabbar ʔamur-saafarii ʔila ʔamriika. *He arranged my trip to America.*)

arrival: wuṣuul

arrive at, reach: wuṣal, yuṣal (wuṣalna lgahwa. *We reached the coffee shop.*)

as...as: miḥil, preceded by adjective (halkitaab ṭayyib miḥil ḥaak. *This book is as good as that.*)

ashamed: mistahii (ʔana mistahii minnak. *I'm ashamed of you.*)

ask: siʔal, yisʔal (minuu siʔalak haaḥa? *Who asked you this?*)

asleep: naayim, naayma, -iin

attempt (noun): tajriba (f)

attract: jiḍab, yijḍab

August: ʔaab

aunt (father's sister): xaaʔa (f); (mother's sister) ʔamma (f)

author: muʔallif

automobile: siiyaara (siyaaraat); **my automobile:** siiyaartii; **our automobile:** siyaaratna; **a Ford:** siyaarat-Ford; **automobile factory:** maʔmal-siyaaraat

aviator: ṭayyaar, -iin

awake (adjective): gaaʔd, gaaʔda, -iin

back: ḥahar; **my back:** ḥahrii

backwards: ʔila wara

bad: duunii, duuniiya; muu zayn

bag: kiis (ʔakyaas) (ʔindii kiisayn-timman. *I have two bags of rice.*)

bag, suitcase: jinta (f) (jinat); **her bag:** jintatha; **my bag:** jinuttii

Baghdad: bagdaad (f); **Baghdadi:** bagdaadii, bagdaadiiya, bagdaadiyyin

bake: xibaz, yixbuz; **baker:** xabbaaz (xibaabiiz)

ball: ṭoopa (f) (ṭoopaat)

bandage: laffaafa (f)

barber: ḥallaak; mzayyin

barefooted: haafii, haafiya
 barrel: barmil (baraamil)
 basket: salla (f) (sallaat)
 Basra: ilbasra-(f); of Basra: başrii, başriya
 bath: hammaam ("axađit hammaam. *I took a bath.*)
 bathroom: hammaam ("akuu fiiba hammaam xusuusi? *Does it have a private bathroom?*)
 bay: xali
 be; will be: yikuun ("akuun linaa. *I will be here.*)
 beard: lihya (f); my beard, li'avrii
 beat, win: galab, yiglab (galabii billiŋibi. *He beat me in the game.*)
 beautify: zayyan, yizayyin
 beauty: jamaal (hiya maşhuura bjamaalha. *She is famous for her beauty.*)
 because: li'ann (huuwa ziŋlaan li'annii "axađit kitaaba. *He is angry because I took his book*); minn sabab
 become, get: saar, yişir (yiriid yişir ŋabiib. *He wants to become a doctor.*)
 bed: fraaş (fruuş)
 beer: biira (f)
 before: gabul (*before the war*: gabul ilharb); before (with verb): gabul maa ("ana siŋta gabul maa rihiit. *I saw him before I went.*)
 beggar: mgaddii
 begin: btida, yibtidii (btidaft "aktib maktuub. *I began to write a letter.*)
 begin (to do something): btida, yibtidii; gaam, yiguum
 behind: wara (waraay *behind me*)
 believe (something): şaddak, yişaddik
 bell: ŋaras ("aŋraaş) (siimaŋit iŋjaras yidigg. *I heard the bell ringing.*)
 belong to: xass, yixuss; belongs to: maal, maala (f) (halbayt maalii. *This house is mine.*)
 below: jawwa
 bench: taxat (txuut)
 bend (something): ŋawwaj, yiŋawwij
 beneficial: muŋiid, muŋii-la (hadduwa muŋiid limaraŋak. *This medicine is good for your illness.*)
 beside, near: yamm ("igŋud yammii! *Sit be-*

side me!); bii jaanib (şadiŋktii ŋaanat gaaŋda bjaanbii bisiinama. *My girl friend was sitting beside me in the movie.*)
 best: il"ahsan
 better (than): "ahsan (minn) or "aŋyab (minn)
 between: bayn (ŋaan waaguf binnuss, bayn "abuu wumma. *He was standing in the middle, between his father and his mother.*; baynii wubayna "akuu ŋadaawa. *There is bad feeling between me and him.*)
 beyond: gaadii
 big; old (of people): kabiir, kabiira (kbaar) or ŋabiir, ŋabiira (kbaar)
 bird: ŋayr (ŋyuur)
 birth; give birth to: wulad, yuulad; birthday: yoom-ilmiilaad
 bite: ŋađđ, yiŋađđ
 bitter: murr, -a (halmaay murr. *This water is bitter.*); more bitter: "amarr (minn) (halgahwa "amarr minn ŋiiċ. *This coffee is bitterer than that.*)
 black: "aswad (m), sooda (f), suud (pl)
 blacksmith: haddaad
 blame: laam, yiluun; blame (noun): loom
 blood: damm
 blow: habb, yihibb
 blue: "azrag (m), zarga (f), zurug (pl) (hiya ŋagra wuŋiyuunha zurug. *She is blond and her eyes are blue.*)
 body: jisim (jsuum)
 boil: laar, yifuur (ilmaay yifuur. *The water is boiling.*); boil (something): fawwar, yifawwir (huuwa fawwar ilmaay. *He boiled the water.*)
 book: kitaab (kutub)
 born: mawluud, -a, -iin ("axuuya ŋaan mawluud bamriika. *My brother was born in America.*)
 borrow: tdaayan, yitdaayan (tdaayanta minnii. *You borrowed it from me.*)
 both: ŋinayn (ŋinayna *both of us*)
 bottle: buŋul (bŋoola) (haađa buŋul maal haaliib. *This is a milk bottle.*)
 box: şanduug (şanaadiig)
 boy: walad (wulid or "awlaad)
 brave: ŋasuur, -a, -iin

bread (flat): xubuz; **loaves, rolls**: şammuun; **a loaf of bread**: şammuuna (f)
break (something): kisar, yiksir (kisar rijla. *He broke his leg.*); **break** (self): nkisar, yinkisar (nkisar ilbuṭul. *The bottle broke.*)
breakfast: fuṭuur (fuṭuurak ḥaajir. *Your breakfast is ready.*)
breast: days (dyuus) (dyuusha taalḡa. *Her breasts protrude.*)
breath: naf'; **breathe**: tnaffas, yitnaffas (maa 'aḡda; 'atnaffas. *I can't breathe.*)
brick: libin (ḥalbayt mabnii minn libin. *This house is made of brick.*)
bridge: jisir (jisuur)
bring: jaab, yijib; **bringing**: jaayib, jaayba, -iin
bring out: tallaḡ, yiṭalliḡ (tallaḡ jinaṭii minn 'uutayl. *He brought my bags out of the hotel.*)
bring up: tallaḡ, yiṭalliḡ (talliḡ jinaṭna foog! *Bring our bags upstairs!*)
broke (financially): miṭlis ('ana miṭlis. *I'm broke.*)
brother: 'ax; **brothers**: 'uxwaan OR 'uxwa **my brothers**: 'uxwaanii OR 'uxuutii
brown: 'asmar (m), samra (f), sumur (pl)
build: bica, yibnii ('ariid 'abniiḥ bayt. *I want to build me a house.*); (act of) **building**: ta'miir ('ana maşguul ibta'miir ḥooṣii. *I'm busy building my house.*)
building: binaaya (f) (binaayaat) (ilminaara binaaya ḡaaliya. *The minaret is a high building.*)
built (of): mabnii, mabniiya (minn) (hajjisir mabnii minn xiṣab. *This bridge is built of wood.*)
bullet: raṣaṣa (f) (raṣaṣ)
bump: taxx, yiṭuxx (laa iṭuxx xaṣmak! *Don't bump your nose!*)
bury: difan, - yidfan; **buried** (adjective): maḍfuun, -a (huuwa maḍfuun fii maḡbarat-il'ingliiz fii bagdaad. *He is buried in the English cemetery in Baghdad.*)
bus: baass (baassaat)
business: 'aṣḡaal (pl of ṣuḡul) (il'aṣḡaal waagfa hassa. *Business is slow now.*)

xxxvi [English-Arabic]

business: tijaara (f) (humma bittijaara. *They are in business.*)
busy: maşguul, -a ('ana maşguul ibta'miir-ḥooṣii. *I'm busy building my house.*); **busier** (than): 'aṣḡal (minn) (maa 'aftikir 'inta 'aṣḡal minnii. *I don't think you are busier than me.*)
but: laakin OR wulaakin
butcher: ḡaṣṣaab (ḡaṣṣaabi)
butter: zubud ('akuu ḡindak zubud taaza? *Have you any fresh butter?*)
buttermilk (cultured): laban OR liban
buy (from): ṣtira, yiṣtirii (minn) (ṣtirayta minn dukkaan ṣaḡiir. *I bought it from a small shop.*)
call, talk to: kallam, yikallim (kallama bittalafoon. *He called him on the phone.*)
calm: saakin, saakna, -iin (ilhawa saakin. *The air is calm.*)
camel: jamal (jimaḍ); **camel-driver**: jammaal (jammaaliin)
camera: kaamira (f)
camp (somewhere): xayyam, yixayyim (xayyamina biṣṣool. *We camped in the country.*)
can: gidar, yigdar (maa gidar yiruuḥ. *He couldn't go.*)
canvas: ṣaadir (ilxayma msawwaaya minn ṣaadir. *The tent is made of canvas.*)
capable: muḡtadir (huuwa mudiiir muḡtadir. *He is a capable manager.*)
capital: ḡaaṣima (f) (bagdaad ḥiiya ḡaaṣimat-ilḡiraak. *Baghdad is the capital of Iraq.*)
caravan: karwaan (karaawiin)
careless: ḡaafil, ḡaafila (kaan ḡaafil ḡann halmas'ala. *He was careless in this matter.*)
carpenter: najjaar (najjaariin)
carriage: ḡarabaana (f) (ḡarabaayin); **carriage-driver**: ḡarabanṣii
carry, pick up: ṣaal, yiṣiil (ṣiil iṣṣanduug! *Carry the box!*); **carrying**: ṣaayil, ṣaayla, -iin (kaan ṣaayil kitaaba. *He was carrying his book.*)
carry, transport: ḥimal, yihmil

cash (in cash): naḡdan (laazim tidfa9 ilkiima naḡdan. *You have to pay cash.*)
catch: lizam, yilzam (lizam ṭayr kabīr. *He caught a big bird.*)
catch: misak, yimsak (misak ṭoopa biida. *He caught the bull in his hand.*)
cattle: baḡar
cause, let, have: xalla, yixallii (xalliha tidxul! *Have her come in!*)
cause, reason: sabab (šinnu ssabab? *What's the reason?*)
certain or some: fadd OR farid (?asawii haaḡa fadd yoom. *I'll do this someday.*)
chain: zanjiil (zanaajil) (kalbii 9inda zanjiil ibrugubta. *My dog has a chain on his neck.*)
chair: skamlīi (skamliiyaat); kuṣṣii (karaasii)
change (something): baddal, yibaddil (baddal ḡooba ilwaṣux wulibas waahid naḡiif. *He changed his dirty shirt and put on a clean one.*; laa ḡbaddil fikrak! *Don't change your mind!*) OR gayyar, yigayyir (ruuḡ gayyir malaabsak! *Go change your clothes!*)
change (noun): ṭagyiir OR ṭabdiil (?akuu ṭabdiil fii minhaa9-ilmadrassa. *There is a change in the schedule of the school.*)
change (self): ṭgayyar, yitgayyar OR ḡbaddal, yitbaddal (ilmanaax yitbaddal minn yoom ʔila yoom. *The weather changes from day to day.*)
cheap: raxiis, -a (rxaaš); **cheaper** (than): ʔarxaš (minn)
cheat: gašš, yigāšš (gaššii bilkiima. *He cheated me on the price.*); **cheater**: gaššaas
cheek: xadd (xdud) (xaddak ʔabriar. *Your cheek is red.*)
cheese: jibin
chew: 9ilas, yi9lis (laazim ti9lis hadduwa. *You have to chew this medicine.*)
chicken: dijaaj; **a chicken**: dijaaja (f)
chief, head, boss: rayyis OR raʔiis (ruʔasaaʔ) (kaan rayyis-ilma9mal. *He was head of the factory.*)
chin: daḡin (xayyanit daḡnii. *I shaved my chin.*)
China: iṣṣiin (f) (iṣṣiin hiiya bilaad ḡadiima. *China is an ancient country.*)

Chinese: šiinii, šiiniya, šiiniyiin
choke: xtinak, yixtanik (huuwa xtinak ib9aḡm maal simač. *He choked on a fish bone.*)
choose: xayyar, yixayyir (xayyir ʔiḡa triid truuh ilbaṣra bilḡiṭaar ʔaw bilmarkab. *Choose whether you want to go to Basra by train or by boat.*)
Christian: nuṣraanii (naṣaara)
church: kaniisa (f) (kanaayis)
cigarette: jiḡaara (f) (jiḡaayir); **cigarette seller**: ʔabuu-jigaayir
city: balad (bilaad) OR madiina (f) (mudun)
civilian: madanii, madaniya (filbaṣra ʔakuu maṭaar madanii. *There is a civilian airport in Basra.*)
class: ṣaff
classical: fuṣṡa (haaḡa maktuub bil9arabii ilfuṣṡa. *This is written in classical Arabic.*)
clean: naḡiif, -a (nḡaaf); **make clean**: naḡḡaf, yinaḡḡuf (naḡḡaf sinaana. *He cleaned his teeth.*)
clerk: bayaa9, -a
climb: ši9ad, yiṣ9ad (ši9ad ijjabal. *He climbed the mountain.*)
clock: saa9a (f) (saa9aat); **five o'clock**: bilxamsa
close, shut: sadd, yisidd (sidd ilbaab! *Close the door!*); **closed**: masduud, -a (ilbaab masduud. *The door is closed.*)
clothes presser: ʔuutačii
clothing: malaabis (čint laabis malaabis 9arabiiya. *I was wearing Arabic clothing.*)
clouds: mḡaym; **cloudy**: mḡayma (iddinya mḡayma. *It is cloudy.*)
coffee: ḡahwa (f); **coffee shop**: ḡahwa (f) (ḡabaawii)
cold: baarid, baarda; **cold** (of persons): bardaan, -a, -iin; **(head)cold**: naṣla (f) (9indii naṣla ḡawiiya. *I have a bad cold.*) **(head)cold**: manṣuul (?ana manṣuul. *I have a cold.*); **colder** (than): ʔabrad (minn)
college: kulliyya (f) (kulliyyaat) (yisammuuha kulliyyat-baḡdaad. *They call it the College of Baghdad.*)
color: loon (?alwaan) (?ay loon 9iyuunak? *What color are your eyes?*)

[Vocabulary] xxxvii

come: ʔija, yijii (minayn jiiṭ? *Where did you come from?*); **come** (command): taʔaal, -ii, -uu (taʔaal hinaa! *Come here!*); **coming** (adjective): jaay, jaaya, jaayiin (šifitha jaaya minilmadrassa. *I saw her coming from school.*)

come back: rijaʔ, yirjaʔ (laazim tirjaʔ minn waḳit. *You have to come back early.*)

commerce: tijaara (f) (huuwa yiṣṭugul bittijaara. *He is a businessman.*); **commercial:** tijaarii (huuwa yidiir maḥall tijaarii kabiir. *He manages a large firm.*)

company: šarika (f) (ʔana ʔaṣṭugul fii šarikat-innaṭu. *I work for the oil company.*)

complain (about): šika, yiškii (ʔala) (šika ʔala yya ʔind ilmudiir. *He complained about me to the manager.*)

complete: tamm, yitimm (kull šii tamm ʔala kayfak: baʔad šitriid? *Everything is done as you wish; what more do you want?*)

congratulate: hanna, yihannii (ʔahanniik! *Congratulations!*)

contractor: muḳaawil

cook: ṭibax, yiṭbux; **cooked** (adjective): maṭbuux, -a (hattimman laayin; huuwa muu maṭbuux zayn. *This rice is soft; it isn't cooked good.*); **cook:** ṭabbaax

cost: kallaf, yikallif (yikallif diinaarayn. *It costs two dinars.*); **cost, price:** ḳiima(f); **cost, rental:** ʔujra (f)

cough: gaḥḥ, yiguhḥ (imbaarḥa billayl gaḥḥayt kabiir. *I coughed a lot last night.*)

could: SEE **can**

country (state): balad (bilaad) (ilʔiraak balad mustaḳill. *Iraq is an independent country.*); **the Arab countries:** bilaad ilʔarab

course: of course: ṭabʔan (ṭabʔan yiriid yiḥḫii ʔarabii lamma yikuun bilʔiraak. *Of course he wants to speak Arabic when he is in Iraq.*)

cousin: (son of father's brother) ʔibin-ʔammii; (daughter of father's brother) bint-ʔammii; (son of mother's brother) ʔibin-xaali; (daughter of mother's brother) bint-xaali

cup: finjaan (finaajin) (širabit finjaan-gahwa ʔamriikaaniya. *I drank a cup of American coffee.*)

custom: ṭariika (f) (haaḫii ṭariika ʔarabiiya. *This is an Arabic custom.*)

cut: gaṣṣ, yiguṣṣ (laa tguss šaʔarii! *Don't cut my hair!*)

cutlet: kabaab

danger: xaṭar (ʔakuu xaṭar. *It's dangerous.*)

dates: tamur; **a date:** tamra (f)

daughter: bint (banaat)

day: yoom (ʔayyaam); **day after tomorrow:** baʔad baaḫir; **per day:** bilyoom; **daytime:** nahaar; **during the day:** binnahaar

decayed: msawwas (ʔindii fadd sinn msawwas. *I have a decayed tooth.*)

December: kaanuun ilʔawwal

decide: ḳarrar, yiḳarrir (ḳarrarit ʔaṣṭiriilii siiyaara šahar iijaay. *I've decided to buy me an automobile next year.*)

demand: ṭilab, yiṭlub (yiṭlub minnii ʔaruuh wiyyaa. *He demanded me to go with him.*)

desert: šahra (šahaarii)

dialect: liḥja (f) (yiḥḫii ʔarabii billiḥja libnaaniya. *He speaks Arabic in the Lebanese dialect.*)

different: ḡayr (precedes noun) (nṭiinii ḡayr badla! *Give me a different suit!*)

dinar (1000 fils): diinaar (dinaaniir)

dinner (evening meal): ʔiša (taʔaal waḳt-ilʔiša! *Come at dinner time!*)

direct, manage: daar, yidiir (huuwa yidiir maḥall tijaarii kabiir. *He manages a large firm.*)

dirty: waṣux, waṣxa (wṣaax) (ʔiidayya waṣxa. *My hands are dirty.*)

disease: maraḍ; **heart disease:** maraḍ-ilḳalib

dish: maaʔuun (mawaaʔiin); **dish of rice:** maaʔuun-timman

distance: masaafa (f) (šḡad ilmaasaafa bayn baḡdaad wilbaṣra? *What is the distance between Baghdad and Basra?*)

do; make: sawwa, yisawwii (šloon itsawwii haaḫa? *How do you do this?* minuu sawwa halmiṭaah? *Who made this key?*)

doctor: duxtoor OR ṭabiib

dog: ḳalb (m) (ḳluub); ḳalba (f) (ḳalbaat)

domestic: daaxil
don't: laa with incompleting action verb form (laa txaallinil wahdii! *Don't leave me alone!*)
door: baab (?abwaab) (sidd ilbaab! *Close the door!*)
down: jawwa; **downstairs:** jawwa
dozen: dirzan
drink: širab, yišrab; **drink, beverage:** mašruub
drive: saag, yisuug (tigdar itsuug issiiyaara? *Can you drive the automobile?*); **driving** (noun): siyaaka (f) (?ana ?at9allam siyaaka. *I'm learning how to drive.*)
dry: yaabis, yaabsa; **drier** (than): ?aybas (minn)

early: minn waakit (gi9adit minn waakit. *I woke up early.*)
east: šark; **in the east:** biššark; **eastern:** šarkii, šarkiiya
easy: sahil, sahla (shaal); **easier** (than) ?ashal (minn)
easy (on someone): layyin (wiya) (šii layyin wiyaaya! *Be easy on me!*)
eat: ?akal, yaakul (laa taakul kullis! *Don't eat too much!*)
education: diraasa (f) (9inda diraasa 9aaliya. *He has a broad education.*)
eggplant: baadinjaan
eggs: bayd; **an egg:** bayda
eight: #imaanya; **eight days:** #imaan-?ayyaam;
eighth (adj): #aamin, #aamna; **eighty:** #imaaniin
eighteenth: #imunta9aš
eleven: ?ida9aš; **eleventh** (adjective): il?ida9aš
else, more: ba9ad (maa, ?ariid šii ba9ad. *I don't want anything else.*)
employee: mu9aqqaf (mu9aqqafiin)
empty: faarug, faarga
engineer: muhandis (muhandisiin); **engineering:** handasa (f)
English: ?inglizii, ?ingliziiya (?ingliz) (?ahčii ?inglizii. *I speak English.*)
enough: kaafi, kaafiya (9indak fluus kaafiya? *Do you have enough money?*)

enter, go in, come in: dixaal, yidxul (bii) (laazim yidxul bijjayš. *He has to enter the army.*)
entertain (someone): wannas, yiwannis (wannasii lamma zirit mazra9ta. *He entertained me when I visited his farm.*)
establish: ?assas, yi?assis (iššarika raah it?assis madrasa. *The company is going to establish a school.*)
establishment: maħall (maħallaat)
evening: masaa?; masaa? ilxayr: **Good evening**
every: kull; **every day:** kull yoom; **everyone:** kull waahid; **everything:** kull šii; **everything, whatever:** kull maa (kull maa bičayt, huuwa tamaam. *Everything you said is correct.*)
examine: kišaf, yikšif (?ariid ?akšif ?awraaḡak. *I want to examine your papers.*)
excellent: 9aal
except: ?illa
excuse: simah, yismaḡ; (?ismahlii! *Excuse me!*) OR 9iḡar, yi9ḡir (?i9ḡirni! *Excuse me!*)
expensive: gaalii, gaaliya; **more expensive** (than): ?agla (minn)
exporting (noun): tazdiir (il9iraak saadis-daawla bil9aalam ibtazdiir-innaḡuḡ. *Iraq is the sixth country in the world in exporting oil.*)
extensive: waas9, waas9a (9inda ?iraadii waas9a yamm bagdaad. *He has extensive lands near Baghdad.*)
eye: 9ayn (9iyuun) (šinu loon-9iyuunak? *What is the color of your eyes?*)
face: wajih (wujuh)
factory: ma9mal (ma9aamil)
faithful, honest: ?amiin, -a
fall: wuga9, yuga9
family: ?ahil; **her family:** ?ahilha; **my family:** ?ahlii
famous: mašhuur, -a, -iin; **more famous:** ?ašhar (minn)
far (from): ba9iid, -a, -iin (minn)
farm: mazra9a (f) (mazaari9)

fat: samiin, -a (smaan) (huuwa kulliis samiin. *He is very fat.*)
 father: ʔab; **my father**: ʔabuuya; **my friend's father**: ʔabuu-ʔadiikii
February: šibaat
few: kaḥil, -a (klaal) (tiinaatii klaal. *I have few figs.*)
fifteenth: xamiṣṭa9aš
fifth (adjective): xaamis, xaamsa
fifty: xamsiin
figs: tiin; **a fig**: tiina (f)
film: filim (ʔaflaam)
fil (a coin): fil (fluus)
find: wujad, yuujad
fine: 9aal
finish, get through: xallaṣ, yixallaṣ (lamma xallaṣit, ta9aal 9indii. *When you get through, come to me.*)
finished, all gone: xalṣaan, -a
fire (destructive): ḥariika (f); **fire** (useful): naar (niiraan)
first (adjective) ʔawwal (haaḍii ʔawwal jigaara - ʔataxxinha lyoum. *This is the first cigarette I've smoked today.*); **first of all, at first**: bilʔawwal
fish: simač, **a fish**: simča (f)
five: xamsa; **five days**: xamis-ʔayyaam
floor: ʔarud
fly: ʔaar, yiṭiir (ittayyaara taarat minn New York ʔila baḡlaad. *The plane flew from New York to Baghdad.*); **flying** (adjective): ʔayyir, ʔayyira (ittayyaar ʔayyir foog baḡlaad. *The pilot is flying over Baghdad.*)
fly (something): ʔayyar, yiṭayyir (ʔana maa ʔagdar ʔayyir ʔayyaara. *I can't fly an air-plane.*)
for: ʔila, ʔil-, li- (štirayt ʔoob ʔila ʔaxuuya. *I bought a shirt for my brother.*); 9ind (yiṣṭugul 9indii. *He works for me.*); liṣaan (nriid gurfa liṣaan nafarayn. *We want a room for two.*); **for** (cost): ḥii (yibii9uuhum ʔinayn ibniit-filis. *They sell them two for a hundred fils.*); maal (haaḍa kiis maal timman. *This is a bag for rice.*)
forbidden: mamnuu9, -a
foreign: ʔajnaḥii, ʔajnaḥiyya (ʔajaanib)

x/ [English-Arabic]

forget: nisa, yinsa; **forgetting** (adjective) naasii, naasiya (ċinit naasii lmiftaah. *I used to forget the key.*)
forgotten (adjective): mansii, mansiyya
food: ʔa9aam; ʔakil (ʔaklaat)
forty: ʔarba9iin
found, present: mawjuud or moojuud, -a, -iin (huuwa mawjuud bilbayt. *He is at home.*)
four: ʔarba9a; **four days**: ʔarba9-ʔayyaam;
fourteen: ʔarbaaṭa9aš; **fourth** (adjective) raabi9, raab9a
free (something): xallaṣ, yixallaṣ
freedom: ḥurriyya (f) (maakuu ḥurriyy hinaak. *There is no freedom there.*)
French: fransaawii, fransaawiiya (fransaawiiyin)
Friday: yoom ijjum9a
fried: maḡlii, maḡliyya
friend: ʔadiik, -a (ʔudkaan); ʔaḥib, ʔaḥba (ʔaḥaab)
from: minn
fruit: maywa (f) or miiwa (f)
full (of): malyaan, -a (minn); **full** (of food): šib9aan, šib9aana
future: mustakbil (ʔatʔammal yikuun mustakbil ʔayyib lilmadrassa. *I hope there will be a good future for the school.*)

gazelle: gazaal (gizlaan)
generous: kariim, -a
Germany: ʔalmaanya (f)
get, become: ʔaar, yiṣiir (laa tsiir zi9laan minni! *Don't get angry with me!*)
get, receive: stilam, yistilim (maa stilamit maktuub. *I didn't get a letter.*)
get, take: ʔaxaḍ, yaaxuḍ (naaxuḍ diina. arayn bilyoom. *We get two dinars a day.*)
get up, wake up: gi9ad, yig9ud; **awake**: gaa9id, gaa9da
girl: bint (f) (banaat)
give: nṭa, yinṭii (iṭiini waḥid! *Give me one!*)
give back: rajja9, yiraʔii9
gave birth to: jaabat, tjiib (jaabat walad. *She gave birth to a boy.*)

glass (tumbler): glaas (glaasaat)
 (eye)glasses: manaaḍir (pl) (laazim ?albas manaaḍir. *I have to wear glasses.*)
 go: raah, viruuh (raah libagdaad. *He went to Baghdad.*); going: raayib, raayha, -iin (?ihna raayhiin lissinama. *We are going to the movie.*); going to (do something): raah (?ana raah ?adris ?arabii. *I'm going to study Arabic.*)
 go out: tila9, vitla9 (maa raah ?atla9 barra. *I'm not going to go outside.*)
 go up, rise: tila9, vitla9 (hassa til9at issams. *The sun just rose.*)
 God: ?ilaah; God willing...: ?inša'lla (raah ?aruuh libaṣra ?inša'lla. *I'm going to go to Basra, I hope.*)
 gold: ḡahab (halmahḡbas minn ḡahab. *This ring is of gold.*)
 good: zayn -a, iin; tayyib, tayba, taybiin; xooṣ (precedes noun) (huuwa xooṣ walad wuhumma xooṣ banaat. *He is a good boy and they are good girls.*)
 good, excellent: 9aal
 Good day: ?allaah bilxayr; good morning: ṣabaah ilxayr.
 goodbye: fiimaanilaa OR ma9a ssalaama.
 goodbye: say goodbye to: waada9, yiwaada9 (waada9nii lamma saafarit ?ila suuriya. *He said goodbye to me when I left for Syria.*)
 government: hukuuma (f) (hukuumaat)
 grapes: 9anab; a grape: 9amba (f)
 grass: ḡaṣiṣ
 green: ?axḡar (m), xadra (f), xuḡur (pl)
 greet: sallam, yisallim (sallamit 9alayha. *I greeted her.*)
 grow, get big: kibar, yikbar (maa yikbar kaṡiir. *He isn't growing much.*)
 had to: kaan laazim (kaan laazim ?aruuh. *I had to go.*)
 hair: ṣa9ar (ṣa9arii ?aswad. *My hair is black.*)
 haircut: (?ariid ?aguṣṣ ṣa9arii. *I want a haircut.*)
 half: nuṣuf OR nuṣṣ; half a dozen: nuṣṣ-dirzan

hammer: ḡaakuuḡ (ḡawaakiuḡ)
 hand over, hand to: naawaṣ, yinaawuṣ (naawuṣnii lkitaab. *Hand me the book.*)
 handsome: jamiil, jamiila (jmaal)
 happy: farḡaan, -a; sa9iid, -a; happier (than): ?as9ad (minn)
 hard, difficult: sa9ib, sa9ba (ṣ9aab); harder (than) ?as9ab (minn)
 hard, tough: xaṣin, xaṣna (xṣaan) (hallaḡam xaṣin. *This meat is tough.*); harder (than) ?axṣan (minn)
 Hassan (man's name): ḡasan (?isma ḡasan. *His name is Hassan.*)
 hat: sitra (f)
 have, has: 9ind (9indii siyaara. *I have an automobile.* 9ind ?abuuya mazra9a. *My father has a farm.*)
 have to, must: laazim (laazim nirja9 lil?uutayl. *We have to go back to the hotel.*); should have: kaan laazim (kint laazim ?aktib. *I should have written.*)
 he: huuwa
 head: raas (ruus); headache: wuji9-raas (9indii wuji9-raas. *I have a headache.*)
 hear (about): sima9, yisma9 (9ann) (maa sima9tak: *I didn't hear you.*); (maa sima9it 9anha. *I haven't heard about her.*)
 heart: ḡalb
 heavy: ḡaḡiil, -a (ḡgaal); heavier (than): ?aḡgal (minn)
 height: tuul (tuula xamis ?akḡaam wusitt-?injaat. *He is five feet, six inches tall.*)
 hello: say hello to: sallam, yisallim (sallimnii 9alayha! *Say 'hello' to her for me!*)
 help: saa9ad, yisaa9id (tigdar tṣaa9idnii ibḡaaḡiit tawḡiifii bilmiinaa? *Can you help me get a job in the port?*)
 her: -ha (ṣifitha fii baytha. *I saw her in her house.*)
 here: hina, hinaa, hinaaya; to this place: lihinaa; from this place: minn hinaa OR minnaa
 here's OR take!: haak, -ii, -uu (haak ilifluus! *Here's the money!*)
 hers: maalha (m), maalatha (f) (halmalaabis maalatha. *These clothes are hers.*)

[Vocabulary] xli

high: 9aalii, 9aaliya (haṣṣuura 9aaliya. *This picture is high.*)
 him: -a (riibṭ wiiyaa. *I went with him.*; šifta fii suyaarta. *I saw him in his car.*)
 his: maala (m), maalta (f) (haṣṣiyyaara maalta. *This automobile is his.*)
 hold: misak, yimsak (ʔimsak tufuktii! *Hold my gun!*); holding: maasik, maaska
 honest: šariif, a
 honored: beʔhonored: tšarraṭ, yiṭšarraṭ (ʔana ʔatšarraṭ. *I'm honored.*)
 hope: tʔammal, yiṭʔammal (ʔatʔammal ʔašuuṭak. *I hope I see you.*)
 hospital: mustašla (f) (mustašfayaat)
 hot: ḥaarr, ḥaarra (iddiniya ḥaarra lyyoom. *It is hot today.*)
 hotel: ʔuutayl (ʔuutaylaat)
 hour: saa9a (saa9aat)
 house: bayt (byuut) OR ḥooṣ (ḥawaas)
 how: šloon (šloonaḥ? *How are you (m)?*)
 (šloona? *How is he?*) (šloon ta9ruf haaḍa? *How do you know this?*)
 how far: šgad (baytak šgad ba9iid minn hinaa? *How far is your house from here?*)
 how many: kamm OR ḥanim with singular-noun (kamm ʔax 9indak? *How many brothers do you have?*)
 how much: bayṣ (bayṣ haaḍa yikallif? *How much does this cost?*)
 hundred: miya (f) (maa kaan 9indii miit-doolaar. *I didn't have a hundred dollars.*);
 hundredth (adjective): ilmiyya; per cent: bilmiyya
 hungry: joo9aan, -a, -iin; hungrier (than): ʔajwa9 (minn) OR joo9aan ʔakṭar (minn)
 husband: rajil OR zooj (ʔijat wiiya rajilha. *She came with her husband.*)

I: ʔana OR ʔaanii

idea: fikir (haaḍa xooṣ fikir. *This is a good idea.*)

if (when): ʔiḍa (ʔiḍa huuwa yijii, ʔana ʔaruuh wiiyaa. *If he comes, I will go with him.*)

if (such were the case): law (law ʔana

xlii [English-Arabic]

bmakaanak, ʔasawwii haaḍa. *If I were in your place, I'd do this.*)

important: muhim, -a (haaḍa muu muhim ʔilli. *This isn't important to me.*); more important (than): ʔahamm (minn) (huuwa ʔahamm minnak. *He is more important than you.*)

important: be important, be a concern to: ḥtamm, yiḥtamm

improvement: taḥsiin (titin-il9iraak kulliṣ zayn, laakin maa yiḥtammuu ibtaḥsiina. *The tobacco of Iraq is very good, but they don't care about improving it.*)

in: fii, bii, fi-, bi-, b- (fii bagdaad, in Baghdad; filbayt, at home; bbagdaad, in Baghdad)

inch: ʔinj (ʔinjaat)

inside: daaxil (šifta daaxil-halbinaaya. *I saw him inside this building.*)

intend: naawii, naawiya, naawiiyin (naawii ʔaruuh lilbaṣra fii miisaan. *I intend to go to Basra in April.*)

introduce (to): 9arraṭ, yi9arriṭ (9ala) (ʔariid ʔa9arṭak 9ala šadiikii. *I want to introduce you to my friend.*)

invite, call: di9a, yid9uu (ilmuʔaḍḍiin yid9uu nnaas liṣṣaṭa. *The muezzin calls the people to prayer.*)

invite: 9izam, ya9zim (9izamni ilgada. *He invited me to lunch.*)

Iraq: il9iraak (m) (il9iraak mamlaka. *Iraq is a kingdom.*); Iraqi: 9iraaki, 9iraakiya, 9iraakiyyin

iron: ḥadiid (halbismaar minn ḥadiid. *This nail is made of iron.*); pressing iron: ʔuutii (ʔidrub badiltii ʔuutii! *Press my suit!*)

island (small): jazra (f)

Italian: ʔiṭaali, ʔiṭaaliya (ʔakuu 9idna biira ʔiṭaaliya. *We have Italian beer.*)

January: kaanuun iṭṭaani

Jewish: yihuudii, yihuudiya (yihuud)

July: tammuz

June: ḥizayraan

just: ḥassa (with completed action verb) (ḥassa 9irafit ʔinta ʔamriikaani. *I just learned you are an American.*)

keep on: dáll, yidáll (dállayna nimsii. *We kept on walking.*)

key: miitaah (mifaatiib) (haada miitaah-siyyaartii. *This is the key of my car.*)

kind, sort: noo9 ('ay noo9 siyyaara triid? *What kind of car do you want?*)

king: malik (maluuk) (il'iraak bikama bilaaθ-maluuk — fayṣal il'awwal, gaazii 'il'awwal, wufayṣal il'aaanii. *Three kings have ruled Iraq — Faysal the First, Ghazi the First, and Faysal the Second.*)

kingdom: mamlaka (f) (ilmamlaka l'arabiyya issa9uudiyya hiiya kisim muhimin minn il'ilaad il'arabiyya. *The kingdom of Saudi Arabia is an important part of the Arab countries.*)

knock: dagg, yidigg (daggayt 9albaab. *I knocked on the door.*)

know: 9iral, ya9ruf (maa 'a9ruf haada. *I don't know this.*); **know how:** 9iral, ya9ruf (ya9ruf yiktib 'inglizii. *He knows how to write English.*)

land: 'arud ('araadii) (9indii 'araadii ka'iira yamin bagdaad. *I have a lot of land near Baghdad.*)

last: 'aaxir (kaan gaa9id ib'aaxir-issaff. *He was sitting last in the row.*) ('ana činit 'aaxir waahid bissibaak. *I was the last one in the race.*)

last: at last: 'axiiran

last night: ilbaarba billayl; **last year:** sant-ilmaadiya ('ijat sant-ilmaadiya. *She came last year.*)

late: mit'aaxir, mit'axra, -iin (layṣ 'intum mit'aaxir? *Why are you late?*)

lazy: kishaan, -a, -iin, **lazier** (than): 'aksal (minn) (yigluun huuwa 'aksal minnii. *They say he is lazier than me.*)

learn: t9allam, yit9allam (ba9adnii maa t9allamit 'asuug. *I haven't learned to drive yet.*)

least: at least: 'akallan

leave: tirak, yitruk (maa 'ariid 'atruk bagdaad. *I don't want to leave Baghdad.*);

xalla, yixallii (xallayt ilkitaab 9almayz. *I left the book on the table.*)

Lebanon: libnaan; **Lebanese,** libnaanii, libnaaniya

left: yisir, yisra (9aynii lyisra tooja9nii. *My left eye hurts me.*)

lefthanded: yisraawii ('ana yisraawii. *I'm lefthanded.*)

leftside: yasaar; **on your left:** 9ala yasaarak

leg: rijil; **two legs:** rijlayn; **my legs:** rijlayya

lend: daayan, yidaayin (daayinnii bilaaθ-dinaaniir. *Lend me three dinars.*)

length: tuul (ṣgad tuula? *How long is it?* ṣgad tuulak? *How tall are you?*)

less (than): 'akall (minn) (9indii fluus 'akall minnak. *I have less money than you.*); 'illa (bil'arba9a 'illa biliiθ. *At three forty.*)

lesson: darsa (f) (huuwa yidris darista. *He is studying his lesson.*)

letter: maktuub (mikaatiib) (maa stilamit maktuub minnak. *I didn't receive a letter from you.*)

lettuce: xaṣṣ

liar: kaḏḏaab

life; age: 9umur ('ana b9umrii maa šifit miθil haada. *I have never seen anything like this before* (lit., *in my life.*)

light(weight): xafiif, -a (xfaaf) (halwarak xafiif. *This paper is light.*) (hemma xfaaf bilmašii. *They walk lightly.*); **lighter** (than): 'axaff (minn) (wazaii 'axaff minnak. *I weigh less than you.*)

like: 9ijab, yi9jib ('ana yi9jibnii 9arag. *I like arag.* bagdaad maa ti9jibnii. *I don't like Baghdad.*)

like, resembling: miθil (huuwa muu miθlak. *He isn't like you.*); **like, the way:** miθil maa (with verbs) ('ana 'asawwiiha miθil maa triid. *I will do it the way you want.*)

line, row: saff

list: kaayma (f) (kaaymaat); **menu:** kaaymat-il'akil

little: a little, some: šwayya (9indii šwayya fluus. *I have a little money.*)

[Vocabulary] xliii

little, few: kaaliil, -a (klaal) (9indii warak kaaliil. *I have little paper.*)

live, stay: sikan, yiskin (sikanit fii bagdaad mudda tawiila. *I lived in Baghdad a long time.*); **living** (adjective): saakin, saakna, -iin (ʔihna saakniin bilʔuutayl. *We are living at the hotel.*)

livelihood: ma9iisa (f) (ilma9iisa bil9iraak gaaliya. *Living in Iraq is expensive.*)

livestock: mawaasii (9idna mawaasii bilmazra9a. *We have cattle on the farm.*)

living: make a living: 9aas, yi9iis (maa ʔagdar ʔa9iis fii halmadina. *I can't make a living in this city.*)

load: himil (ʔakuu himil ka9iir bilmakab. *There is a big load on the ship.*)

lobby: shaaloon

lock: kifil (ʔakfaal) (maakuu kifil bilbaab. *There is no lock on the door.*)

long: tawiil, -a (twaal) (saar mudda tawiila minn sifatak. *It has been a long time since I saw you.*); **longer** (than): ʔatwal (minn) (ʔinta muu ʔatwal minni. *You aren't taller than me.*)

look, seem: bayyan, yibayyin (ʔinta tbayyan ti9baan. *You look tired.*)

look around: tfarraj, yitfarraj (9ala OR bii) (ʔariid ʔatfarraj ibbagdaad. *I want to look around Baghdad.*)

look for: daar 9ala, yidiir 9ala (ruuh diir 9alay! *Go look for him!*)

lot: a lot, much: hawaaya OR ka9iir (ʔakalit hawaaya. *I ate a lot.*) (ʔakuu siiyaaraat ka9iira bbagdaad. *There are lots of automobiles in Baghdad.*)

love: habb, yihibb (ʔaktikir yihibbič. *I think he loves you* (f).) **loved** (adjective): mahbuub, a

lunch: have lunch (noon meal): tgadda, yitgadda (šwakit raah nitgadda? *When are we going to have lunch?*)

make, do: sawwa, yisawwii (minuu sawwa halmiftaah? *Who made this key?*) (šitsawwii hinaa? *What are you doing here?*)

make (someone do something): xalla, yixallii (huuwa xallaanii ʔaruuh wiyyaa. *He made me go with him.*)

make, amount to: saawa, yisaawii (waahid uuwaahid yisaawii θinayn. *One and one makes two.*)

man: rijjaal (riyaajil)

manage, direct: daar, yidiir (huuwa raah yidiir ilmadrassa. *He is going to direct the school.*); **manager:** mudjiir (mudaraaʔ)

many: ka9iir, -a

March: ʔaadaar

market: suug (ʔaswaag)

married (adjective): mitzawwij, mitzawja, -iin

match: ʔaxaata (f) (šixaat)

matt: šbii- (šbiik? *What's the matter with you?*) **it doesn't matter:** maa yixaalif

Maude Bridge: jisir-mood

May: ʔayyaar

meal: ʔakla (f) (ridna yaakul ʔakla 9arabiiya. *We wanted him to eat an Arab meal.*)

mean: 9ina, ya9nii (šya9nii haada? *What does this mean?*)

meat: laḥam; **pork:** laḥam-xanziir; **mutton:** laḥam-xurfaan; **meat-seller:** ʔabuu-laḥam

medicine: duwa (m)

menu: kaaymat-ilʔakil (f)

merchant: taajir (tujjaar)

midnight: nuṣṣ-illayl

mile: miil (miyyaal)

military (adjective): ḥarbii, ḥarbiiya

milk: ḥaliib

million: malyoon (malaayiin)

minaret: minaara (f) (minaraaʔ)

mind, idea: fikir (laa tgayyir fikrak! *Don't change your mind!*)

mine: maalii (m), maaltii (f) (kull šii maalii, maalak. *Everything I have is yours.*)

minister (governmental): waziir (wuzaraaʔ)

minus: naakuṣ (9ašra naakuṣ sitta yisaawii ʔarba9a. *Ten minus six makes four.*)

minute: daḳiika (f) (daḳaayik)

miserable: baa9is, baa9sa; **more miserable** (than): ʔab9as (minn)

Monday: yoom i99inayn
money: fluus (pl) (9indii fluus kaaliila. *I have little money.*)
money of Iraq: a copper coin: filis (fluus);
silver coins: ʔarba9-fluus; 9aʃir-fluus;
 9iʃriin-filis; xamsiin-filis; riyyaal (200 fils);
paper: rubu9-diinaar (250 fils); nuʃs-diinaar
 (500 fils); diinaar (1000 fils); xamis-diinaar,
 9aʃir-diinaar, xamsiin-diinaar, miit-diinaar,
 ʔalif-diinaar
month: ʃahar (ʔiʃhur) (raah ʔatrak il9iraak
 ʃahar iijaay. *I'm going to leave Iraq next month.*)
more (than): ʔakθar (minn)
more, in addition, else: ba9ad (maa ʔariid
 ba9ad. *I don't want anymore.*)
moreover: ʔayḍan (ʔakuu wulid wuʔayḍan
 banaat fii madrasatna. *There are boys and even girls in our school.*)
morning: ʃubuh (haʃʃubuh maa ʃiftak. *I didn't see you this morning.*); **during the morning:** biʃʃubuh; **tomorrow morning:**
 baaʃir iʃʃubuh
moslem: muslim, -iin; **non-moslem:** gayr muslim
mosque: jaami9 (jawaami9)
Mosul: ilmooʃul (f) (ilmooʃul hiiya madiina
 fii ʃimaal-il9iraak. *Mosul is a city in the north of Iraq.*)
mother: ʔumm (ʔumahaat)
mountain: jabal (jibaal) (hiimaalaaya
 hiiya ʔa9la jibaal bil9aalam. *The Himalayas are the highest mountains in the world.*)
mouth: haalig (ʔiftah haalgak! *Open your mouth!*)
move (something): haʃwal, yihaʃwil (haʃlaw
 iʃiisir ʔila makaan θaanii. *They moved the bridge to another place.*)
movie (film): filim (ʔaflaam); **movie** (theater):
 siinama (f) (siinamaat)
much: hawaaya OR kaθiir (maa ʔahibba kaθiir.
I don't like it much.)
mud: ʃiin (wuga9 biʃʃiin. *He fell in the mud.*)
muezzin: muʔaḍḍin
mutton: laḥam-xurfaan

nail: bismaar (bisaamiir) (jiiblii bismaar
 ʔabuu-θilaaθ-ʔinjaat. *Bring me a three inch nail.*)
name: ʔisim (ʔasaamii) (ʃismak? *What is your name?*)
name or call (someone): (sammaw ilwalad
 ʃaakir. *They named the boy Shakir.*)
narrow: qaayik, qaayka (hannahar qaayik.
This river is narrow.)
near: kariib (minn), kariiba, -iin (yiskin
 kariib minn hinaa. *He lives near here.*);
nearer (than): ʔakrab (minn)
necessary: laazim (haaḍa muu laazim. *This isn't necessary.*)
need: hitaaj, yihtaaj (maa ʔahtaaj siiyaara.
I don't need an automobile.)
needle: ʔubra (f) (jiiblii ʔubra wuxayt!
Bring me a needle and thread!)
neither . . . nor: laa . . . wulaa (laa ʔana wulaa
 ʔinta minn ilbaʃra. *Neither you nor I am from Basra.*)
nephew: ʔibin-ʔaxuuya OR ʔibin-ʔuxtii
nervous, exciteable: haayiz, haayza, -iin
new: jadiid, -a (haaḍa jadiid ʔilii. *This is new to me.*)
newspaper: jariida (f) (jaraayid)
next: next month: ʃahar iijaay OR ʃahar
 ilyijii
nice, pleasant: laʃiif, -a (laʃaaf) (halmahall
 laʃiif. *This place is nice.*); **nicer** (than):
 ʔaʃtaf (minn) (huuwa ʔaʃtaf minn ʔaxuu.
He is nicer than his brother.)
night: nighttime: layl (maa tigdar tiʃtugul
 billayl. *You can't work during the night.*);
a night: layla (liyuul) (ʃtigalit θilaaθ-liyuul.
I worked three nights.); **tonight:** hallayla
 (ʃitriid nsawwii hallayla? *What shall we do tonight?*); **last night:** ilbaarḥa billayl; **to-morrow night:** baaʃir billayl
nine: tis9a; **nine days:** tisi9-ʔayyaam; **nine-
 tenth:** tsaata9aʃ; **ninety:** tis9iin
no: laa OR laaʔ
nobody: maahad (maahad ʔaxaḍhum. *No one took them.*)
non-: gayr; **non-moslem:** gayr muslim
noon: ʃuhur; **before noon:** gabul idduhur;

at noon: biqduhur; afternoon: ba9ad idduhur
 north: šimaal (viskinuun bi šimaal-il9iraak. *They live in the north of Iraq.*); northern: šimaalii
 nose: xasim (taxxayt xasim bilbaab. *I bumped my nose on the door.*)
 not: (with verbs and prepositions) maa; (with adjectives and nouns) mau
 notebook: daftar (difaatir)
 Nouri (man's name): nuuri
 November: tašriin iddaani
 now: hassa; nowadays (hal'ayyaam) (šitsawwii hal'ayyaam? *What are you doing nowadays?*)
 nurse: mumarrija (f)

obliged, appreciate: maminuun, -a, -iin
 o'clock: bil- (issaa9a bilxamsa. *It's five o'clock.*)

October: tašriin il'awwal

office: daayra (f) (daayraat); our office: daayratna; my office: daayirtii; ʔoofiis
 officer: daabut (dubbaat) (waahid minn ʔuxuutii daabut bijjays. *One of my brothers is an officer in the army.*)

oil: nafuṭ (ʔaštugul fii šarikat-inaafuṭ ilʔamriikaaniya. *I work for the American oil company.*)

old (of persons): kabiir, -a (kbaar); (of things): 9atiig, -a (badiltii 9atiiga. *My suit is old.*); older (than) ʔakbar (minn) or ʔa9tag (minn); how old: šgad 9umur- (šgad 9umrak? *How old are you?* 9umrii 9ašir- isniin. *I'm ten years old.*)

old, ancient: kašim, -a (bagdaad biyya balda kašima. *Baghdad is an old city.*)

olives: zaytuun; an olive: zaytuuna (f); olive oil: zayt-izzaytuun

on, upon, concerning: 9ala; 9al- (with nouns); 9alay- (with pronoun endings); concerning Baghdad: 9ala bagdaad; on the table: 9almayz; upon me: 9alayya

one: waahid, wiḥda (f)

onions: buša; an onion: bušla (f)

xlvi [English-Arabic]

only: bass (ʔaḥdii 9arabii, bass muu kaḥiir. *I speak Arabic, only not much.*)

open: fitaḥ, yiftaḥ; open (adjective): maftuuh, -a

opinion: raaʔii (raaʔya saxiif. *His opinion is stupid.*)

or: ʔaw

oranges: portakaal; an orange: portakaala (f) (halportakaal hiiuu. *These oranges are sweet.*)

order: in order to: ḥatta (laazim fluus ḥatta tištirii kull šii liitriida. *You have to have money in order to buy everything you want.*); likay (jiit li9iraak likay ʔadris 9arabii. *I came to Iraq to study Arabic.*); lišaan (ʔariid gurfa lišaan nafarayn. *I want a room for two people.*)

other, different: gayr (ʔariid gayr halbadla. *I want another suit.*)

ours: maalna (m); maalatna (f) (halbayt muu maalna. *This house isn't ours.*)

outside: barra (huuwa waaguf barra. *He is standing outside.*)

owner: šaahib (ʔašhaab) (šadiikii huuwa šaahib-halbayt. *My friend is the owner of this house.*)

package: paakayt; package of cigarettes: paakayt-jigaayir

paper: waraḥ (ʔawraaḥ); a sheet of paper: warḥa (f) (halwarḥa xafiifa. *This sheet of paper is thin.*)

park, garden: ḥadiika (f) (ḥadaayik)

party: ḥafila (f) (ʔakuu ḥafila fii baytii. *There is a party in my house.*)

pay: difa9, yidfa9 (kaan laazim ʔadfa9la šilaaθ-dinaaniir. *I had to pay him three dinars.*)

pay attention: daar baala, yidiir baala (diir baalak! *Look out!*)

peace: salaam (il9iraak 9aaš bissalaam waḥt-ilḥarb. *Iraq lived in peace during the war.*)

Pearl (girl's name): luuluu

pen: ḳalam-ḥibir or ḳalam

pencil: ḳalam-ṣaas or ḳalam

people: naas (kull innaas gaa'diin biššaar? *All the people are sitting in the street.*)
 pepper: fiilil
 perfect, complete: tamaam (halmayz muu nisawwa tamaam. *This table isn't made completely.*) (kull maa hiçayt, huuwa tamaam. *Everything you said is perfectly right.*)
 perhaps: yimkin OR mumkin
 period (punctuation): nukta
 period of time: mudda (f) (štigalit mudda tawilla. *I worked a long time.*)
 person: nafar (nafaraat) (ʔakuu makaan ʔila sitt-nafaraat fii siyaartii. *There is room for six persons in my car.*)
 person: saxus (ʔasxaas)
 pick out: stanga, vistangii (stangii šii illitriida! *Pick out what you want!*)
 picture: suura (f) (suwar) (suurat-minn haaða? *Whose picture is this?*)
 piece: wusla (f) (jublii wuslat-hadiid! *Bring me a piece of iron.*)
 pig: xanziir (xamaaziir)
 place: mahall (mahallaat) (fii ʔay mahall tištugul? *What place do you work?*); makaan (makaanaat) (haw ʔana bimakaanak, ʔaruuh. *If I were... your place, I'd go.*)
 placed (adjective): maḥṭaʔ, -a
 plain: šaada (xaliifa daayman yišrab čaay šaada. *Khalifa always drinks plain tea.*)
 play: li9ab, yi9ab; player: laa9ib, laa9ba, laa9biin; playing (noun): li9ib
 please: ʔarjuuk (m); ʔarjuuč (f); ʔarjuukum (pl)
 please (someone): 9ijab, yi9jib (bagdaad ti9jibak? *Do you like Baghdad?*)
 please: if you please: ninn taḥlak, minn taḥlikum OR taḥḥal, taḥḥaluu
 pleasant: laṭiif, -a (laṭaʔ)
 pocket: jayb (jyubb)
 poor: laḥiir, -a (fukra); poor, wretched: maskiin, -a (masakiin); poorer (than): ʔafkar (minn)
 pork: laham-xanziir
 port: minaaʔ (ilbaṣra minaaʔ muhimin bil9iraak. *Basra is an important port in Iraq.*)

porter: hammaal (hammaaliin)
 possible, likely: mumkin
 postoffice: boosta OR poosta
 potatoes: puutayta
 praise be to God, thank goodness: ilḥamdillaah
 pray: šalla, yišallii; prayer: šalaat
 prayer-rug: siijaada (sijaajiid)
 press: dirab... ʔuutii, yidrub... ʔuutii (ʔidrub badiltii ʔuutii! *Press my suit!*)
 pretty; handsome: jamiil, -a, iin; prettier: ʔajmal (minn) (hiya ʔajmal minn ʔuxutha. *She is prettier than her sister.*)
 price (sale): kiima (f); her price: kiimatha; his price: kiimta; (rental): ʔujra (ʔijaar) (šgad ʔujrat-halgurfa? *What is the rent for this room?*)
 prison: sijin (sijuun); prisoner: masjuun (masajiin)
 private: xušuusi, xušuusiya (fiha maakuu hammaam xušuusi. *It doesn't have a private bath.*)
 property: muluk (ʔamlaak) (halbayt mulkii. *This house is my property.*)
 pull: jarr, yijirr
 pulpit: mambar (manaabir)
 purpose: faayda (f) (šinnu faaydat-halbinaaya? *What is the purpose of this building?*)
 push: difa9, yidfa9 (maa difa9ta. *I didn't push him.*)
 put, place: haṭṭ, yihuṭṭ OR xalla, yixallii; put OR placed (adjective): maḥṭuʔ, -a OR mxalla, mxallaaya
 quarter, a fourth: rubu9
 (question particle): hal
 quiet: saakin, saakna (halwalad saakin wusaatiir. *This boy is quiet and intelligent.*)
 rain: maṭar OR muṭar; it rains (f): muṭrat, tumṭur
 railroad station: mahatṭa (f)
 razor: muus (mwaas)
 reach: naaš, yinuus (maa ʔagdar ʔanuus iṣṣuura. *I can't reach the picture.*)

read: kīra, yikra (ʔikraaha ʔilii! *Read it to me!*)
 ready: haadir, haadra (ʔana haadir ʔaruuh. *I'm ready to go.*)
 receive: stilam, yistilim (stilamit maktuubayn. *I received two letters.*)
 receive, charge: ʔaxaḍ, ʔaaxuḍ (naaxuḍ dīnaarayī, bilyoom. *We charge two dinars a day.*)
 red: ʔahmar (m), hamra (f), humur (pl)
 register: sajjal, yisaajil (ʔarjuuk sajjil ʔismak! *Please register your name!*)
 regret: ʔasad (maʔa lʔasad. *I'm sorry.*)
 remain: bika, yibka (ʔibka hīnaa! *Stay here!*);
 remainder: baakii (laazim nimsii baakii-ḥariik. *We have to walk the rest of the way.*);
 remaining (adjective): baakii, baakiya, baakiyīn
 remember: tḍakkār, yitḍakkār (maa ʔatḍakkār ʔismak. *I don't remember your name.*)
 rental fee: ʔujra (f) (ʔijaar); **her rental fee:** ʔujratha; **his rental fee:** ʔujurta
 responsible: masʔuul, -a (huuwa lmasʔuul. *He is the one responsible.*)
 restaurant: maʔam (maʔaaʔim)
 return, go back to, come back to: rijaʔ, yirjaʔ (rijaʔu lilʔuutayl. *I returned to the hotel.*);
 return (something): rajjaʔ, yirajjiʔ (huuwa maa rajjaʔ kitaabii. *He didn't return my book.*)
 rice: timman, riss
 rich: ganii, ganiiya, ganiyīn; **richer (than):** ʔagna (minn)
 ride: rikāb, yirkāb
 right: yamua (ʔaynii lyaamna maa toojaʔnii. *My right eye doesn't hurt me.*); **right-handed:** yimnaawii (ʔana yimnaawii. *I'm right-handed.*); **right side:** vamiin (baytii ʔala vamiinak. *My house is on your right.*)
 ring: ḍagḡ, yidigḡ (ijjaras yidigḡ. *The bell is ringing.*) ḍigḡ (ijjaras! *Ring the bell!*)
 ring (finger): mahbas (mahaabis)
 river: nahar (ʔanhur) (innahar muu waaʔiʔ. *The river isn't wide.*); **riverbank:** soob (ilbaḥlika bāaak iḡsoob. *The park is on the other bank.*)

xlviii [English-Arabic]

riyal (200 fils): riīyaal (ʔaryaal)
 road, way: tariik (ṭuruk)
 roof: ṣaṭaḥ (ṣuṭuuh)
 room: gurfa (f) (guraf); **our room:** gurfatna;
my room: gurfatii; **room or space:** makaan (maakuu makaan bissiīyaara. *There isn't room in the car.*)
 rowboat: balam (blaam)
 run (of machinery): miša, yimšii (saaʔtii — timšii zayn. *My watch runs good.*)
 safe: saalim, saalma; **safer (than):** ʔaslam (minn)
 Said (man's name): saʔiid
 sailboat: safiina (f) (sufun)
 salad: zaʔaʔa (f)
 salt: milih (bilʔiraak maa yixalluum milih bizzibid. *In Iraq, they don't put salt in the butter.*)
 same: nafis (sawwii nafs-ilwaaajib, marra ʔaaniya! *Do the same assignment again!*)
 Saturday: yoom issabit
 say, tell: gaal, yiguul; **tell me!:** gullii, guuliili, guuluulii!
 say goodbye to: waddaʔ, yiwaddiʔ (waddaʔnaaha. *We told her goodbye.*)
 say hello to: sallam ʔala, yisallim ʔala (sallamit ʔalayha. *I said hello to her.*)
 scales (weighing): miizaan
 school: madrasa (f) (madaaris)
 second (adj): ʔaani, ʔaaniya, ʔaaniyīn; **second (noun):** ʔaaniya (ʔawaanii) (nṯidarit xamis-ʔawaanii. *I waited five seconds.*)
 see: šaaf, yišuuḥ
 seem: bayyan, yibayyin
 self: nafis (ʔana nafsii sawwayta. *I myself made it.*)
 sell: baaʔ, yibiiʔ (yibiiʔhum raxiis. *He sells them cheap.*)
 send: risāl, yirsil (risalīi maktuub mīlbašra. *He sent me a letter from Basra.*)
 sentence: jumla (f) (ʔikra hajjumla! *Read this sentence!*)
 September: ʔayluul
 seven: sabʔa; **seven days:** sabiʔ-ʔayyaam;

seventeen: shaaya9a8: **seventh** (adjective):
 saabi9, saabi9a; **seventy:** sab9iin
several: kamm ok kammi (kaan lii bagdaad kamm
 yoom. *He was in Baghdad several years.*)
sew: xayyaaf, yixayyif
Shakir (man's name): šaakir
shave: zayyan, yizayyin (ʔariid ʔazayyin.
I want a shave.)
she: hiixa
sneep: xuruuf (xurfaan)
sheik: šayx (šyuux)
shine: lima9, yilma9 (siyaartii tilma9. *My
 automobile is shiny.*)
ship: markab (maraakib)
shirt: kamiiš (kumšan) OR #oob (#awaab)
shoe: kumlara (f) (kanaadir); **shoemaker:**
 kumlarčii
shop: dukkaan (dikaakiin)
short: kašir, -a (kšaar); **shorter** (than):
 ʔakšar (minn)
should have: kaan laazim (kint laazim ʔaktib.
I should have written.)
show: raawa, yiraawii (raawiinii wayna!
Show me where he is!)
show, represent: bayyan, yibayyin (haššura
 rbayyin siyaara jaldiida. *This picture shows
 a new automobile.*)
shut: sadd, yisidd (sidd ilbaab! *Close the
 door!*); **shut, closed** (adjective): masduud,
 -a (ilbaab masduud. *The door is closed.*)
sick: mariid, -a (murdla) (haaša yixalliinii
 mariid. *This makes me sick.*)
side (of the river): šoob
silver: fudda
simple, easy: bašit, -a
since: minn (šaar mudda minn šiftak. *It has
 been a long time since I saw you.*)
sir: sayyida
sister: ʔuxit (xawaat); **her sister:** ʔuxutha;
 my sister: ʔuxitii
sit down: yi9ad, yig9ad (ʔig9ad hinaa! *Sit
 here!*); **sitting** (adjective): gaa9id, gaa9da,
 gaa9dan
six: sittā; **six days:** sitt-ʔayyaam; **sixteenth;**
 sittā9a8; **sixth** (adjective): saadis, saadsa;
sixty: sittan

size (bigness): kubur (šgad kubra? *How big
 is it?*)
skin: bašara (f) (bašartak naa9ma. *Your skin
 is soft.*)
sleep: naam, yinaam (maa nimit kaafii. *I
 didn't sleep enough.*); **sleep** (noun): noom;
sleeping (adjective): naayim, naayma,
 naaymiin (šifitkum naaymiin. *I saw you
 sleeping.*); **sleepy:** ni9saan, -a, -iin
slowly: yawaas
small: šagiir, -a (šgaar); **smaller** (than):
 ʔašgar (minn)
smart: šaatir, -a OR 9aakšil, 9aakla; **smarter**
 (than): ʔa9kal (minn)
smoke: daxxan, yidaxxin (ʔana maa ʔadaxxin.
I don't smoke.); **smoke cigarettes:** širab
 ji9aayir, yišrab ji9aayir (ʔaxuuya maa yišrab
 ji9aayir. *My brother doesn't smoke cigarettes.*)
snows: it snows: tiθlij (f)
so: halgad (ʔana halgad tiθbaan, maa ʔagdar
 ʔaštugul. *I'm so tired, I can't work.*)
so far, yet: ba9ad (ba9adni maa xallašta. *I
 haven't finished it yet.*)
soap: šaabuun; **a bar of soap:** šaabuuna (f)
soda: sooda
soft: layyin, layna (lyaan) (ittimman layyin.
The rice is soft.); **softer** (than): ʔalyan
 (minn)
soldier: jandii (jinnuud)
some, a certain: fadd; **some day:** fadd yoom;
a certain man: fadd rajjaal
someone else: gayr; **someone else** (other than
 me): gayrii; **someone else** (other than him):
 gayra
son: ʔibin; **her son:** ʔibinha; **my son:** ʔibnii;
sons: wulid OR ʔawlaad
sorry: mitʔassif, mitʔasfa, -iin (ʔana mitʔassif.
I'm sorry.); **be sorry:** tʔassaf, yitʔassaf
 (tʔassafna liʔanna maa ʔija wiyaana. *We
 were sorry he didn't come with us.*)
sound: saliim, -a (9inda jisim saliim. *He has
 a sound body.*)
soup: šoorba (f); **chicken soup:** šoorbat-dijaa;
sour: haamuđ, haamda
south: jinnuub; **southern:** jinnuubii
speak: hika, yihkii; OR hiča, yihčii

[Vocabulary] xlix

special: xuşuüşü, xuşuüşüya
 speech: kalaam (ʔuuzin kalaamak! *Weigh your speech!*)
 speed: şurʔa (xaffif şurʔat-issüyaara! *Slow down!*)
 spend: şıraf, yıraf (şırafıt ʔalayya doolaar. *You spent a dollar on me.*)
 standing (adjective): waaguf, waagfa, -iin (lays ʔintum waagʔin hinaa? *Why are you standing here?*)
 state: wilaaya (f)
 statue: timʔaal (timaaʔil)
 stay: bika, yibka (bikayt hinaak mudda ʔawila. *I stayed there a long time.*); **staying** (adjective): saakin, saakna, -iin
 stewed (adjective): mişwü (maa ʔahıbb laham mişwü. *I don't like stewed meat.*)
 stick: ʔooda (f)
 still, yet: baʔad (baʔadnii jooʔaan. *I'm still hungry.*)
 stop: wıgat, voogaf (xugadıt ʔahcü wüyaaha. *I stopped and talked to her.*); **stopped** (adjective): waaguf, waagfa, -iin (issüyaara waagfa bişsaariʔ. *The car is stopped in the street.*)
 stop, cease doing: battal, yibattıl (battal minişşugul. *I stopped (from) the work.*)
 stop (something): waggaf, yiwagguf (huuwa waggaf süyaasta. *He stopped his car.*)
 stranger: garıb, -a (gurba or garbiin)
 street: şaariʔ (şawaariʔ); **Rashid Street:** şaariʔarraşid
 strong: kawü, kawüya or guwü, guwüya;
 stronger (than): ʔakwa (minn)
 student: tilmiş (tilaamiiş)
 study: diras, yidris
 stupid: saxıf, -a (sxaaf)
 subtract: tirah minn, yitrah minn (ʔitrah sitta minn ʔasra! *Subtract six from ten!*)
 succeed: niʔa, yinʔa (ʔida tidris, tinʔa. *If you study, you will succeed.*)
 sugar: şakar
 suit: badla (f) (badlaar); **our suit:** badlatna, **my suit:** badiltii; or kaat (raah ʔastirii kaat-hiduum. *I'm going to get a suit of clothing.*)
 summer: şayt; of the summer: şayfi

sun: şams (f) (işşams kullis haarra. *The sun is very hot.*)
 Sunday: yoom ilʔahad
 have supper (evening meal): ʔaşa, yitʔaşa (thıbb ritʔaşa wüyaana hadlayla? *Would you like to have supper with us tonight?*)
 suppose, think: ʔann, yiʔinn (ʔannayt ʔinta minn barra. *I thought you were from the country.*)
 sure: mitʔakkid, mitʔakda, -iin (ʔinta mitʔakkid? *Are you sure?*); OR ʔakid, -a ʔinta ʔakid? *Are you sure?*)
 surprise, astonish: ʔajjab, yiʔajjib
 sweet: hilu, hilwa, hilwiin (ilgahwa hilwa. *The coffee is sweet.*); hiya hint hilwa. *She is a sweet girl.*; **sweeter:** ʔahla (minn)
 sweetheart: habıb, habıba (habıbtii maa kitbatlii maktuub. *My sweetheart didn't write me a letter.*)
 swimming place: mashah (mastabih)

table: mayz (myuuz)
 tail: şayl (şayla ʔa ʔil. *Its tail is long.*)
 tailor: xayyaat
 take: ʔaxaş, yaaxuş; **take!:** xuş!; **taking** (noun): ʔaxuş (ʔaxuş-şuwar mamnuuʔ. *Taking pictures is forbidden.*)
 take (transport): wadla, yiwaddii (waddiina lihidaayik! *Take us to the parks!*)
 take back, return: rajjaʔ, yirajjiʔ (maa rajjaʔit kitaaba. *I didn't take his book back.*)
 take care of: daara, ʔdaarii (ilmumarriða tdaarii ilmariid. *The nurse is caring for the sick person.*)
 talk to, call: kallam, yikallim (kallima bittalafoon! *Call him on the telephone!*); **talk, carry on conversation:** tkallam, yitkallam (nitkallam kaşir. *We talk a great deal.*)
 tall: ʔawil, -a (ʔwaal)
 tasty: laşiiş, -a (halʔakil kullis laşiiş. *This food is very tasty.*)
 taxi: taaksii
 tea: şaay
 teach: ʔallam, yiʔallim (şadiika ʔallama

visuug. *His friend taught him to drive.*); OR darras, yidarris (ʔadarris fii madrasa xusuusuya. *I teach in a private school.*); teaching (noun): tadrīs (tadrīs-ilʔarabii min kullis saʔib. *Teaching Arabic isn't too hard.*); teacher: mudarris, -a OR muʔallim, -a
 tear: šagg, yišigg (haa tšigg ilwarak! *Don't tear the paper!*)
 tear down: tallaš, yifalliš (fallaš bayta. *He tore his house down.*)
 telephone: talafoon (kallimnii bittalafoon! *Call me on the telephone!*)
 tell: gaal, yiguul (minuu gaallak haaša? *Who told you this?*)
 ten: ʔašra; ten days: ʔašir-ʔayyaam; tenth (adjective): ʔašir, ʔašra
 than: minn (haaša ʔakbar minn šaak. *This is bigger than that.*)
 thank: šikar, yiškur (ʔaskurak. *Thanks. Šikarnii. He thanked me.*)
 that, that one: šaaka OR šaak (m), šiič (f) (šaak irrijja! ʔabuuya. *That man is my father. šiič ilbint ʔuxtii. That girl is my sister.*)
 theirs: maalhum, maalathum (haššugul maalii, min maalhum. *This work is mine, not theirs.*)
 then, in that case: zayn
 there: hinaak
 there is, there are: ʔakuu; there isn't, there aren't: maakuu
 there is (found): yuujad (yuujad sijaajiid hijiwaami9. *There are prayer rugs in mosques.*)
 these: haašoolii OR haašool OR šool; hal-
 they: humma
 thick: šaxūn, -a (šaxaan); thicker (than): ʔašxaan (minn)
 thin: xafiif, -a (xfaaf) thalwarak xafiif. *This paper is thin.*)
 thin, slender: rafii9, -a (rfaa9) (huuwa rafii9 yibil ʔooda. *He is as thin as a stick.*); OR dʔaʔii, -a (dʔaaf); thinner (than): ʔarfa9 (minn) OR ʔaʔʔaf (minn)
 thin: make thin: dʔaʔʔaf, yiʔaʔʔaf (ʔariid ʔaʔʔaf naʔsi. *I want to reduce.*)

thing, something, anything: šii OR šay (ʔašyaaʔ); things: ʔašyaaʔ
 think: frikar, yiftikir (šitiftikir ʔanna? *What do you think about it?*)
 think, suppose: ɖann, yiɖinn
 third (adjective): ʔaaliθ, ʔaalθa; a third (noun): θiliθ
 thirteen: θilaatta9aš
 thirty: θilaaθiin
 this: haaša (m), haašii AND haay (f); hal- (m, f AND pl)
 thought that: ʔabaal — (ʔana ʔabaalii ʔinta minn ilbašra. *I thought you were from Basra.*)
 thousand: ʔalif (ʔaalaaf)
 thread: xayt (ʔariid ʔubra wuxayt. *I need a needle and thread.*)
 three: θilaaθa; three days: θilaaθ-ʔayyaam
 Thursday: yoom ilxamiis
 Tigris river: nahar-dijla
 time: wakit OR waʔit (šwaʔit raah nruuh? *At what time are we going to go?*); period of time: mudda (kint hinaak mudda ʔawila. *I was there a long time.*); a single time, once: marra (f); a second time, again: marra θaaniya (maa nijahit bilmarra ʔuula, laakin nijahit bilmarra θaaniya. *I didn't succeed the first time, but I succeeded the second time.*); what time is it?: issaa9a bayš?
 tip (money): baššiiš
 tired: ti9baan, -a, -iin
 to, for until: ʔila, ʔil-, li-
 tobacco: titin
 today: ilyoom OR halyoom
 together: sawa (šifit šadiiḵii wumarta yitmaššun sawa. *I saw my friend and his wife walking together.*)
 toilets: maraahiid
 tomorrow: baaʔir; tomorrow morning: baaʔir iṣṣub; tomorrow night: baaʔir billayl
 tonight: hallayla
 too: kullis (hiya kullis samiina. *She is too fat.*)
 tooth: sinn (sinaan OR sinuun) (hassinn yooja9nii. *This tooth is aching.*)
 torn (adjective): maṣguug, -a
 towel: xaawlii (xawaalii)

train: kīṭaar (ʔija bilkīṭaar. *He came by train.*)

trees: šajar, a tree: šajara (f)

tribe: 9ašīira (f) (9iškayir)

true: šabīb, a (šbaab); truer (than) ʔašāḥḥ (minn)

try: jarrab, vijarrub (jarrub itsawwii haaḍa! *Try to do this!*)

Tuesday: yoom ilḥilaaʔaaʔ

Turk: turkū (ʔatraak); Turkish: turkū, turkiyya

twelve: ʔina9aš

twentieth (adjective): il9iškūn; twenty: 9iškūn

twice: marratayn

two: ʔamayn, two of, a couple of: -ayn (9inda ʔibnayn. *He has two sons. ʔiidayya waṣxa. My hands are dirty.*), two o'clock: biʔʔintayn

ugly: kabūḥ, -a (kbaab); uglier (than) ʔakbaḥ (minn)

uncle (mother's brother): xaaʔ; (father's brother): 9aḥḥ

uncover: kišaf, yikšif. (kišafit šit jadīd. *I uncovered something new.*); uncovered (adjective): makšūf, a (truuskum makšūfa. *Your heads are bare.*)

understand: fiham, yifham OR ftiham, yiftihim

United States: ilwilaayaat ilmuttaḥida

university: jaamiʔa (f) (ʔaxuuya tilmūḍ fii jaamiʔat-Columbia. *My brother is a student at Columbia University.*)

unoccupied: faarug, faarga

until: ʔila, ʔil-, li-

up: foog; upstairs: foog

use: sta9mal, yista9mil (maa ʔasta9mil haaḍa. *I don't use this.*)

usually: 9aadatan (9aawlatan ʔašrab ḥaay. *I usually drink tea.*)

vegetables: xuḍra

very: kullā

village: kariya

vinegar: xall

visit: zaar, yizuur (ḥayš maa tzuurnū? *Why don't you visit me?*)

wages: ma9aaš

wait for: nṭiqar, yinṭiqir (nṭiqarnii yamm ilbaab. *He waited for me near the door.*)

waiter: boy

wake up: gi9ad, yig9ud; wake (someone) up: ga99ad, yiga99id. (laa tga99idnii lamma tig9ud! *Don't wake me up when you wake up!*)

walk: miša, yimšū; take a walk: tmašša, yitmašša; walking (noun): mašii (ʔana ti9baan minn ilmašii. *I'm tired of walking.*); walking (adjective): maašii, maašiya, maašiyiin

want: raad, yiriid

war: ḥarb; of war, military (adjective): ḥarbii, ḥarbiyya

was, were: kaan OR ḥaan (kaan ga9id yammii. *He was sitting near me.* kaanaw yimšuun lissuug. *They were walking to the market.*)

wash: gisil, yigsil (ruuḥ ʔigsil ʔidayk! *Go wash your hands!*)

water: maay (ilmaay baarid. *The water is cold.*)

watermelon: raggii; a watermelon: raggiiya (f)

way: tariiḥ (ṭuruk) (btariikna šifna šaḥibna. *On our way we saw our friend.*)

way, manner: šakīl (ʔariidak itsawwii bihaššaku. *I want you to do it this way.*)

we: ʔihna OR ʔahna

weak: ḍa9iif, -a (ḍ9aaf); weaker (than): ʔaḍ9af (minn); weakness: ḍu9uf

wear: libas, yilbas; wearing (adjective): laabis, laabsa, -iin (ʔana laabis sitra. *I'm wearing a hat.*)

weather: manaax (šloon ilmanaax bamriika? *How is the weather in America?*)

Wednesday: yoom ilʔarba9aaʔ

week: ʔisbuu9 (9asaabii9) (maa šiftak ḥališbuu9. *I haven't seen you this week.*)

weep: bika, yibkii (ʔumma bikat lamma tirak bagdaad. *His mother wept when he left Baghdad.*)

weight: wazin (šgad waznak? *What is your weight?*)

welcome!: ʔaḥlan wusaḥlan!

west: garb (huuwa mniilgarb. *He's from the West.*); western: garbii, garbiyya

wet: nadii, nadiyya; wetter (than): ʔanda (minn)

what?: *šimū AND šī-* (*šimū halbinaaya?* *What is this building?*); (*šitiftikir 9anha?* *What do you think of it?*); what is there?: *šakuu* (*šakuu 9inlak?* *What do you have?*)
 when, while: *lamma* (*lamma čint šagiir, akanit ibtaglaal.* *When I was little, I lived in Baghdad.*); until when: *liyamta* (*liyamta lmat9am yibka maktuuh?* *How long does the restaurant stay open?*); when?: *yanita* (*yanita raah itruuh?* *When are you going to go?*)
 where: *wayn* (*wayna?* *Where is he?*); wherever: *wayn maa* (*haazim 9aruuh 9ila wayn maa vorsihoonii.* *I have to go wherever they send me.*); where from: *minayn* (*minayn jiiṭum?* *Where did you come from?*)
 which?: *ʔay* (*ʔay šiyaara triid tiṭtirii?* *Which automobile do you want to buy?*)
 white: *ʔabyad* (m), *bayḍa* (f), *biḍ* (pl)
 who?: *minuu?* (*minuu šaafak?* *Who saw you?*)
 who, whom, which, what (relative): *ʔillii* OR *llii* (*irraaʔal ʔillii ʔja huuwa ʔaxuuwa.* *The man who came is my brother.*) *ʔissiyaara ʔillii širaytha hūya mihi šiyaartii.* *The car which you bought is like my car.*)
 why: *law* OR *ʔidway*
 wide: *9ariid*, *a* (*hammahar 9ariid.* *This river is wide.*)
 wife: *mara* (f); my uncle's wife: *marat-9ammii*; my wife: *martii* OR *zoḡa*; my wife: *zoḡti*
 wine: *šaraab*
 winter: *šita*; during the winter: *bissita*
 wire: *tayl*
 with: *wūya* OR *ma9a*; with me: *wūyaaya* OR *ma9aay*
 without: *biduun*; without oil: *biduun zayt*; without me: *biduunni*; without (before verb): *biduun maa* (*raah biduun maa šaafnii.* *He went without seeing me.*)
 wood: *xašab* OR *xīšab*
 wool: *šūl*
 work: *šugul* (*šimū šuglak?* *What is your work?*); work (verb): *šigal*, *yišrugul* (*ʔariid ʔašugul 9inlak.* *I want to work for you.*); workman: *9aamil* (*9ummaat*)
 world: *9aalām*; world (adjective): *9aalāmii*, *9aalāmīya*; world (as phenomenon of na-

ture): *dinya* (*iddinya baarda lyoom.* *It's cold today.*)
 worn (adjective): *malbuus* (*halbaḍla čaanat malbuus gabul maa širaytha.* *This suit was worn before I bought it.*)
 worry about: *tamm baala*, *viṭimm baala* (*ʔana tamm baalii 9indak.* *I was worried about you.*) (*laa timm baalak 9indii.* *Don't worry about me.*)
 worse (than): *ʔadwan* (minn) (*huuwa ʔadwan minn ʔaxuu.* *He is worse than his brother.*)
 wrap, bind: *laft*, *yilift*; wrapped (adjective): *malluuf*, *-a*
 write: *kitab*, *yiktib* (*kitablii maktuub.* *He wrote me a letter.*); writing (adjective): *kaatib*, *kaatba*, *kaatbiin* (*šifta kaatib 9arabii.* *I saw him writing Arabic.*); writing (noun) *kitaaba* (f) (*halkitaaba šagiira.* *This writing is small.*); written (adjective): *maktuub*, *-a* (*halmaktuub maktuub bil9arabii.* *This letter is written in Arabic.*)
 wrong: *galṭaan*, *a* (*ʔinta galṭaan.* *You're wrong.*)
 year: *sana* (f) (*šiniin*) (*ʔariid ʔazuur libnaan sant-ijjaaya.* *I want to visit Lebanon next year.*); yearly: *sanawii* (*9indii takwiim sanawii.* *I have a yearly calendar.*)
 yellow: *ʔašfar* (m), *šafra* (f), *šufur* (pl)
 yes: *balii* (familiar) *na9am* (polite), *ʔii* (familiar)
 yesterday: *ilbaarḥa* OR *imbaarḥa* (f)
 yet: *ba9ad* (*ba9adnii maa šitta.* *I haven't seen him yet.*)
 you: *ʔinta* OR *ʔanta* (m); *ʔintii* (f); *ʔintum* (pl); you OR your (with verbs, prepositions, nouns): *-ak* (m), *-iç* (f), *-kum* (pl)
 yours: *maalak*, *maaltak* (*haaḍa kitaab maalii; wayn maalak?* *This book is mine; whose's yours?*); yours (pl): *maalkum*, *maalatkum* (*halifluus muu maalatkum.* *This money isn't yours.*)
 young (f people): *šagiir*, *-a* (*šgaar*)

zero: *šifir*